Pavement & Geotechnical Design Guide

July 27, 2018

Prepared by the Pavement and Geotechnical Division.

MDOT
MARYLAND DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

Forward

There are many different approaches that are used in the pavement industry to perform pavement and pavement-related geotechnical engineering functions for new roadways and the preservation/rehabilitation of existing roadways. The majority of these existing approaches are based on experience of the individuals performing those duties. There are very limited documented sources of information for performing production-level pavement engineering functions. In the few documented sources, the information is typically not presented in a procedural manner and there is an expectation from the author that the reader is an experienced and knowledgeable pavement engineer.

This Pavement & Geotechnical Design Guide was written for Maryland State Highway Administration (MDSHA) pavement and geotechnical engineers to address these challenges. This guide provides MDSHA pavement engineers with a process to evaluate the condition of the pavement system to fulfill pavement and geotechnical design requirements. The policies and procedures included in the guide are written to achieve MDSHA Business Plan goals.

This guide can also be used by private industry engineers as a reference in performing pavement engineering functions and it is a standard that shall be used when performing work for any MDSHA project. This guide is the standard that Design-Builders shall be held to in the development of new pavement design sections and preservation/ rehabilitation of existing pavement sections on Design–Build projects.

All of the position titles described throughout this guide are referenced to MDSHA positions and roles. Private industry engineers may have different position titles. For that reason, a current organizational chart for the engineering functions of MDSHA is in the Introduction and Background of this guide to assist private engineers with understanding the MDSHA structure.

MDSHA pavement and geotechnical engineering functions are performed by engineers in the Pavement and Geotechnical Division of the Office of Materials Technology (OMT). The senior and design engineers in that Division perform the majority of the production pavement and routine pavement-related geotechnical design work for MDSHA. The design Team Leader and Assistant Division Chief positions are responsible for the quality and timeliness of all of the pavement engineering functions for the Division. Other field data collection divisions in OMT support the design efforts of the Pavement and Geotechnical Division.

Any questions or comments concerning this guide should be directed to:

Paulo DeSousa, P.E.
Pavement and Geotechnical Assistant Division Chief
Maryland State Highway Administration
Office of Materials Technology
7450 Traffic Drive
Hanover, MD 21076
Phone: 443-572-5061
Fax: 410-787-0486
E-mail: pdesousa@sha.state.md.us

Table of Contents

1 OVERVIEW

1.01 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

This Maryland State Highway Administration (MDSHA) Pavement & Geotechnical Design Guide provides a comprehensive set of procedures and policies to assist the pavement and geotechnical engineer (also referred to in this document as "pavement engineer") in developing recommendations for new construction and pavement preservation/ rehabilitation projects. The audience this pavement and geotechnical design guide was written for should have a basic background and general understanding of pavement engineering.

The purpose of this document is to provide Maryland State Highway pavement engineers a guideline to developing pavement recommendations that are consistent and accurate. The goal of this document is to supply pavement engineers the guidance to have the ability to provide pavement recommendations that are based on the most effective engineering design considering cost to MDSHA, practicality of construction, and benefit in terms of service life provided to the MDSHA pavement network.

Materials contained in the Guide are meant to be useful for both the training of new employees and as a reference to be utilized as needed throughout the course of work. This is a resource document. It is not intended to override or replace the necessary use of good judgment, common sense, and research of current best practices.

The MDSHA Pavement & Geotechnical Design Guide has several particular sections of interest. Briefly:

- The section on Preliminary Procedures contains information on what to do when an initial project request is received.
- The section on Testing & Data Collection provides guidance on testing requirements and pavement/geotechnical data collection.
- Analysis Procedures provides the steps to analyze pavement/geotechnical data.
- The largest section, Pavement Preservation, Rehabilitation & Design, contains all of the design procedures, including new and rehabilitation pavement designs.
- The section on Geotechnical Design provides relevant routine geotechnical design information.
- The Deliverables and Report section ties all of the analysis and design together to ensure design recommendations are properly transferred to construction contracts.
- Several Appendices are provided as reference.

All of these sections are needed for developing pavement preservation/rehabilitation recommendations and new pavement design sections for any MDSHA pavement construction project.

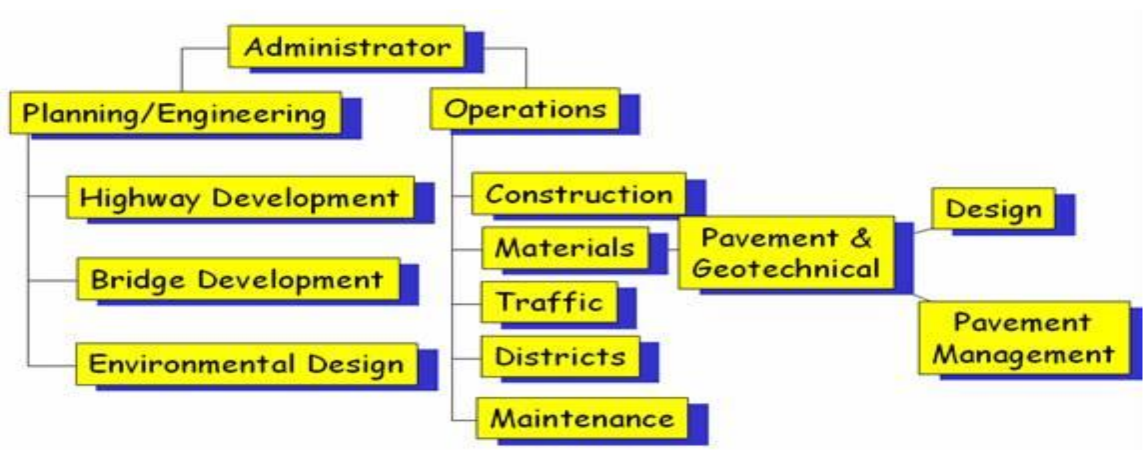
MDSHA is currently responsible for approximately 17,000 lane-miles of roadway. Approximately 62% of the pavement network is comprised of flexible pavements, 36% is composite pavements, and less than 2% is rigid pavements. A large portion of the pavement roadway network of MDSHA has a significant traffic volume. The environmental and geological regions of Maryland lend themselves to a wide range of agricultural and industrial commerce.

Maryland has three distinct regions that have different traffic and geology/soil conditions. The eastern shore of Maryland is dominated with agricultural-based commerce and traffic. The soil conditions on the eastern shore are dominated by sandy soils. The central portion of Maryland is strongly metropolitan in business with a high percentage of industrial type traffic motivated by the water ports. This central portion of Maryland is in the Piedmont and dominated by silty clays, clays, and micaceous silts. The western portion of Maryland is dominated by logging, extractive industries (coal, stone, etc.), and agriculture based commerce as well as several major trucking routes that highly influence the traffic mix. The western portion of Maryland is characterized by rocky and silty soils.

Although Maryland is a small state, there is a wide range of existing soil and geological conditions, as well as unique traffic volume and weight trends that the MDSHA pavement design engineer needs to possess knowledge of in order to make accurate pavement recommendations.

MDSHA is currently structured into two separate functions for the purpose of completing and maintaining construction projects: (1) Planning/Design and (2) Operations. The MDSHA Administrator is responsible for overseeing and directing both functions to ensure that MDSHA goals are achieved. Each function is completed by the efforts of several offices. There are separate divisions under each office that complete more specific tasks related to the completion of construction projects.

The Pavement and Geotechnical Division of MDSHA falls under the Office of Materials Technology (OMT). OMT is responsible for the design and quality of all materials placed in MDSHA projects. The Pavement and Geotechnical Division is responsible for the design of all pavement structures in MDSHA projects. In addition, the Pavement and Geotechnical Division is responsible for the data processing and analysis of all the network level data collection for MDSHA roadways and its pavement management system (PMS). Below is a general schematic of the MDSHA structure.



OMT has a diverse group of technical disciplines and operating functions. While other offices are focused on their core mission as it relates to MDSHA, OMT is focused on the long term durability and performance of all materials, especially roadway pavements and bridge structures.

OMT is divided into 3 material engineering divisions and 5 material quality divisions. The material quality divisions are responsible for material testing, design, quality, and acceptance. Part of the material engineering side, the Pavement and Geotechnical Division is responsible for the design of all pavement and geotechnical features on construction projects.

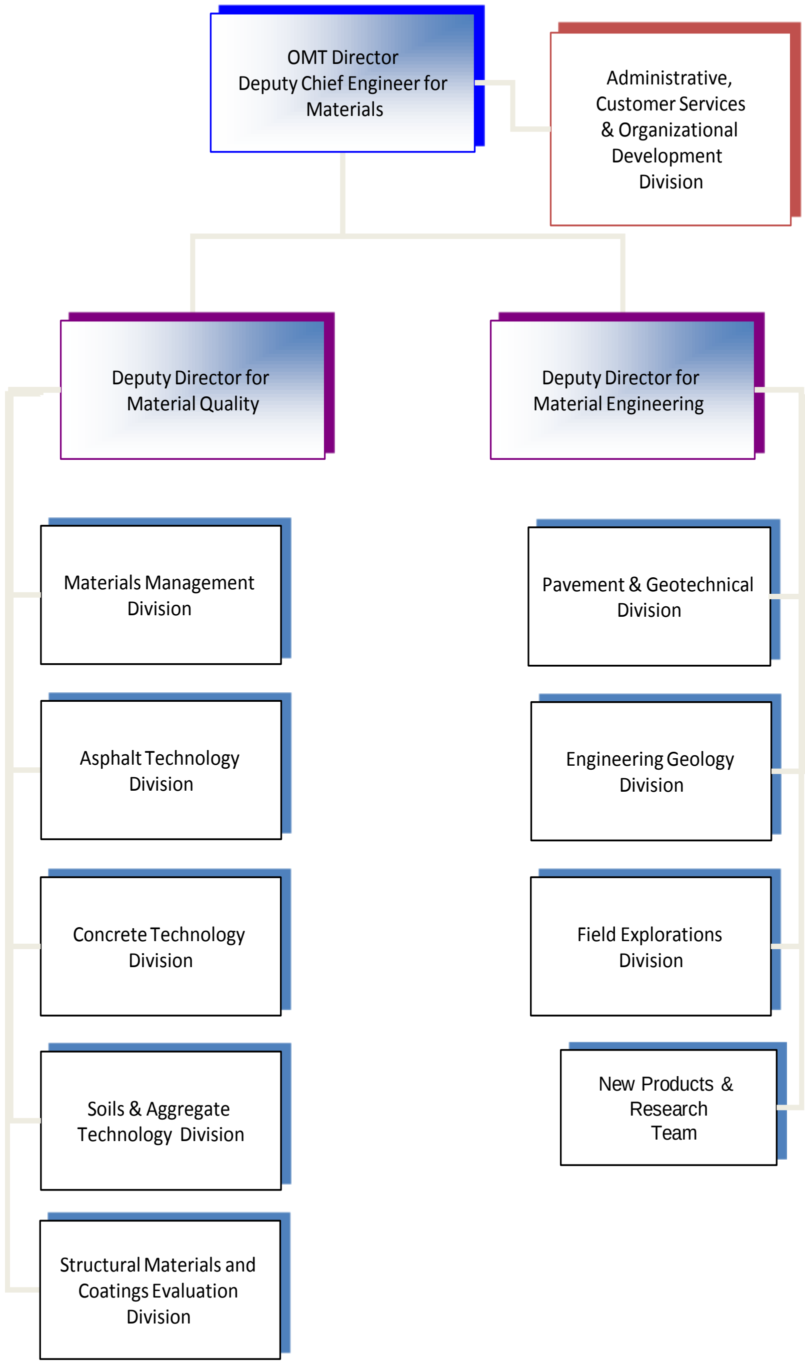
The Division has two sections: Pavement Management and Design.

Pavement Management (PM) handles all pavement data collection activities, all pavement data processing and analysis responsibilities, and several reporting functions which support several MDSHA business plan goals and performance measures. PM runs optimization routines several times per year in the Fund 77 program to determine (among other things) predicted pavement performance based on given budgets, and recommended projects and treatments needed to meet that performance.

Design is responsible for all routine pavement and geotechnical engineering necessary to advertise construction contracts. Design also works closely with District Operation Engineers to support the design services required to treat pavements under area wide maintenance contracts. Design has five Team Leader engineers who serve as "District Contacts" and points of contact for OMT to the Districts and all Project Development offices within MDSHA for all preliminary engineering and planning services.

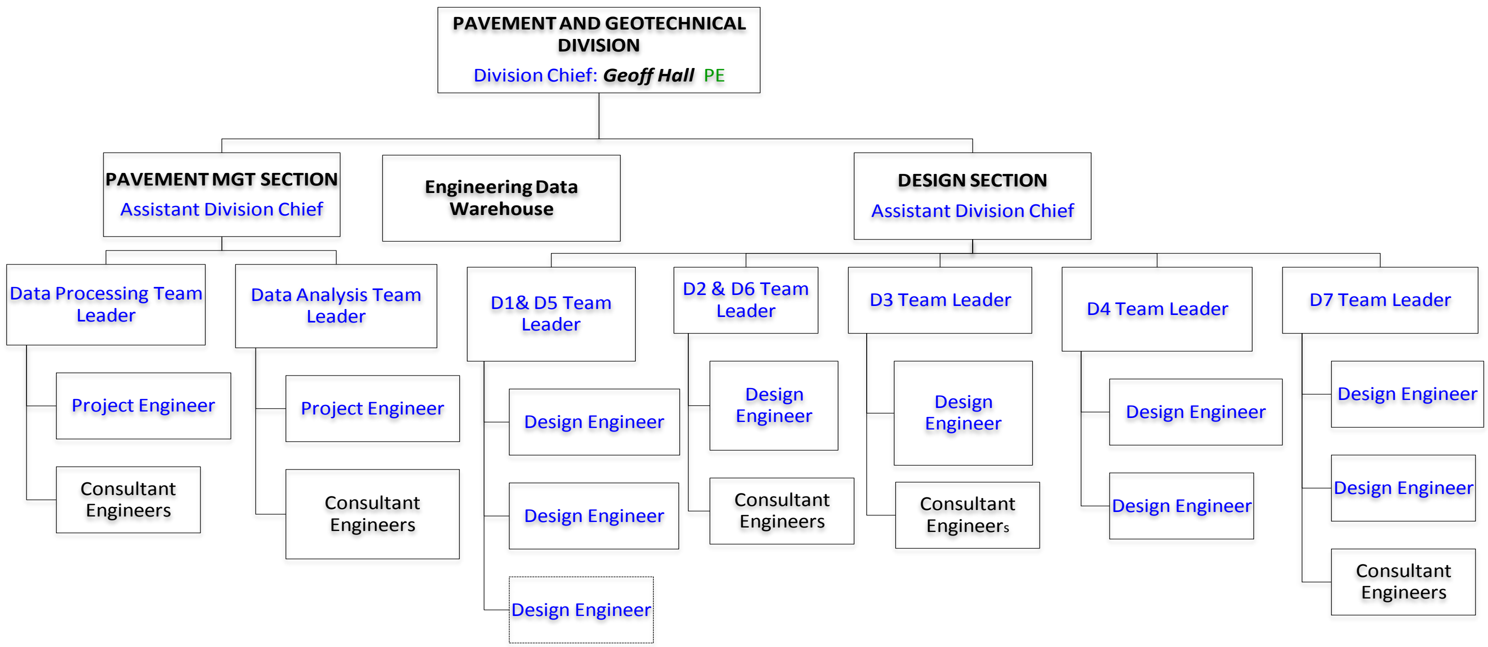
The following two charts show the organizational structure of OMT and the Pavement and Geotechnical Division as of November 2012.

OMT Organization



23-Nov-11

Pavement and Geotechnical Division



Other State agencies, the Federal government, Counties, Cities, and other local municipalities are responsible for the remaining roadways in Maryland. Frequently in these cases, these other agencies seek the assistance of the Pavement and Geotechnical Division with regard to pavement recommendations. Therefore, in addition to the workload of MDSHA construction projects, the engineers in the Pavement and Geotechnical Division are often asked to assist and review other agencies' construction projects.

Based on the work completed over the last several years and the existing transportation budget, the Pavement and Geotechnical Division is responsible for approximately 1,200 design deliverables a year for MDSHA projects alone.

1.02 MDSHA PAVEMENT DESIGN OVERVIEW

The Pavement and Geotechnical Division is in transition between utilizing the 1993 "AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures" (and its subsequent revisions), Remaining Service Life, and the "Mechanistic-Empirical Pavement Design Guide (MEPDG)" July 2008 Interim Edition as the framework for its pavement design procedure.

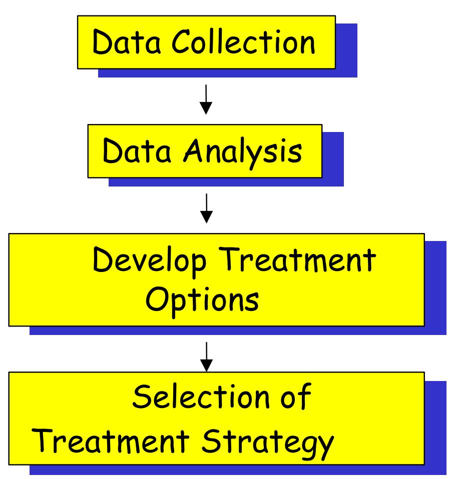
The 1993 AASHTO guide documents an empirical procedure based on testing and data collection from the AASHO road test in the late 1950s, and from subsequent refinements and revisions.

Remaining Service Life (RSL) characterizes pavement condition and life in terms of distress types that are collected for the network (i.e., ride quality, cracking, rutting, and skid). This is used to determine design targets for the pavement engineer, described further in Design Input Policies. It is also used to account for the benefits of pavement preservation treatments.

The 2008 AASHTO MEPDG guide documents a mechanistic-empirical procedure based on several decades of research, and provides a much more complex, but more relevant, approach to pavement design. The output of MEPDG is also put in measurable terms, such as ride quality and cracking quantities.

The MDSHA Pavement Design Guide utilizes a majority of the AASHTO Guides for design analysis and has made modifications to that procedure based on local knowledge, available pavement data, material knowledge, past experiences, and knowledge and resource base of pavement engineers.

In the simplest of terms, the goal of the MDSHA pavement engineer is to assess the structural and functional needs of a roadway and develop pavement recommendations that will provide an optimum benefit-to-cost ratio. The individual design tasks required to achieve this goal are quite involved. In order to determine the structural and functional needs of a roadway, specific pavement engineering design tasks need to be accomplished as presented in the following diagram:



The data collection effort involves the gathering of historical information of the roadway as well as existing pavement and subgrade conditions. The data collection efforts include the following tasks: records review, site inspections, visual condition survey, functional condition data collection, and structural condition data collection.

The data analysis efforts involve assessing the functional and structural condition of the existing roadway and subgrade in terms of useful life for design and material selection tasks. Data analysis efforts include identifying uniform sections, material strengths, existing distress types, and the existing pavement performance.

Developing treatment options involves identifying preservation and rehabilitation techniques to correct existing distress types and meet the structural and functional demands of the roadway.

The selection of a preservation or rehabilitation strategy for construction is based on the most effective engineering design considering cost to MDSHA, practicality of construction, and benefit in terms of life extension provided to the MDSHA pavement network.

The material selection portion of this pavement design overview requires knowledge of the existing pavement materials available in specific regions of Maryland. A significant amount of effort has been completed to develop policies in this guide for material selection. These policies are intended to keep recommendations and material selection consistent across different pavement design engineers and maintain consistency with current construction issues and concerns. These policies are intended to take into account the different environmental conditions across the state, material availability, material costs, predicted material performance, existing material performance, traffic conditions, and functional use of the roadway in the future.

2 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

2.01 INITIAL COMMUNICATION WITH REQUESTING OFFICE

Click to go to OMT Internal Meetings (OMT Project Initiation)
Click to go to Preliminary Engineering Cost Estimate
Click to go to Requests for Geotechnical Field Work
Click to go to New Pavement Design
Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to Preliminary Pavement Recommendation
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

2.01.01 *General*

This section outlines the types of communication that are expected between the PAGD Engineer and the other offices/agencies/divisions at the time the project/request is received to make sure the project progresses smoothly. This section addresses only the initial communication (i.e., first conversation/correspondence) with the lead office. Other communication requirements are addressed in other sections of this guide.

Good communication between the PAGD Engineer and the Project Manager (PM) and other divisions/personnel involved helps avoid misunderstanding between the agencies involved.

2.01.02 *Purpose*

Good communication for the project is needed to:

- Keep all the involved offices/agencies/divisions updated regarding the main project contact, progress, and issues regarding the project
- Determine project scope, deliverables, and expectations required of OMT
- Inform the customer Project Manager (PM) of general time and resources required by OMT
- Help identify potential problems and issues
- Ensure that the required data is provided to respective agencies/divisions when necessary
- Help plan for future steps or issues that might arise

2.01.03 *Resource Requirements*

The communication with the requesting office is typically done by the PAGD Engineer in the office. The communication requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Phone/E-mail Notification	1	1*
PAGD TL	Phone/E-mail Notification	1	1*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

2.01.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described in the following text should be followed when making the initial contact with the PM of the requesting agency. The following procedure was written to provide the PAGD Engineer with adequate information to initiate communication with limited knowledge of the project. At the very least, the request and any plans or other provided documents should be reviewed prior to making contact.

Certain steps in the communication process and other processes might overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to deliver technically and practically sound projects.

The procedure described below is followed after receiving a request/memo from a customer PM. The communication can be completed via a memo request, e-mail request, or verbal request, although a memo request and e-mail request are preferred.

2.01.05 *Preliminary Information Requested and/or Needed*

The following section contains information that the PAGD Engineer needs to provide, questions to be asked of the PM, and items required. This following list is not comprehensive and all items may not apply for all projects. The communication can be completed via a memo request, e-mail request, or verbal request, although a memo request and e-mail request are preferred.

- Provide the PM with the names of the immediate project contact (PAGD Engineer) and of the PAGD Team Lead (TL). Request the PM to include these names in the distribution list for all future correspondence and documents/plans to be sent.
- Obtain the charge number and the Contract number if it is not provided with the memo/request. Ask the PM regarding federal participation and if the project is funded for construction or for Preliminary Engineering only.
- Inquire if the project is a Design-Build project. If it is decided that the project will be a Design-Build project, inform the PAGD TL since the project may have to be reassigned (this applies to PAGD Engineer Consultants only).
- Verify the limits and the general scope of work.
- Request plans (including profiles, typical sections), cross-sections and any other relevant information if not provided.
- Request the project schedule and dates of major milestones (PI Meeting, Semi-Final Review, Final Review, PS&E, and Advertisement Date).
- Inform the PM of the estimated time needed to perform field work, lab work, design, and generate report/recommendations.
- Verify the deliverables (Boring Data, Advanced and Final Reports) that the PM expects to receive from OMT and the anticipated due dates. If there is a conflict with timeframes, the PAGD Engineer should discuss with the PAGD TL.
- Inquire if other offices/divisions will require field work (SWM borings, SPT borings for structures) and/or lab work from OMT. If so, request that a formal submittal be provided to OMT.
- Inquire of any known issues with property access/owners.
- Advise that environmental permits will be required if borings needed in wetlands and waterways.

- Request a copy of the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) if one was performed for the project. Ask the PM if they are aware of any contamination issues (gas stations, junk yards, dry cleaners, etc.). This information should be passed along to the EGD.

2.02 FILES

2.02.01 *General*

This section involves the filing of project plans, documentation, and correspondence from the PAGD Engineer with other agencies/divisions to make sure all the documents are properly stored for future reference. The project file in this section refers to both the physical file and the network file. Refer to Electronic File Storage and Paper Files and Plan Storage.

2.02.02 *Purpose*

A filing system for the project is needed to:

- Keep all the documents in chronological order
- Keep the latest plans with MDSHA for reference
- Help track down relevant documents or plans for use in design and for reference in case of claims or conflict with other agencies/divisions
- Facilitate the final report review process
- Keep the files for records or archive once the project is complete

2.02.03 *Resource Requirements*

Filing is typically done by the PAGD Engineer in the office. It is an ongoing process as the project progresses from planning to completion of the project. Filing requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Filing	1	Varying*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

2.02.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when filing project files.

Certain steps in the filing process and other processes might overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process. The procedure described below is an ongoing process from planning to completion of the project. The filing can be done with hard copies or electronic copies of the documentation and relevant plans.

Step 1. Prepare a project folder with labels indicating the project description, charge number, Contract number, and mile points of the roads involved. The plans should be labeled with the same information.

Step 2. All incoming and outgoing correspondence (memos, transmittals/submittals, e-mails, phone logs) should be printed and filed in the respective section of the project folder in chronological order. Multiple chains of e-mail correspondence should not be saved, only the last reply containing the original and intermediate messages should be saved.

Step 3. All plans should be maintained in the file room with a shelf location (A1, B2, etc.) referenced. The plans that have soil boring targets marked should be kept until the project is completed. If updated plans are received, the older plans should be discarded and replaced with latest plans to avoid any confusion.

Step 4. The results from regular testing and any special testing should be kept in hard copy and also in electronic format.

Step 5. The input parameters used for design should be filed in the project folder for future reference.

Step 6. The project folder and plans should be stored so that they are readily accessible for review.

Step 7. All the reports originating from MDSHA as well as the reports received from other divisions should be filed in the report section.

2.03 RECORDS REVIEW

Click to go to OMT Internal Meetings (OMT Project Initiation)
Click to go to Site Reconnaissance
Click to go to Discussion/Selection Alternative with Project Owner
Click to go to Requests for Geotechnical Field Work

2.03.01 *General*

This section contains information regarding readily available records that should be reviewed before submitting a request for field work.

2.03.02 *Purpose*

A record review for the roadway project is needed to:

- Obtain a general knowledge of the soil and geological information
- Anticipate problems that may arise based on the knowledge of adjacent or previous projects in the area
- Obtain preliminary information prior to requesting the field work
- Obtain general knowledge regarding what can be expected once the actual field work begins
- Identify particular areas that need special attention

2.03.03 *Resource Requirements*

The records review is typically performed by the PAGD Engineer in the office. The review process requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Review	1	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

2.03.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when performing records review for a project. The following procedure was written to provide the PAGD Engineer with adequate information to assist in reviewing records for a project.

Certain steps in the records review process and other processes might overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process.

Step 1. Review of Construction History and Performance Data – Construction History can provide information regarding the Contract numbers of previous, adjoining or recently completed projects. It can also provide general information regarding the soil type, drainage type, or type of subgrade improvement (Capping Borrow, lime/cement treated aggregates bases or subgrades) used during construction of previous projects in the area. Also retrieve performance data (ride quality, friction, rutting, cracking) and other network-level data for the project site and place in file.

Step 2. Review of VisiData – View VisiData for the entire project for general features (cuts, fills, structures, surface drainage, utilities, etc.)

Step 3. Review of As-Built – As-built plans are available through the OHD website or may be requested from the PM. Refer to How to Access AsBuilts 1-2-3. The plans should be reviewed for soils information and groundwater information, materials used in embankment and subgrade construction, subsurface drainage structures, and other pertinent information.

Step 4. Review of Previous and Adjoining Contracts – Review should be made of the files of previous and adjoining or nearby projects. The nature of problems encountered on these projects and their recommended solutions should be noted since similar problems may be encountered on the current project. If the reviewed project or projects are under construction or completed, they should be inspected in the field. Problems originating during construction or developing after completion of a project may influence the coverage, type of special samples, or the final recommendations for the proposed project.

In addition, files of previous projects may contain pertinent correspondence that was directed to the various departments of the State Highway Administration and/or various Consulting Engineering Firms. Such correspondence may include requests for specific information or may contain information which will be of value in planning the subsurface investigation. For example, problems with unmarked underground utilities, potential problems with a specific property owner, ROW problems requiring either special slopes or construction of a costly retaining wall, etc.

Look for previous cores to determine pavement structures and condition at various points in time. This can be done by looking through the core log table of contents, and finding core logs in similar project limits.

Step 5. Review of Soil Information for Existing Structures – Review the Small Structure and Bridge Inventories on the OOS website for structures adjacent or within the proposed project limits. Using the structure number, search the OOS as-builts on the S Drive. The as-builts generally contain boring and test sheets of previous subsurface investigations.

Step 6. Review of Geological Maps – These maps provide general information about geological formations. The EGD should be consulted regarding the interpretation of the information obtained from geological maps.

Step 7. Review of USDA Soil Mapping – USDA Soil Maps indicate general information on soil types, depth to bedrock, depth of groundwater table, and engineering properties of soils which may be helpful in planning the subsurface investigation. However, they are of limited value because the information is limited to shallow depths. EGD should be consulted on the information obtained from USDA Soil Maps.

Step 8. Review Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) – An EIS may be obtained from the PM if one was conducted for the project. The EIS should be reviewed by the PAGD Engineer and a copy should be provided to the EGD for review.

Step 9. Review of floodplains, wetlands, and more (link has changed)
geodata.md.gov

2.04 OMT INTERNAL MEETINGS (OMT PROJECT INITIATION)

2.04.01 *General*

This section discusses the importance of having an internal meeting of OMT representatives at the project initiation (PI) and how it is beneficial to the project. Internal meetings should be held for all projects involving coordination or participation between PAGD and other OMT Divisions. This meeting may involve participation from one or more OMT Divisions. The duration of the meeting may vary from a half-hour to several hours depending on the scope and complexity of the project. It is intended that this meeting will be held at the project initiation; however, OMT internal meetings may be required at various times throughout the project duration.

2.04.02 *Purpose*

An internal meeting for the project is needed to:

- Review and discuss project scope and schedule
- Determine the level of responsibility and assign tasks for each OMT Division.
- For PAGD and EGD, identify routine and non-routine geotechnical features and elements of the project per the Executive Memorandum, outlining division of geotechnical responsibilities between PAGD and EGD, dated November 20, 2017. This memorandum is provided in Appendix 9.15.
- Identify geological and groundwater issues at the project site with assistance from EGD's Geology and Groundwater Section. Issues may include conditions such as karst, potential for sinkholes, bedrock anticipated within project limits including rock cuts and foundation depths, wells and dewatering, springs, vibration monitoring requirements, contamination issues, etc.
- Identify and discuss solutions to existing and potential problems
- Prioritize tasks which are critical to project schedule
- Make every effort to maintain open and clear communications between OMT Division throughout the project duration

2.04.03 *Resource Requirements*

The internal meetings are typically coordinated by the PAGD Engineer and take place in the office. The internal meeting process requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Conduct Meeting	1	4*
PAGD TL/ADC	Attend Meeting	1	4*
EGD – Geotechnics and Specifications Review Representative	Attend Meeting	1	4*
EGD – Geology and Groundwater Representative	Attend Meeting	1	4*
FED Representative	Attend Meeting	1	2*
SATD Representative	Attend Meeting	1	2*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project. Note that this is an ongoing task, when needed, during the design and construction phase of the project.

2.04.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when conducting internal meetings for a project.

This procedure was written to provide the PAGD Engineer with adequate information to assist in conducting an internal meeting for a project. The following procedures are intended to occur after the project has been assigned to a PAGD Engineer.

Certain steps with the internal meetings and other processes may overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process.

Step 1. Complete Steps in Initial Communication with Requesting Office.

Step 2. Prior to scheduling internal meeting, send out notices to OMT Division Chiefs (EGD, FED and SATD) requesting project contacts and provide project plans and other pertinent information. It is recommended to get two contacts from EGD: one from Geotechnics and Specifications Review, and one from Geology and Groundwater. Also notify PAGD TL and PAGD ADC-Design.

Step 3. Complete Steps in Records Review.

Step 4. If necessary, the PAGD Engineer should visit the site prior to conducting the OMT Internal Meeting. The site visit does not need to be as thorough as that discussed in Site Reconnaissance.

Step 5. Prepare an agenda for the meeting outlining the project schedule, scope, and responsibilities for each OMT Division.

Step 6. Schedule the meeting and send out an Outlook Appointment to the OMT Division contacts along with the meeting agenda.

Step 7. At the meeting, document attendance and describe the project scope and schedule (milestones and upcoming project/team/partnering meetings).

Step 8. Review project plans, cross-sections and other items obtained from Steps in Records Review with meeting attendees.

Step 9. Review and modify/update the "Summary of Geotechnical Design Elements and Delegation_DRAFT" worksheet (See Forms, Spreadsheets & Reference Guidelines) for the project. This worksheet is filled out for a typical project but should be modified/updated for the project being discussed. Updating this worksheet will assist in identifying and delegating responsibilities relating to routine and non-routine geotechnical features and elements of the project between PAGD and EGD per the Executive Memorandum, outlining division of geotechnical responsibilities between PAGD and EGD, dated November 20, 2017. This memorandum is provided in Appendix 9.15. Items to be addressed by OOS should also be discussed at the meeting. In addition to modifying/updating the worksheet, take notes and identify potential problems or issues with items on the worksheet.

Step 10. Discuss if geophysical technologies may be appropriate for this project. Refer to Geotechnical Investigation Scoping Section 3.06 and Geophysical Investigation Section 3.07. EGD may also be consulted to determine the feasibility of geophysical technologies on a project-by-project basis.

Step 11. Discuss subsurface exploration program needs and scheduling with FED Representative. Refer to Requests for Geotechnical Field Work.

Step 12. Discuss the routine and special lab testing needs and scheduling with SATD Representative. Refer to Requests for Lab Work. Compile list of data requirements of each OMT Division to complete their portion of the work.

Step 13. Establish action items and tasks for each OMT Division and time frames for completion.

Step 14. Discuss Site Reconnaissance (See Section on Site Reconnaissance) with meeting attendees and determine which OMT Divisions should attend.

Step 15. After the meeting, prepare and send meeting minutes along with action items based on notes taken during the meeting.

Step 16. Confirm design elements to be addressed by OOS from the modified/updated "Summary of Geotechnical Design Elements and Delegation" worksheet. Contact PM requesting data requirements of each OMT Division. It may be necessary to revisit Steps in Initial Communication with Requesting Office.

Step 17. Setup Site Reconnaissance (See Site Reconnaissance).

2.05 SITE RECONNAISSANCE

Click to go to OMT Internal Meetings (OMT Project Initiation)
Click to go to Requests for Geotechnical Field Work

2.05.01 *General*

This section involves the type of information and items to be considered and observed during site reconnaissance, which can help during testing and design of the project.

Site reconnaissance will help in getting familiar with the general soil, drainage conditions, and special project considerations, if any, that should be given for testing and/or design of the project.

2.05.02 *Purpose*

Site reconnaissance for the project is needed to:

- Better visualize the project and get familiar with the project area
- Obtain a general knowledge of soil, moisture, rock, and drainage conditions
- Obtain general knowledge of the topography and special project considerations, if any, that should be given during testing due to site conditions
- Check the general effect of excavation/removal on adjacent pavement or other structures
- Get general knowledge of readily available materials
- Check the general condition of the mainline and the shoulder
- Identify potential problem areas, such as swamp, fills, dumps, etc.
- Determine the site constraints (interferences) for the subsurface investigations
- Determine if geophysical technologies may be useful on the project

2.05.03 *Resource Requirements*

The site reconnaissance is performed by the PAGD Engineer. The PAGD Engineer may be accompanied by representatives from the EGD and the FED as necessary. At least two individuals are needed for safety reasons. The site reconnaissance process requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Reconnaissance	1	8*
EGD Representative	Reconnaissance	1	8*
FED Representative	Reconnaissance	1	8*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

2.05.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when performing site reconnaissance for a project. The following procedure was written to provide the PAGD Engineer with adequate information to assist in site reconnaissance for a project.

Certain steps in the site reconnaissance process and other processes might overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process. Protective clothing must be worn (safety vest, hard hat, hard-soled shoes) at all times when conducting the reconnaissance.

Step 1. Complete Steps in Records Review.

Step 2. Print copy and review Checklist Items for Site Reconnaissance (See Forms, Spreadsheets & Reference Guidelines.

Step 3. During site reconnaissance, fill in the Checklist as completely as possible. In addition, notes (type, locations, and extent of features) should be taken for items on the Checklist applicable to the project. If unable to make a determination on items on the Checklist, this should be noted also.

Step 4. Review of adjacent properties: Survey the adjacent properties which will be affected due to the construction of the roadway, ramps, or other structures. Survey the properties which will not be removed but will be very close to the proposed project to study the effect of lowering or increasing grade or water table on those properties.

Step 5. Verify availability of material or disposal sites: Check if there are any landfill or quarry sites close to the proposed project site which can be used for dumping of construction material to reduce the project cost.

Step 6. Check condition of existing pavement and slopes: The existing pavement should be checked for tension cracks. The existing slopes should be checked for stability or erosion and existing distress.

Step 7. Discuss items/issues from the site reconnaissance with the PAGD TL and OMT Division contacts (if they did not attend). It may be necessary to type notes taken during the site reconnaissance for placement in the project file.

2.06 PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING COST ESTIMATE

2.06.01 *Purpose*

A Preliminary Engineering (PE) Cost Estimate is completed to:

- Provide the Project Owner an estimate of the cost required by OMT to complete the review, testing, design, and analysis of the project, used for SHA budget and Consolidated Transportation Program (CTP) costs.
- Estimate the amount of testing required on the project, for the PAGD, EGD, FED and the SATD.
- Estimate the total dollar costs required to complete testing and design of the project.

2.06.02 *Resource Requirements*

The PE cost estimate procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Overview of Project	1	1
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Assess Testing Needs	1	1
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Assess Man-hour Requirements	1	3
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Verify with other Divisions	1	5
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Develop Cost Estimate/Memo	1	4
Team Leader/ADC	QA Review	1	2

2.06.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described in the following text should be followed to complete a PE cost estimate. The Pavement and Geotechnical Division should be the lead division responsible for developing and providing the PE cost estimate to the project owner. However, every Division needs to provide input and verify that the correct number of man-hours and testing requirements are accounted for in the submission of the PE cost estimate memorandum. The end result of the PE cost estimate process is a 1-page memorandum to the project owner that describes the estimated engineering design costs from OMT needed to provide recommendations for a given project.

The majority of the effort in this process to develop the cost estimate is done within PDS-01 - PE Cost Estimate. This effort will involve entering the required numbers of estimated hours, tests, and days. This will result in a monetary value for the PE cost estimate.

In PDS-01, the number of working days is requested in several locations. Working days are the number of days it would take one individual to complete each item. If more than one person is expected to work on that item, increase the number of working days/hours by the number of individuals. The costs of travel and out-of-town expenses are already figured into the calculation.

NOTE: PDS-01 doubles the costs from the Pavement and Geotechnical engineering tabs to account for consultants. The costs from the Drillers and Lab tabs use actual costs.

Step 1. Receive a request for a PE cost estimate from project owner. If this project is a project that is new to OMT, then follow the steps in Initial Communication with Requesting Office. Completing these steps will provide adequate information to complete the PE cost estimate process. In some cases, certain assumptions and a more conservative PE cost estimate need to be completed.

Step 2. Start the cost estimating process after collecting the data from the records review; open PDS-01 - PE Cost Estimate.

Step 3. Open the Summary sheet in the PE Cost Estimate Form and enter the project description information.

Step 4. Open the Pavement sheet in PDS-01 and enter the number of working hours for each of the items under the Meetings Design/Analysis, and Report headings. The values entered in the Pavement sheet are the expected working hours required for the pavement engineering aspects to complete the project accurately and thoroughly. A summary of the total working hours and cost will result from the data entry for each heading. Print out the Pavement sheet when all the required fields are populated.

Step 5. Open the Geotechnical sheet in PDS-01 and enter the number of working hours for each of the items under the Meetings Design/Analysis, and Report headings. The values entered in the Geotechnical sheet are the expected working hours required for the geotechnical engineering aspects to complete the project accurately and thoroughly. A summary of the total working hours and cost will result from the data entry for each heading. Print out the Geotechnical sheet when all the required fields are populated.

Step 6. Open the Geology EGD sheet in PDS-01 and enter the number of working hours or other information for each of the items under the Meetings, Geology and Geotechnical headings. The values entered in the EGD sheet are the expected working days and other information required for the Engineering Geology Division to complete the project accurately and thoroughly. However, if EGD provides a cost estimate, then just enter that amount. A summary of the total working hours and cost will result from the data entry for each heading. Print out the EGD sheet when all the required fields are populated.

Step 7. Open the Geophysical sheet in PDS-01 and enter the information for each of the items under geophysical site visit, geophysical investigation, traffic control, and reports. The values entered in the Geophysical sheet are a rough estimate of the hours required and are expected to change based on discussions with the geophysicist during scope development.

Step 8. Open the Pavement Testing sheet in PDS-01 and enter the number of working days for each of the items under the Testing heading. The values entered in the Pavement Testing sheet are the expected working days required for the pavement testing team to complete the project accurately and thoroughly. A summary of the total working days and cost will result from the data entry for the team. Print out the Pavement Testing sheet when all the required fields are populated.

Step 9. Open the Drillers sheet in PDS-01 and enter the quantity for each of the items. The values entered in the Drillers sheet are the expected information required for the Drillers to complete the project accurately and thoroughly. Foundation borings are necessary in cases that a structure (bridge) is involved in the project or exceptionally deep utilities need to be placed. It is typical to have 5 foundation borings per normal structure. A summary of the cost will result from the data entry for each heading. Print out the Drillers sheet when all the required fields are populated.

Step 10. Open the Lab sheet in PDS-01 and enter the quantity for each of the items under the Testing heading. The values entered in the Lab sheet are the expected information required for the Soils and Aggregate Lab to complete the project accurately and thoroughly. A summary of the total cost will result from the data entry for the Division. Print out the Lab sheet when all the required fields are populated.

Step 11. Open the Summary sheet in PDS-01 and view the estimated PE cost of the project. Note that the summary sheet is set up to carry over the consultant costs from the Pavement and Geotechnical tabs. Adjustment is necessary if it is known that a State engineer will perform the work. Print out the Summary sheet.

Step 12. Provide a copy of the PE cost estimate to each OMT Division and function to allow them an opportunity to review their respective areas of responsibility for verification of information and costs.

Step 13. After the respective Divisions have provided verification, make any correction, if necessary. Print out all sections of PDS-01 and place in project file.

Step 14. Prepare a PE cost estimate memorandum on MDSHA letterhead following the typical format provided in Example Memos. Provide an opportunity for Design Team Leader and Assistant Division Chief – Design to perform a quick review.

Step 15. Submit PE cost estimate memorandum to the PAGD Assistant Division Chief for approval and signature.

2.07 MEETING ATTENDANCE – PROJECT TEAM MEETINGS

2.07.01 *General*

This section discusses the importance of attending project or team meetings with the PM. If necessary, send an invitation to other divisions involved in the testing or design of the project to attend the meetings. OMT/PAGD generally receives notices of meetings via memoranda, e-mails, or Outlook appointments. Meetings may be Preliminary Investigation (PI) Meetings, Semi-Final Review Meetings, Final Review Meetings, Partnering Meetings, etc.

Project meetings help inform the project team of project progress and existing or anticipated problems.

2.07.02 *Purpose*

Meeting attendance for the roadway project is needed to:

- Inform the PM progress from the OMT/PAGD and discuss the project schedule
- Identify and discuss existing or anticipated problems
- Avoid miscommunication or misunderstanding between the project team

2.07.03 *Resource Requirements*

The project team meetings are typically attended by the PAGD Engineer either at SHA Headquarters or District Office. At times meetings may be held at the project site. In certain cases, a PAGD TL and representatives from other OMT divisions will be invited to attend the project team meetings. This task requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Attend/Participate at Meetings	1	16*
EGD Representative	Attend/Participate at Meetings	1	16*
PAGD TL	Attend/Participate at Meetings	1	8*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project. Note that this is an ongoing task, when needed, during the design and construction phase of the project.

2.07.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when attending project team meetings.

Certain steps associated with attending project team meetings and other processes may overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process.

Step 1. Confirm date, time, and location of meeting provided in the memorandum, e-mail or Outlook Appointment with the PM. If the assigned PAGD Engineer is unable to attend, provisions should be made to have another PAGD representative attend. This representative should be a PAGD Engineer from the same PAGD Team. Ensure to brief the PAGD Engineer attending and provide a list of questions that need to be asked and a list of items/comments that need to be discussed at the meeting.

Step 2. Inform other OMT Division contacts involved regarding the meeting.

Step 3. Prepare for meeting. Refer to III.C Records Review. This involves reviewing the project plans and folder for any geotechnical concerns with the PAGD TL and other OMT Division contacts. Any questions, concerns, and/or comments should be documented for discussion at the Project Team Meeting. The level of preparation will vary depending on the project scope and the type of meeting. Written comments may be required to be submitted at the meeting or within several days after the meeting. This time frame should be discussed with the PM.

Step 4. Attend the meeting and discuss questions, concerns, and/or comments with the PM and other members of the project team. Take notes at the meeting of items/issues discussed. Ensure to document any action items required to be completed by OMT/PAGD.

Step 5. Discuss items/issues from the meeting with the PAGD TL and OMT Division contacts (if they did not attend). It may be necessary to type notes taken during the meeting for placement in the project file.

Step 6. Provide written comments to PM within time frame discussed with the PM.

Step 7. Review meeting minutes, if received, and correct and notify PM if there are discrepancies/inaccuracies.

2.08 INITIAL TREATMENT IDENTIFICATION – PAVEMENT PRESERVATION GUIDE

Click to go to Discussion/Selection Alternative with Project Owner
Click to go to Required Pavement Testing Guidelines

2.08.01 *Purpose*

When PAGD first receives a project involving preservation or rehabilitation of existing pavement, the pavement engineer should identify the list of viable treatment options that could be appropriate fixes. This involves utilizing the decision trees of the Pavement Preservation Guide, contained in this section.

2.08.02 *Resource Requirements*

The Initial Treatment Identification procedure documented below requires approximately one man-hour of effort by the project engineer. This effort does not include the time needed to collect the information to be used in this procedure, as that effort is accounted for elsewhere.

2.08.03 *Procedure*

2.08.03.01 *Conduct Site Visit*

Perform a site visit and document findings as per the section on Visual Pavement Condition Assessment.

2.08.03.02 *Determine Pavement Type and Condition*

There are different types of pavement within the MDSHA roadway network. Pavement deterioration, and therefore treatment options for those pavements, are directly influenced by the composition of the pavement. Refer to Pavement Types for descriptions.

2.08.03.02.01 Flexible and Composite (Asphalt-Surfaced) Pavements

Users will need access to the following network-level information for Asphalt-Surfaced Pavements. This information will be used to determine a pool of appropriate treatments for a given project:

Table A: Initial Roadway Data for Asphalt-Surfaced Pavements

Information	Source
Pavement Type	PM Base system[1]
Average Daily Traffic (ADT)	Highway Location Reference (HLR)[2]
International Roughness Index (IRI)	PM Base system[1]
Functional Cracking Density (FCD)	PM Base system[1]
Structural Cracking Density (SCD)	PM Base system[1]
Skid	PM Base system[1]
Average Rutting (in.)	PM Base system[1]

1. PMBase
2. Highway Location Reference

2.08.03.02.01.1 Obtain IRI, CD, Skid and Rutting (in.) Data

Obtain the most recent year IRI, CD, Skid and Rutting data available from the PM Base system, and verify each value with the data collected during the Visual Assessment. Also, it is a good idea to review multiple years' worth of data to determine the trend of the roadway's performance and to ensure the most recent years' data is reasonable. After obtaining the Pavement Type, ADT, and IRI, use Figure 1 to find the appropriate Treatment Table.

If the pavement condition information is not available from the Pavement Management System (PMS), a field visit will be necessary to visually identify the presence of cracking/distress. Distress should be categorized into Structural and/or Functional as listed in Table B. Even if FCD and SCD are available in the PMS, a field visit should be performed to validate the information.

Table B: Cracking/Distress Categories

Structural	Functional	
Alligator (Fatigue) Cracking	Bleeding	Lane/Shoulder Drop-off
Depression	Block Cracking	Polished Aggregate
Edge Cracking	Bumps and Sags	Slippage Cracking
Longitudinal Cracking	Corrugation	Transverse Cracking
Patching/Potholes	Joint Reflective Cracking	Weathering and Raveling

Note: Refer to the Asphalt Distress Paver Manual of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for definitions of distress.

Use CD, Skid, Rutting (in.), in conjunction with cracking/distress category to determine viable Treatment Options as per Treatment Matrices – Asphalt Surface. Each Treatment Table contains the Treatment Group and the Treatment number shown in parentheses. The Treatment Groups, Treatment numbers and the Treatments are listed in Table C. Refer to the Glossary for a definition of each Treatment.

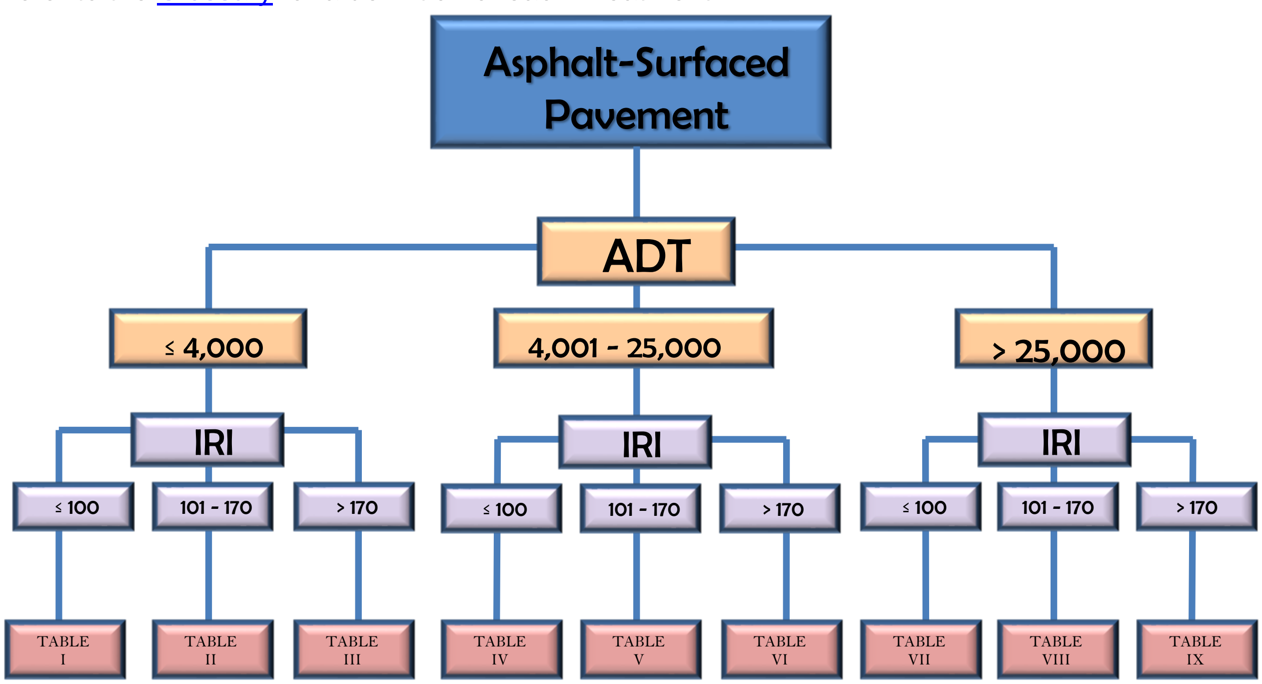


Figure 1 Decision Tree for Asphalt-Surfaced Pavements

2.08.03.02.02 Rigid (Concrete-Surfaced) Pavements:

A field visit is required to determine the viable treatment options within the project limits for rigid pavements. Use Table X to identify the appropriate Treatment Options.

The Treatment Groups, Treatment numbers and the Treatments are listed in Table C. Refer to the Glossary for a definition of each Treatment.

2.08.03.03 *Treatment Matrices – Asphalt Surface*

Table I				Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface ADT: 0 to ≤ 4,000, IRI: 0 to ≤ 100								
SCD	**FCD**	**Skid**	**Rutting (in.)**	**A. Crack/ Joint Seal**	**B. Asphalt Rejuvenator**	**C. Aggregate Seals**	**D. Asphalt Overlay****	**E. PCC Overlay**	**F. Spot Repair**	**G. Surface Texturizing**	**H. Major Rehab****	**I. Recon-struction**
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"	A-1	B-1, B-2	C-1 thru C-4	D-1 thru D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"	A-1	B-1, B-2	C-1, C-3, C-4	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"	A-1	B-1, B-2	C-4	D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-1 thru C-4	D-1 thru D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-1, C-3, C-4	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"			C-4	D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"			C-1, C-2	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-1 , C-2	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities. *H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. **D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide.

Table II

Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface
ADT: 0 to ≤ 4,000
IRI: 101 to ≤ 170

SCD	FCD	Skid	Rutting (in.)	A. Crack/ Joint Seal	B. Asphalt Rejuvenator	C. Aggregate Seals	D. Asphalt Overlay**	E. PCC Overlay	F. Spot Repair	G. Surface Texturizing	H. Major Rehab**	I. Recon-struction
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"	A-1		C-1	D-1 thru D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"	A-1		C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"	A-1			D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-1	D-1 thru D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"			C-1	D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities. *H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. ** D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide.

Table III				Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface ADT: 0 to ≤ 4,000 IRI: > 170								
SCD	FCD	Skid	Rutting (in.)	A. Crack/ Joint Seal	B. Asphalt Rejuvenator	C. Aggregate Seals	D. Asphalt Overlay**	E. PCC Overlay	F. Spot Repair	G. Surface Texturizing	H. Major Rehab**	I. Recon-struction
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities. *H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. ** D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide.

Table IV

Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface
ADT: 4,000 to ≤ 25,000
IRI: 0 to ≤ 100

SCD	FCD	Skid	Rutting (in.)	A. Crack/ Joint Seal	B. Asphalt Rejuvenator	C. Aggregate Seals	D. Asphalt Overlay**	E. PCC Overlay	F. Spot Repair	G. Surface Texturizing	H. Major Rehab**	I. Recon-struction
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	J-1, J-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1,	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1,	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"	A-1	B-1, B-2	C-1, C-3, C-4	D-1 thru D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"	A-1	B-1, B-2	C-1, C-3, C-4	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"	A-1	B-1, B-2	C-4	D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-1, C-3, C-4	D-1 thru D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-1, C-3, C-4	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"			C-4	D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"			C-1	D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-1	D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities. *H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. ** D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide.

Table V

Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface
ADT: 4,000 to ≤ 25,000
IRI: 101 to ≤ 170

SCD	FCD	Skid	Rutting (in.)	A. Crack/ Joint Seal	B. Asphalt Rejuvenator	C. Aggregate Seals	D. Asphalt Overlay**	E. PCC Overlay	F. Spot Repair	G. Surface Texturizing	H. Major Rehab**	I. Recon-struction
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"	A-1		C-1	D-1 thru D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"	A-1		C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"	A-1			D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-1	D-1 thru D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"			C-1	D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-1	D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-1	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities*H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. ** D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide.

Table VI

Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface
ADT: 4,000 to ≤ 25,000
IRI: > 170

SCD	FCD	Skid	Rutting (in.)	A. Crack/ Joint Seal	B. Asphalt Rejuvenator	C. Aggregate Seals	D. Asphalt Overlay**	E. PCC Overlay	F. Spot Repair	G. Surface Texturizing	H. Major Rehab**	I. Recon-struction
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities. *H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. ** D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide.

Table VII				Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface ADT: > 25,000 IRI: 0 to ≤ 100								
SCD	**FCD**	**Skid**	**Rutting (in.)**	**A. Crack/ Joint Seal**	**B. Asphalt Rejuvenator**	**C. Aggregate Seals**	**D. Asphalt Overlay****	**E. PCC Overlay**	**F. Spot Repair**	**G. Surface Texturizing**	**H. Major Rehab****	**I. Recon-struction**
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"	A-1		C-3	D-1 thru D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"	A-1		C-3	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"	A-1			D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"			C-3	D-1 thru D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"			C-3	D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1	G-2		
							D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities. *H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. ** D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide

Table VIII				Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface ADT: > 25,000 IRI: 101 to ≤ 170								
SCD	FCD	Skid	Rutting (in.)	A. Crack/ Joint Seal	B. Asphalt Rejuvenator	C. Aggregate Seals	D. Asphalt Overlay**	E. PCC Overlay	F. Spot Repair	G. Surface Texturizing	H. Major Rehab**	I. Recon-struction
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4, D-6	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"	A-1			D-1 thru D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"	A-1			D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"	A-1			D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1 thru D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1, D-3 D-4, D-5, D-6		F-1	G-2		
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4, D-6	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities. *H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. ** D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide

Table IX

Pavement Type: Asphalt Surface
ADT: > 25,000
IRI: > 170

SCD	FCD	Skid	Rutting (in.)	A. Crack/ Joint Seal	B. Asphalt Rejuvenator	C. Aggregate Seals	D. Asphalt Overlay**	E. PCC Overlay	F. Spot Repair	G. Surface Texturizing	H. Major Rehab**	I. Recon-struction
≥25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1	I-1, 1-2
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			½" to 1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
			>1"				D-4	E-1			H-1, H-2, H-3	I-1, 1-2
≥5 to <25	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1			
<5	≤10	>40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
	>10	>40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
		≤ 40	< ½"				D-1, D-3, D-4		F-1			
			½" to 1"				D-1, D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		
			>1"				D-3, D-4	E-2	F-1	G-1		

Note: See Table C for Treatment Activities. *H-2 and H-3 apply to composite pavements only. ** D-4, D-6, and Major Rehab do not apply to pavements with predominant Curb & Gutter. Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide.

2.08.03.04 *Treatment Matrix – Concrete Surface*

Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide

Table X	Pavement Type: Concrete Pavement						
	A. Crack/ Joint Seal	D. Asphalt Overlay	E. PCC Overlay	F. Spot Repair	G. Surface Texturizing	H. Major Rehab	I. Reconstruction
Blow ups, Corner Breaks, Divided Slab, D-Cracking, Patches & Punchouts		D-6	E-1	F-2		H-2, H-3	I-1
Faulting		D-6	E-1, E-2	F-5, F-6	G-1		
Joint Seal Failure	A-3						
Longitudinal Cracks	A-2	D-6	E-2	F-4			
Polishing, Popouts, Scaling & Shrinkage cracks					G-1, G-2		
Pumping				F-6		H-2, H-3	I-1
Spalls		D-6	E-2	F-3			
Transverse Cracks	A-2	D-6	E-2	F-5			

1. Notes:See Table C for Treatment Activities.
2. Refer to the Concrete Distress Paver Manual of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for definitions of distresses.
3. If functional distresses (scaling, popouts, shrinkage cracks, etc.) are present, consider Grind (G-1) or Surface Abrasion (G-2).
4. If shallow durability problems such as "D" cracking, and Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) are present, consider Grind (G-1) and Overlay (D-6, E-2). It should be noted that this strategy does not address the systemic problems associated with "D" cracking and ASR, and are only temporary solutions to the durability problems. Coordinate with PAGD to determine a permanent solution.
5. Consider Saw and Seal (A-4) for overlays if joint deterioration exists.
6. Coordinate with the Highway Hydraulics Division and PAGD to consider Drainage Improvements, as necessary, in addition to the preservation treatments

2.08.03.04.01 Routine Maintenance for PCC Pavement with Sealed Joints, regardless of condition

Drainage outlets should be inspected every 2 years and maintained as needed.

Years 10-12: Reseal joints.

Year 20: Reseal joints.

Year 25: If no treatments (aside from joint resealing) have yet been scheduled as a result of network-level condition assessments, this should be the time to make a project-level assessment as per Table X to determine treatment needs.

Year 25 and beyond: For the years of 25 and beyond, it is suggested that a project-level assessment be made as per Table X to determine treatment needs every 5 years.

2.08.03.04.02 Routine Maintenance for PCC Pavement with Unsealed Joints, regardless of condition

The current design for concrete pavements in the State of Maryland specifies the following: Joints shall be single 1/8" saw-cut to a depth of 2" as per Section 520 of the Specifications and shall not be sealed. Unsealed joints require increased frequency of drainage outlet inspection and maintenance. Unsealed joints allow for the possibility of more water to enter the system; therefore, proper drainage must be maintained or base materials may become soft and erode, creating structural issues. A yearly inspection should be conducted without fail. Plugged drains should be cleared. If joint spalling develops due to the unsealed condition, provisions to seal the joints should be made as per Table X. The following maintenance schedule is recommended for all pavements with no joint seal.

Drainage outlets should be inspected every year and maintained as needed.

Year 25: If no treatments have yet been scheduled as a result of network-level condition assessments, this should be the time to make a project-level assessment as per Table X to determine treatment needs.

Year 25 and beyond: For the years of 25 and beyond, it is suggested that a project-level assessment be made as per Table X to determine treatment needs every 5 years.

2.08.03.05 *Table C. List of Treatment Options*

Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide. Click to go to Supplemental Treatment Information Click to go to Discussion/Selection Alternative with Project Owner

Group	Number	Treatment	Spec Status	Contract Type
A. Crack/Joint Seals	A-1	Crack Fill & Crack Seal (Asphalt)	Internet	Crack and Joint Seals
	A-2	Crack Seal (PCC Surface)	Needs Work	
	A-3	Joint Sealing (and Resealing)	Needs Work	
	A-4	Saw and Seal	None	
B. Asphalt Sealers / Rejuvenators	B-1	Fog Seal	Pilot Phase	Asphalt Emulsion Seals
	B-2	Rejuvenators	Pilot Phase	
C. Aggregate Seals	C-1	Cape Seal	None	Asphalt Emulsion Seals
	C-2	Chip Seal (Modified)	Almost ready	
	C-3	Micro-surfacing	Internet	
	C-4	Sand Seal	None	
	C-5	Sandwich Seal	None	
	C-6	Scrub Seal	None	
	C-7	Slurry Seal	Internet	
	C-8	High Friction Surface	Pilot Phase	High Friction Surf
D. Asphalt Overlay	D-1	Mill & UTBWC	Pilot Phase	Mill, Patch, and Resurface
	D-2	Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	Pilot Phase	
	D-3	Mill & Overlay ≤ 1.5”	Up to Date	
	D-4	Mill & Overlay > 1.5”	Up to Date	
	D-5	Overlay ≤ 1.5”	Up to Date	
	D-6	Overlay > 1.5”	Up to Date	
	D-7	Hot- In-Place HMA Recycling (HIR)	None	Hot In-Place Recycling
E. PCC Overlay	E-1	PCC Overlay – Unbonded	Needs Work	PCC Resurfacing
	E-2	PCC Overlay – Bonded	Needs Work	
F. Spot Repair	F-1	Asphalt Patch	Up to Date	Patch, and Resurface
	F-2	PCC Patch with Diamond Grinding	Up to Date	Concrete Pavement Restoration
	F-3	PCC Patch with no Diamond Grinding	Up to Date	
	F-4	Cross-Stitching	None	
	F-5	Dowel Bar Retrofit	Up to Date	
	F-6	Undersealing/Slab Stabilization	None	
G. Surface Texturizing	G-1	Diamond Grinding	Up to Date	Mill, Patch, and Resurface
	G-2	Surface Abrasion	Up to Date	
	G-3	Surface Carbide Grinding	Needs Work	
	G-4	Diamond Grooving	None	
H. Major (Heavy) Rehabilitation	H-1	Cold In-Place Asphalt Recycling (CIR)	Pilot Phase	Cold In-Place Recycling
	H-2	Break/Crack & Seat and Asphalt Overlay	None	Single Advertised
	H-3	Rubblization and Asphalt OL	Needs Work	
I. Reconstruction	I-1	Reconstruction	Up to Date	Single Advertised
	I-2	Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR)	Up to Date	

Note: See the Glossary for definitions.

2.08.03.06 *ADA Triggers*

Treatment Number	Treatment	ADA Trigger*
A	Crack and Joint Fill & Seal	No
B	& Rejuvenators	No
C-1	Cape Seal	Yes
C-2	Chip Seal (Modified)	No
C-3	Micro-surfacing	Yes
C-4	Sand Seal	No
C-5	Sandwich Seal	No
C-6	Scrub Seal	No
C-7	Slurry Seal	No
C-8	High Friction Surface	No**
D	Asphalt Overlays	Yes
E	Concrete OverlaysPCC Overlay – Unbonded	Yes
F-1	HMA Patch	No***
F-2	Partial-Depth Patch (Spall Repair) (Rigid Pavements)	No
F-3	Full-Depth Patch (Rigid Pavements)	No***
F-4	Cross-Stitching	No
F-5	Dowel Bar Retrofit	No
F-6	Undersealing/Slab Stabilization	No
G	Surface Texturizing	No
H	Major RehabilitationCold In-Place HMA Recycling (CIR)	Yes
I	Reconstruction	Yes

*If a treatment is an ADA trigger, then it is considered an alteration that triggers ADA work such as adding curb ramps. Refer to the memo "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Requirements for Projects that Include Alterations to the Roadway" dated 8-20-2013 for further clarification.

**High Friction Surface treatments are for spot locations. ADA alterations may be triggered if HFS is placed for longer stretches.

***Full-Depth patches should be an alteration if they span curb to curb.

2.08.03.07 *Discussion with Customers*

Multiple Treatment Options may be selected from the matrices, depending on project-specific conditions. The final Treatment Option(s) to be considered for full analysis should be determined through discussion between the pavement engineer and the project manager.

The pavement engineer should present the list of possible treatments, and find out which, if any, of the treatments should not be considered further.

Those that are considered further will undergo design as per Pavement Preservation, Rehabilitation & Design.

2.09 SUPPLEMENTAL TREATMENT INFORMATION

Click to go to Design Input Policies Click to go to Pre-Rehabilitation Effect on RSL Calculations
Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

Table B.1 Return to Table C		2.09.01 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENT A-1***	
		A-1a. Crack Fill (Asphalt Surface)	**A-1b. Crack Seal (Asphalt Surface)**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**		
	FCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	SCD		
	Rut		
	Skid		
	Aging	**Yes**	**Yes**
Treatment Advantages		1. Slows/ Reduces moisture damage. 2. Slows/Reduces cracking and rutting. 3. Performance depends on climatic conditions. 4. Performance is not significantly affected by varying ADT or truck levels. 5. Slows incompressibles from entering cracks.	1. Slows/Reduces moisture damage, cracking, and rutting better than crack fill. 2. Performs well in all climatic conditions. 3. Performance is not significantly affected by varying ADT or truck levels. 4. Prevents incompressibles from entering crack joints.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Adds no structural benefit. 2. Damages the aesthetic look of the pavement. 3. May reduce friction if used extensively in wheel paths. 4. Applicable only for non-working cracks.	1. Requires more substantial crack preparation compared to crack filling. 2. Applicable only for "working" cracks. 3. May reduce friction if used extensively in wheel paths. 4. Damages the aesthetic look of the pavement. 5. Adds no structural benefit.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	> $0.30 per linear foot per NHI > $2.50 per linear foot per MD Price Index	> $0.60 – $1.00 per linear foot per NHI
	Medium Quantity Cost	$0.30 per linear foot per NHI $2.50 per linear foot per MD Price Index	$0.60 – $1.00 per linear foot t per NHI
	High Quantity Cost	$0.30 per linear foot per NHI $2.50 per linear foot per MD Price Index	$0.60 – $1.00 per linear foot per NHI
	Items Included	Minimal crack preparation, low-quality thermoplastic sealant materials	Crack preparation procedures, high-quality thermoplastic sealant materials
	Items Excluded	Marking Removal	Marking Removal
Typical Life Extension		1-4 years	2-10 years
MOT Considerations / Cure Time		1. Traffic passing over a hot applied sealed or filled crack is usually not an issue. However, traffic control during the application of the treatment should be in effect long enough to allow for adequate curing of the product and prevent tracking. 2. Hot applied rubber modified sealants, especially asphalt rubber, have excellent adhesion and do not require the application of a thin sand coating prior to trafficking. Emulsions must be sand coated prior to being trafficked.	1. Traffic passing over a hot applied sealed or filled crack is usually not an issue. However, traffic control during the application of the treatment should be in effect long enough to allow for adequate curing of the product and prevent tracking. 2. Hot applied rubber modified sealants, especially asphalt rubber, have excellent adhesion and do not require the application of a thin sand coating prior to trafficking. Emulsions must be sand coated prior to being trafficked.

Table B.2		2.09.02 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS A-2, A-3***	
Return to Table C		A-2. Crack Seal (Concrete Surface)	A-3. Joint Sealing (and Resealing)
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI		
	FCD	Yes	Yes
	SCD		
	Rut		
	Skid		
	Aging	Yes	Yes
Treatment Advantages		1. Reduces or delays moisture damage, further crack deterioration and roughness. 2. Performance is not significantly affected by varying ADT or truck levels.	1. Helps keep moisture and incompressibles out of the joints resulting in less cracking, pumping, spalling and faulting.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Roughness may increase as a result of the sealing process. 2. Transverse cracking should not be sealed in CRCP.	1. Before joints can be sealed, joints must be cleaned to remove incompressible materials such as saw-cut swarf, soil, sand, or gravel. Cleaning can be accomplished by water or air blasting. 2. Performance is mostly dependent on preparation. 3. Poured joint sealants do not adhere to the pavement when the joint face is not clean, the shape is not correct, or the face is too moist when the sealant is placed. 4. Hot-poured liquid sealant does not adhere because of overheating or under heating. 5. Backer rod may trap moisture if installed improperly or not maintained.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	$1.50 – $2.00 / LF for hot-pour rubberized materials	$1.00 – $1.50 / LF for poured asphalt sealant, $2.00 – $2.50 / LF for silicone sealant
	Medium Quantity Cost	$0.75 – $1.25 / LF for hot-pour rubberized materials	$0.75 – $1.25 / LF for poured asphalt sealant, $2.00 – $2.25 / LF for silicone sealant
	High Quantity Cost	$0.75 – $1.25 / LF for hot-pour rubberized materials	$0.75 – $1.25 / LF for poured asphalt sealant, $1 – $2 / LF for silicone sealant
	Items Included	Crack refacing, cleaning, backer rod installation, and application of sealant	Routing, sealant removal, joint refacing, reservoir cleaning, backer rod installation, and sealant installation
	Items Excluded		Marking Removal
Typical Life Extension		2-10 years	6-8 years for hot-poured asphalt sealant, approximately 8 years for silicone sealant, 3-5 years for asphalt rubber sealant.
MOT Considerations / Cure Time		1. Traffic control during the application of the treatment should be in effect long enough to allow for adequate curing of the product and prevent tracking. 2. Hot applied rubber modified sealants, especially asphalt rubber, have excellent adhesion and do not require the application of a thin sand coating prior to trafficking. Emulsions must be sand coated prior to being trafficked.	1. Traffic passing over a hot applied sealed or filled joint is usually not an issue. However, traffic control during the application of the treatment should be in effect long enough to allow for adequate curing of the product and prevent tracking. 2. Hot applied rubber modified sealants, especially asphalt rubber, have excellent adhesion and do not require the application of a thin sand coating prior to trafficking. Emulsions must be sand coated prior to being trafficked.

Table B.3 Return to Table C		2.09.03 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENT A-4*** A-4. Saw and Seal
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI	
	FCD	Yes
	SCD	
	Rut	
	Skid	
	Aging	Yes
Treatment Advantages		1. Reduces joint reflective cracking and spalling. 2. Provides maintainable joints. 3. Relatively inexpensive compared to other joint reflective crack mitigation techniques such as Reflective Crack Relief Interlayer (RCRI).
Treatment Disadvantages		1. It is crucial to saw-cut at the location of the PCC joints to achieve the desired performance. 2. It is difficult to identify the location of joints after the placement of the asphalt overlay.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	$1.25 – $1.50 / LF
	Medium Quantity Cost	
	High Quantity Cost	
	Items Included	Saw and Seal, Joint Filling, and all preparation work.
	Items Excluded	HMA Overlay Cost
Typical Life Extension		Depends on the thickness of the overlay placed.
MOT Considerations / Cure Time		See "A-1. Crack Filling" and "A-3. Joint Sealing (and Resealing)" for cure times

Table B.4 Return to Table C		2.09.04 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS B-1, B-2*	
		B-1. Fog Seal	**B-2. Rejuvenators**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**		
	FCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	SCD		
	Rut		
	Skid		
	Aging	**Yes**	**Yes**
Treatment Advantages		1. Performs well in all climatic conditions. 2. Inexpensive treatment. 3. Improves sealing or waterproofing. 4. Facilitates aggregate retention in chip seal applications or weathered/raveled pavements.	1. Slows/reduces raveling and roughness and may slow rate of thermal cracking. 2. Used in some surface recycling process. 3. Improves flexibility of asphalt binder. 4. Good for treating existing rumble strips.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Increased ADT or truck levels can increase surface wear, particularly when studded tires are used. 2. Typically, a slow setting emulsion is used which requires time to "break." Hence, the pavement is sometimes closed for several hours for curing before being re-opened to traffic. 3. Can have a negative impact on friction and stripping.	1. Allow time for adequate surface friction to be restored. 2. May not be appropriate for rubberized asphalt concrete or polymer modified mixes. 3. Not appropriate for pavements with inadequate friction.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	$0.06 – $0.36 / SY	$0.15 – $0.65 / SY
	Medium Quantity Cost	$0.06 – $0.36 / SY	$0.15 – $0.65 / SY
	High Quantity Cost	$0.06 – $0.36 / SY	$0.15 – $0.65 / SY
	Items Included	See Definition	See Definition
	Items Excluded	Marking Removal	Marking Removal
Typical Life Extension		1-4 years	3-5 years
MOT Considerations / Cure Time		At least two hours and until acceptable skid test values are achieved.	At least two hours and until acceptable skid test values are achieved.

Table B.5 Return to Table C		2.09.05 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS C-1, C-2*	
		C-1. Cape Seal	**C-2. Chip Seal (Modified)**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**	**Yes**	
	FCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	SCD		
	Rut		
	Skid	**Yes**	**Yes**
	Aging	**Yes**	**Yes**
Treatment Advantages		1. Low cost. 2. Flexibility of Chip Seal. 3. Smoothness of Slurry Seal.	1. Low cost. 2. Reduced overspray. 3. Improves friction 4. Slows cracking.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Cannot be opened to traffic until several hours after the operations are complete.	1. Cannot be opened to traffic several hours after the operations are complete. 2. Aggregate chips cracking windshields. 3. Potential snow plow problems. 4. Not bicycle compatible.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost** **Medium Quantity Cost** **High Quantity Cost**	Approx. $5 / SY	Single Chip Seal: $0.80 – $1.75 / SY Double Chip Seal: $1.20 – $2.50 / SY
	Items Included	Chip Seal, Micro-surfacing. Uses both specs.	See Definition
	Items Excluded	Marking Removal	Marking Removal
Typical Life Extension		2-5 years	4-6 years for Single, 5-7 years for Double
MOT Considerations / Cure Time		Cure time contingent on placement of chip seal followed by slurry seal/micro-surfacing. Refer to chip seal, slurry seal, and micro-surfacing for individual cure times.	Cure time generally varies from 1 to 4 hours before sweeping to dislodge loose aggregate.

Table B.6 Return to Table C		2.09.06 SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS C-3, C-4	
		C-3 Micro-surfacing	C-4. Sand Seal
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI		
	FCD		Yes
	SCD		
	Rut		
	Skid	Yes	Yes
	Aging		Yes
Treatment Advantages		1. Prevents/delays oxidation of the pavement surface. 2. Seals the pavement surface (including temporary sealing low severity fatigue cracking) 3. Successful on both low- and high-volume roadways.	1. Prevents/delays oxidation of the pavement surface. 2. Seals the pavement surface (including temporary sealing low severity fatigue cracking)). 3. Successful on both low- and high-volume roadways. 4. Corrects poor friction. 5. Slows/reduces severity of moisture damage, cracking, raveling and possibly roughness and rutting.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Can accelerate the development of stripping. 2. It will not prevent working cracks from penetrating through the pavement surface. 3. Placement in cool weather may lead to early raveling. 4. Requires special equipment for placement. 5. Must be placed on structurally sound pavements. Crack sealing and patching are highly recommended.	1. Negatively affects stripping. 2. Limited to lower volume traffic conditions with a low percentage of trucks, and roadway grades flatter than 8%. 3. Should be constructed when surface is dry and the temperature is at least 50 degdegrees F. 4. To ensure good bond, existing pavement must be clean and dry.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.	$0.33 to– $0.66/SY
	Medium Quantity Cost		$0.33 to– $0.66/SY
	High Quantity Cost		$0.33 to– $0.66/SY
	Items Included	See Definition	See Description
	Items Excluded	Marking Removal	Marking Removal
Typical Life Extension		4-10 years	3-4 years
MOT Considerations / Cure time		Cure time depends on emulsion properties, generally a few hours. One hour as per MD Standard Specifications	Controlled traffic may be permitted as soon as the final layer is applied and rolled, and sufficiently cooled to withstand traffic without damage. A recommended maximum speed of 30 km/h, (20 mph), should be maintained for a period of two (2) hours.

Table B.7 Return to Table C		2.09.07 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS C-5, C-6***	
		C-5. Sandwich Seal	**C-6. Scrub Seal**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**		
	FCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	SCD		
	Rut		
	Skid	**Yes**	**Yes**
	Aging	**Yes**	**Yes**
Treatment Advantages		1. Unlike the double chip seal, only one application of emulsion is required. 2. Same service life as the double chip seal. 3. Provides a smoother surface than chip seal.	1. Prevents/delays moisture damage. 2. Rejuvenates hardened/oxidized asphalt. 3. Improves poor friction. 4. Reduces the severity of cracking, raveling and possibly roughness and rutting.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Clean aggregate required. 2. Aggregate chips may crack windshields. 3. Must be placed on structurally sound pavements.	1. Can accelerate the development of stripping. 2. Limited to lower volume traffic conditions (AADT < 1,500) with a low percentage of trucks, and roadway grades flatter than 8%. 3. May be susceptible to snow plow damage. 4. Must be placed on a clean dry surface at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F. 5. Must be placed on structurally sound pavements.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	$1 – $2 / SY	$0.50 – $2.15 /SY
	Medium Quantity Cost		$0.50 – $2.15 /SY
	High Quantity Cost		$0.50 – $2.15 /SY
	Items Included	See Definition	Unknown
	Items Excluded	Marking Removal	Unknown
Typical Life Extension		5-7 years	2-6 years
MOT Considerations / Cure Time		Cure time generally varies from 1 to 4 hours before sweeping to dislodge loose aggregate.	Controlled traffic may be permitted as soon as the final layer is applied and rolled, and sufficiently cooled to withstand traffic without damage.

Table B.8 Return to Table C		2.09.08 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS C-7, C-8***	
		C-7. Slurry Seal	**C-8. High Friction Surface**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**		
	FCD		
	SCD		
	Rut		
	Skid	**Yes**	**Yes**
	Aging		
Treatment Advantages		1. Prevents/delays oxidation of the pavement surface. 2. Seals the pavement surface. 3. Temporarily seals small cracks and surface imperfections, waterproof the surface, and protects the pavement structure of both asphalt and concrete pavements. 4. Should be used on projects with sound and well drained bases, surfaces, and shoulders.	1. Results in extremely high skid numbers. 2. Compatible with closed sections because it is extremely thin (about 1/4") 3. Available in several colors for traffic calming purposes. 4. Can be applied to asphalt or concrete surfaces.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Can accelerate the development of stripping. 2. Performance in terms of surface wear is affected by increasing ADT and truck levels. 3. Potential to add splash/spray and ponding (if there are surface irregularities). 4. Must be placed on structurally sound pavements.	1. Cures about an hour after epoxy is poured, so aggregate needs to be placed immediately, to facilitate appropriate bond. 2. Expensive, because it is an emerging technology. Costs may come down with increased usage. 3. Some colors will wear in the wheel paths.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	$25 - $40 / SY	$25-$40 / SY
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	Epoxy, aggregate and placement	Epoxy, aggregate and placement
	Items Excluded	MOT, Marking Removal	MOT, Marking Removal
Typical Life Extension		3-6 years	Anticipated to be 10-15 years
MOT Considerations / Cure timeTime		Cure time depends on emulsion properties, generally a few hours. Two hours as per MD Standard Specifications. Require warm temperatures and direct sunlight to break and cure effectively.	Cure time is generally 1 hour after placement.

Table B.9 Return to Table C		2.09.09 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS D-1 through D-6*	
		D-1 (Include Mill) and D-2 Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	D-3 & D4 (Include Mill) and D-5 & D-6 HMA Overlay
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI	Yes	Yes
	FCD	Yes	Yes
	SCD		No /Yes (D-6)
	Rut	Yes (milling) /No (no milling)	Yes (milling) /No (no milling)
	Skid	Yes	Yes
	Aging	Yes	Yes
Treatment Advantages		1. An excellent bond due to the heavy tack coat. 2. Can be used on projects where there are grade restrictions. 3. Eliminates the need for utility adjustment. 4. Minimal traffic disruption, requires a single lane closure. 5. Noise Reduction. 6. Increases driver visibility due to reduction in splash/spray. 7. Less Fumes	1. Moderately improves everything, unless pavement is failed 2. Plenty of contractor experience and availability. 4. Subgrade is not disturbed, resulting in no E&S or other SWM requirements. 5. Restores functional and structural service lives.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Handwork is necessary sometimes. 2. Must be placed at temperatures above 50 deg F 3. Requires a spray paver..	1. May be more expensive than a preventive or a reactive maintenance technique.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	$9 -– $14 / SY	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	Cost is for one-pass only.	Material costs, including hauling and equipment
	Items Excluded	Multiple Passes	Unknown
Typical Life Extension		8-15 years	8-20 years

Table B.10 Return to Table C		2.09.10 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS D-2a, D-2b***	
		D-2a. Open Graded Friction Course (OGFC)	**D-2b. HMA Overlay - Ultrathin (<1.5") (High Performance Thin Overlay)**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**	**Yes**	**Yes**
	FCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	SCD		
	Rut		**Yes**
	Skid	**Yes**	
	Aging	**Yes**	
Treatment Advantages		1. Reduces splash and spray 2. Increases skid resistance 3. Reduce tire noise	1. Longer lasting than typical ultrathin asphalt mixes. 2. Higher asphalt content results in better crack resistance. 3. More appropriate for projects with joint reflective cracking.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Need a wedge/level or grade adjustments before placement of OGFC. 2. Cannot be used on unstable pavements, which includes pavements with substantial cracking, bleeding, rutting and depressions. 3. Do not use in snow or icy areas where tire chains, studded tires or snow plows will affect the aggregate and binder which will result in stripping of the aggregate, contribute to pavement deterioration. 4. Fails Rapidly once failure is eminent. 5. Should not be used in areas where there are severe turning movements. 6. Should not be placed adjacent to curb and gutter because of the bath tub effect 7. Do not use in muddy areas 8. Should NOT be used in fuel or oil spill areas. 9. Resulting surface drainage impacts must be considered 10. To maintain permeability, regular cleaning should be done.	1. Higher Asphalt Content results in higher costs.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	$20 / SY	Anticipated to be similar to Gap-Graded SMA prices.
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	See Definition	Unknown
	Items Excluded	Marking Removal	Marking Removal
Typical Life Extension		4-6 years	8-15 years

Table B.11		2.09.11 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENT D-7 and D-8***	
Return to Table C		D-7. Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR)	D-8. Deep Mill and Thick Overlay
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI		Yes
	FCD		Yes
	SCD		Yes
	Rut	Yes	Yes
	Skid	Yes	Yes
	Aging		Yes
Treatment Advantages		1. Can be done on-site 2. Reduced Material Costs 3. Less Waste	1. Subgrade is not disturbed, resulting in no E&S or other SWM requirements. 2. Allows for a lower profile grade when required, while maintaining adequate pavement structure. 3. Cheaper than reconstruction.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Not recommended for heavily oxidized material 2. Requires good surface materials 3. Limited to 3" in depth 4. Requires Specialized Equipment 5. Crack sealant should be removed to reduce risk of fires or blue smoke	1. Less aggregate base available for drainage. 2. Existing "Top of Subgrade" elevation can be difficult to define if variable subbase and bound pavement thicknesses exist.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	See Definition	Materials and Construciton
	Items Excluded	Marking Removal	MOT, Markings, Barriers
Typical Life Extension		4-15 years	8-25 years

Table B.12 Return to Table C		2.09.12 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS E-1a, E-1b***	
		E-1a. PCC Overlay – Unbonded (Asphalt Surface)	**E-1b. PCC Overlay – Unbonded (PCC Surface)**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**	**Yes**	**Yes**
	FCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	SCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	Rut	**Yes**	**Yes**
	Skid	**Yes**	**Yes**
	Aging		
Treatment Advantages		1. Reduces urban heat island effect by increasing the pavement surface albedo 2. No excavation or removal required. 3. Equivalent to a new pavement. 4. Improves surface friction, noise and rideability. 5. Increases load-carrying capacity	1. A shorter joint spacing will reduce the curling and warping stresses. 2. It is not crucial to match or mismatch overlay joints with the underlying joints. 3. No excavation or removal required. 4. Equivalent to a new pavement. 5. Improves surface friction, noise and rideability.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Milling of existing asphalt may be required to eliminate surface distortions of 2" or more. 2. If less than 6" of asphalt remains after milling, 6" or greater unbonded overlay (or a thinner bonded overlay) should be considered. 3. Full-depth repairs should be considered to restore structural integrity in isolated areas 4. Has a typically short joint sawing window. 5. If the surface temperature of existing asphalt is greater than 120 deg F, surface watering must be performed prior to the placement of overlay, to help reduce the temperature and minimize the chance of early-age cracking. 6. May increase profile grade.	1. Faulting of more than 0.38" in the existing concrete pavement can be a concern. 2. Full-depth repairs should be considered to restore structural integrity in isolated areas. 3. Has a typically short joint sawing window. 4. Concrete patches may require a bond breaker.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	All items included with conventional PCC paving	All items included with conventional PCC paving
	Items Excluded	MOT, Bond Breaker	MOT, Bond Breaker
Typical Life Extension		15-30+ years	15-30+ years

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Table B.13

Return to Table C</td><td>2.09.13 SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENT E-2</td></tr>
<tr><td>E-2. PCC Overlay – Bonded</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">This treatment is intended to improve:</td><td>IRI</td><td>Yes</td></tr>
<tr><td>FCD</td><td>Yes</td></tr>
<tr><td>SCD</td><td>Yes</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rut</td><td>Yes</td></tr>
<tr><td>Skid</td><td>Yes</td></tr>
<tr><td>Aging</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Treatment Advantages</td><td>1. Addresses surface-related distress.
2. Effective in areas where there are restrictions on vertical clearance, flood zones, and grades.
3. Increases load-carrying capacity.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Treatment Disadvantages</td><td>1. Application of curing compound or other curing methods must be timely and thorough, especially at the edges.
2. Caution should be used with conventional AASHTO design procedures.
3. Working cracks should be repaired prior to performing this activity, or matched in the overlay.
4. Must be applied to pavements in good structural condition.
5. Transverse joints must be cut full depth plus ½".</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Cost Clarification</td><td>Small Quantity Cost</td><td rowspan="3">$20 – $40 /SY depending on volume and thickness</td></tr>
<tr><td>Medium Quantity Cost</td></tr>
<tr><td>High Quantity Cost</td></tr>
<tr><td>Items Included</td><td>Surface preparation, concrete placement, jointing, texturing and curing</td></tr>
<tr><td>Items Excluded</td><td>MOT</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Typical Life Extension</td><td>15-30+ years</td></tr>
</table>

Table B.14		2.09.14 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENT F-1 through F-3*	
Return to Table C		F-1. Asphalt Patch	F-2 (with Diamond Grinding) and F-3 PCC Patch
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI		F-2 Yes
	FCD		
	SCD	Yes	Yes
	Rut		
	Skid		F-2 Yes
	Aging		
Treatment Advantages		1. Common knowledge. 2. No specialized equipment or contractors are required. 3. Readily available.	1. Longer service life compared to asphalt patch 2. Effective in correcting most slab distresses. 3. Can be cost-effective compared to minimum size full-depth repair for individual spalls.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. MOT can be an issue.	1. Expensive 2. Curing time required 3. MOT can be an issue. 4. Temperature restrictions.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	Material, Placement and Hauling, Removal of existing material.	Removal, preparing the repair boundaries, material, curing, finishing, texturizing.
	Items Excluded	MOT Costs	
Typical Life Extension		2-8 years	5-15 years

Table B.15 Return to Table C		2.09.15 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS F-4, F-5*	
		F-4. Cross-Stitching	F-5. Dowel Bar Retrofit
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI		Yes
	FCD	Yes	
	SCD	Yes	
	Rut		
	Skid		
	Aging		
Treatment Advantages		1. Strengthening and tying longitudinal cracks in slabs to prevent slab migration and to maintain aggregate interlock. 2. Mitigating the issue of tie-bars being omitted from longitudinal contraction joints (due to construction error). 3. Tying roadway lanes or shoulders that are separating or causing maintenance problems. 4. Tying centerline longitudinal joints that are starting to fault.	1. Can be used in all climatic regions. 2. Relatively low life-cycle cost.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Potential damage to concrete during drilling. Care must be taken.	1. Labor intensive. 2. Usually requires Diamond Grinding for smooth surface. If not grinding continuously, grind from mid-slab to mid-slab.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	$11 – $17 / bar	$50 per dowel
	Medium Quantity Cost		$35 per dowel
	High Quantity Cost		$25 per dowel
	Items Included	Drilling of holes, epoxy grout insertion, bar insertion, final grouting and crack sealing if called for.	Slot creation and material removal, sand blasting and cleaning, caulking the joint crack, dowel bar placement, repair material placement, and may include diamond grinding and joint sealing.
	Items Excluded	MOT	MOT
Typical Life Extension		10-15 years	9-10 years (depending on the type of bar being used). However, 7-33 years of pavement life extension have been observed.

Table B.16 **Return to Table C**		**2.09.16 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENT F-6*** **F-6. Undersealing / Slab Stabilization**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**	**Yes**
	FCD	
	SCD	
	Rut	
	Skid	
	Aging	
Treatment Advantages		See Definition
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Overfilling voids may lead to worse problems than leaving them unfilled. Slab lift must be closely monitored to avoid damaging the slabs.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	Cement Fly-Ash Grout Undersealing: \$0.90 – \$1 /SY Asphalt Undersealing: \$0.45 – \$0.50 /SY Comment: This is usually bid by the ton. Costs vary widely. These numbers are low.
	Medium Quantity Cost	
	High Quantity Cost	
	Items Included	1. Cost depends on the material used, the extent and size of the voids, and the size of the project. 2. Drilling injection holes, injection of material, and plugging holes.
	Items Excluded	1. FWD testing to detect voids. 2. MOT.
Typical Life Extension		Extremely variable performance

Table B.17 Return to Table C		2.09.17 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS G-1, G-2*	
		G-1. Diamond Grinding	G-2. Surface Abrasion
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI	Yes	
	FCD		
	SCD		
	Rut	Yes	
	Skid	Yes	Yes
	Aging		
Treatment Advantages		1. Reduces noise on PCC. 2. Improves friction 3. Cost effective 4.1. Improves friction. Eliminates the need for taper which is required with overlay alternatives. 5. Removal of permanent slab warping at joints. 6. Improvement of transverse slope to improve surface drainage.	1. Significantly improves skid resistance 2. Can open to traffic immediately after treatment 3. No new materials required 4. "Green" - less energy
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Increases noise on asphalt. 2. Faulting of the pavement joints will mostly reoccur if the load transfer is deficient. 3. Reduces pavement thickness which could affect fatigue performance. 4. Not recommended for pavement thickness less than 9", because of insufficient structural capacity to support heavy vehicle loadings. 5. Not to be used for "D" cracking, reactive aggregate, freeze-thaw damage.	1. Requires specialized equipment
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	Refer to the Unit Price table located on the OMT network for the latest average unit prices.	$1 / SY
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	All labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work, including hauling and disposal of grinding residue.	
	Items Excluded	MOT	Unknown
Typical Life Extension		2-5 years (asphalt); 10-20 years (PCC_	3-5 years

Table B.18		**2.09.18 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS G-3, G-4***	
Return to Table C		G-3. Surface Carbide Grinding	G-4. Diamond Grooving
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI		
	FCD		
	SCD		
	Rut		
	Skid	Yes	Yes
	Aging		
Treatment Advantages		1. Remove surface distress. 2. Facilitates better bonding of the new overlay with the existing overlay. 3. This technique can be used independently to improve friction. 4. PCI (post-grinding) can be significantly higher.	1. Provides surface with excellent braking traction, therefore reducing wet weather accidents.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Reduced structural capacity reduces design life, overlay needs to be placed ASAP. 2. Rough ride and loose debris if open to traffic, overlay needs to be placed ASAP. 3. Costlier compared to just overlay or wedge/level.	1. Limitation of longitudinal grooving is the "wiggle" (small lateral movement) that small vehicles and motorcycles may encounter. This may be mitigated by limiting the groove spacing to 3/4" and using 0.125" wide grooves.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	$5.7 /SY	$1.25 – $3 /SY in 1998
	Medium Quantity Cost	$2.4 /SY	
	High Quantity Cost	$1.5 /SY	
	Items Included	See Definition	Unknown
	Items Excluded	See Definition	Unknown
Typical Life Extension		N/A	Information on performance is not readily available; however, treatment lives are expected to be greater than the 10-20 years noted for diamond grinding.

Table B.19 Return to Table C		2.09.19 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENT H-1* I-1. Cold in-Place Asphalt Recycling
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**	**Yes**
	FCI	**Yes**
	SCI	**Yes**
	Rut	**Yes**
	Skid	**Yes**
	Aging	
Treatment Advantages		1. Can be done on-site. 2. Reduced material costs. 3. Less waste. 4. Excavation and placement concurrent. 5. "Green" – less energy (ambient placement). 6. "Green" – uses all recycled material. 7. No "Cure" time if using Foamed Asphalt.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Requires specialized equipment. 2. Lengthy cure time during construction if using emulsified asphalt – MOT problem. 3. Requires resurfacing. 4. Requires 10-14 days cure before placing an HMA overlay.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	$4 /SY
	Medium Quantity Cost	$3 /SY
	High Quantity Cost	$1.70 /SY
	Items Included	See Definition
	Items Excluded	HMA Surface
Typical Life Extension		15-25 years

Table B.20 Return to Table C		2.09.20 ***SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS H-2, H-3***	
		H-2. Break/Crack & Seat and HMA Overlay	**H-3. Rubblization and HMA Overlay**
This treatment is intended to improve:	**IRI**	**Yes**	**Yes**
	FCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	SCD	**Yes**	**Yes**
	Rut		
	Skid		
	Aging		
Treatment Advantages		1. Significant (12-15 years) achieved. 2. Limits the potential for reflective cracking while maintaining the majority of the structural capacity of the rigid pavement.	1. No excavation cost. 2. Recycling the existing PCC. 3. Cost-effective alternative. 4. Reduces potential for Joint Reflective Cracking.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Removal of any pre-existing AC overlay is required. 2. May result in grade increase.	1. Results in grade increase. 2. Environmental issues (dust and noise). 3. A minimum subgrade strength of 7,500 psi is required. 4. Need to perform subgrade strength tests like GPR.
Cost Clarification	**Small Quantity Cost**	No information	$ 4.50 per SY (2001) (See MD 404 CO323)
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	Break and Seat	PCC Rubblization including HMA removal prior to rubblization
	Items Excluded	HMA Overlay	See Definition
Typical Life Extension		15-25 years	15-25 years

Table B.21		2.09.21 *SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TREATMENTS I-1, I-2*	
Return to Table C		I-1. Reconstruction	I-2. Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR)
This treatment is intended to improve:	IRI	Yes	Yes
	FCD	Yes	Yes
	SCD	Yes	Yes
	Rut	Yes	Yes
	Skid		
	Aging		
Treatment Advantages		1. Significant structural improvement achieved. 2. Reduces potential to rut. 3. Relatively lower maintenance requirements. 4. Our most durable pavement option. 5. Longer design life.	1. Conservation of non-renewable resources. 2. Energy conservation compared to other reconstruction methods. 3. Few pieces of equipment are required. 4. Elimination of bumps, dips, rutting, potholes, patches, and cracks. 5. Subgrade deficiencies can be corrected by stabilization.
Treatment Disadvantages		1. Noise. 2. Expensive future rehab. 3. MOT.	1. Project may result in variable conditions if existing HMA and Base thickness vary significantly. 2. MOT will be required for both stabilization and overlay. MOT is significantly higher if emulsion is used as a stabilization agent (1-2 weeks), and up to 1-2 days if foamed asphalt is used as a stabilization agent.
Cost Clarification	Small Quantity Cost	$70 /SY	$3.50 to 4.50 per SY
	Medium Quantity Cost		
	High Quantity Cost		
	Items Included	Unknown	Excavation and mixing, placement of all materials
	Items Excluded	Unknown	MOT, Markings and Resurfacing
Typical Life Extension		25 years	12-20 years

2.10 DISCUSSION/SELECTION ALTERNATIVE WITH PROJECT OWNER

Click to go to Remaining Service Life Analysis

2.10.01 *Purpose*

With the introduction of the Pavement Preservation Guide, the number of potential repair strategies expanded significantly. However, for these repair strategies to be used, it is important that the PAGD Engineer communicates early and often with the project manager. This is necessary to:

- Ensure there are no constructability issues for any given repair strategy
- Ensure that all appropriate items and specifications are provided in the contract documents
- Ensure that the PAGD engineer requests/collects the appropriate testing data
- Ensure that the customer/project manager accepts the repair strategy

2.10.02 *Resource Requirements*

The communication with the requesting office is typically done by the PAGD Engineer in the office. The communication requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Identify alternatives	1	1*
PAGD Engineer/TL	Phone/E-mail Notification	1	1*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

2.10.03 *Procedure*

The PAGD Engineer should fill out PD-02 to identify the various alternatives that could be viable for the project. This should be done using the following steps:

Step 1. Input the project's ADT, IRI, SCD, FCD, SN and rut data collected from pavement management data, as per the Records Review section.

Step 2. Using the information acquired in Step 1, identify the specific treatments that can be investigated further, as per the Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide section, and input into the form.

Step 3. Discuss each identified treatment with the PM, and note whether each one should be pursued further for investigation.

Step 4. Include the Form in the project folder.

Step 5. For each treatment alternative that is identified for further investigation, request the appropriate testing as per Testing & Data Collection and perform the necessary analysis and design as per Remaining Service Life Analysis.

Step 6. Discuss the remaining alternatives with the PM, including the benefit/cost ratios for each, and determine which alternative shall be the final choice.

Step 7. Develop the pavement recommendation report(s) as per Deliverables and Report to ensure that the proper specifications and items are included in the contract documents. If the contract has already been advertised, work with the PM to either add the appropriate specs and items, or defer the project to a different contract.

Once the final Treatment Options are established, it will be necessary to develop contracts or use existing contracts for project implementation. Since it is not practical or desirable to have a contract for each treatment, Table C offers suggested grouping of treatments into various compatible Areawide contracts. There are some treatments, due to their more extensive scope of work, such as Heavy (Major) Rehabilitation and Reconstruction that are not compatible with Areawide contracts and would likely require Single Advertised contracts.

3 TESTING & DATA COLLECTION

Click to go to Discussion/Selection Alternative with Project Owner
Click to go to New Pavement Design
Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to Management Review & QA
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

3.01 REQUIRED PAVEMENT TESTING GUIDELINES

3.01.01 *Purpose*

As a general rule, all projects require some level of pavement testing (Site Visit, Core Testing, FWD Testing, Visual Pavement Condition Assessment, Patching Survey and Traffic Survey) in order to determine existing pavement conditions for use in analysis and design. The level or extent of testing required will depend on many factors including project scope and project features, roadway functional class, level of existing testing information available and risk if testing is not performed.

Under no circumstances should testing be eliminated without approval of a PAGD Team Leader. If there is sufficient existing testing available and approval has been obtained from the PAGD Team Leader to eliminate testing, the project will be considered as having met the requirements for required testing.

There are various valid reasons other than the previously noted conditions when testing may have to be eliminated or reduced, such as the following:

- Safety/logistic reasons such as elimination of testing on beltways, ramps, etc.
- Short testing lead time due to project schedule
- Large volume of testing requests
- Weather – time of year
- Unavailability of field testing personnel and/or equipment

If testing is eliminated due strictly to these reasons, the project will be considered as not having met the requirements of field testing. The reason for eliminating testing should be noted in the comments of the Field Info section of the DesignProjects.mdb along with a Status of Cancelled.

3.01.02 *Procedure*

The following outlines when testing may be limited/reduced or even eliminated:

Step 1. If the purpose of the project is not specifically to improve the pavement (i.e., when pavement scope is for tie-ins only, raising grade for floodplain, profile or site distance issues, etc.) consideration may be given to reduce/eliminate some testing (Core Testing, FWD Testing, Visual Pavement Condition Assessment, and Traffic Survey).

Step 2. If the scope of the project is a preventive maintenance treatment (asphalt or aggregate seal as defined in Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide) consideration may be given to reduce/eliminate some testing (Core Testing, FWD Testing, Visual Pavement Condition Assessment, and Traffic Survey).

Step 3. A Site Visit should be performed for all projects at a minimum, regardless of project purpose or scope if we are providing any recommendations/comments. A Form PD-04 should be completed during the visit to document the site conditions.

Step 4. **Core Testing** may be considered for elimination or reduction if one or all of the following conditions are met:

a. If existing coring (or roadway boring) information is available within the current project limits; or if existing coring (or roadway boring) information is available directly adjacent to the current project limits when construction history or as-built plans indicate pavement structure is consistent for both the adjacent and current project

AND

If **no rehabilitation was done** AFTER the cores were taken. If **rehabilitation was performed** after the cores were taken, then coring will be required as the pavement cross-section has changed and it will be necessary to discover potential separation between the last rehab layer and the layers underneath.

b. If estimated pavement condition (from PD-01 Condition Summary) is good or better, limited/reduced core testing may be considered.

c. If GPR and RADAN Analysis for pavement thickness is performed.

Step 5. GPR testing for pavement thickness is required for concrete overlay projects where mill will be performed.

Step 6. **FWD Testing** may be considered for elimination or reduction if one or all of the following conditions are met:

a. If structural distresses are non-existent or minor; i.e., the fix will be for functional reasons.

b. If FWD testing information is available within the current project limits; or if existing FWD testing information is available directly adjacent to the current project limits when construction history or as-built plans indicate pavement structure is consistent for both the adjacent and current project.

If **no rehabilitation was performed** AFTER the FWD was performed, the pavement cross-section has not changed, and therefore available FWD information is still valid.

If **rehabilitation was performed** AFTER the FWD was performed, the design engineer shall use the pavement cross-section AT THE TIME OF

FWD TESTING when performing analysis only if the existing pavement does not exhibit any structural distresses caused by poor subgrade condition (depression, subgrade rutting).

c. If estimated pavement condition (from PD-01 Condition Summary) is good or better, FWD testing may be considered for elimination.

d. If the considered treatments are Preventive Maintenance.

Step 7. A **Patching Survey** may be considered for modification if the estimated pavement condition (from PD-01 Condition Summary) is good or better. A modified patch survey consists of obtaining the estimated patch quantities through use of a DMI. A Patching Survey may still be needed in areas where PCI is not performed (i.e., shoulders). If the scope of the project is strictly to reconstruct pavement, a patching survey will not be required.

Step 8. A **Traffic Survey**, in general, should be requested from OPPE – Travel Forecasting and Analysis Division. In addition, traffic for turning movements and ramps should be requested specifically, in addition to mainline traffic, depending on the scope of the project. A traffic survey may be considered for elimination if all the following conditions are met:

a. If existing traffic data (from OPPE – Travel Forecasting and Analysis Division) is available within the current project limits; or if existing traffic data (from OPPE – Travel Forecasting and Analysis Division) is available directly adjacent to the current project limits when the Highway Location Reference (HLR) indicates traffic data is consistent for both the adjacent and current project.

b. If existing traffic data (from OPPE – Travel Forecasting and Analysis Division) is no older than 5 years.

c. If no major development (may require verification with Access Management Division) has occurred since existing traffic data (from OPPE – Travel Forecasting and Analysis Division) was collected.

3.02 VISUAL PAVEMENT CONDITION ASSESSMENT

Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide
Click to go to Pre-Rehabilitation Effect on RSL Calculations
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for Existing HMA Layers

3.02.01 *Purpose*

Visual assessments are conducted on preservation and rehabilitation designs to:

- Establish an overall condition of the pavement
- Assess suitability of various pavement preservation treatments
- Estimate of pre-overlay repair needs
- Identify predominant distress types

3.02.02 *Resource Requirements*

The visual survey procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer	Site Visit	1	8
Staff Engineer	Verify/Modify IRI and Cracking to be used in RSL design	1	1

3.02.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed to assess pavement condition for preservation or rehabilitation designs. The evaluation described below is conducted while driving or walking alongside the highway pavement. Protective clothing must be worn (safety vest and hard hat) at all times when conducting the assessment. In addition, a survey vehicle equipped with a mounted flashing light should be parked behind the surveyor at all times.

Step 1. Ride full length of job in each direction slowly in the travel lanes to identify the information requested in PD-01 Condition Summary.

Step 2. Define evaluation sections to assess based on:
- Any changes in pavement type
- Considerable changes in pavement condition or major changes in traffic level
- Major changes in shoulder or drainage structures

Step 3. Estimate pavement lane width.

Step 4. Using a DMI, tally the extent of longitudinal wheelpath cracking, to determine structural cracking. Separately, tally the extent of longitudinal non-wheelpath cracking and transverse cracking to determine functional cracking. Record extents on PD-01 Condition Summary.

Note: It is critical to roughly count all parallel cracks and off-shooting cracks to account for severity. For example, medium severity alligator cracking may consist of 3 tightly spaced parallel cracks. If this occurs over 100 feet of roadway, do not count this total as 100 feet; count it as

300 feet. If there are interconnecting cracks, adjust the 300-foot total upwards to account for those interconnecting cracks.

Step 5. Determine the SCD and FCD values for each section using the following equations. Refer to PD-01 Condition Summary:

SCD: Structural cracking density = structural cracking length / sample area *100 (unit: feet / square feet), and

FCD: Functional cracking density = functional cracking length / sample area *100 (unit: feet / square feet).

Note: When performing designs for rehabilitation of existing AC pavements, Darwin M-E requires the user to identify the condition of the existing pavement as “Excellent,” “Good,” “Fair,” “Poor,” “Very Poor.” The designer should “label” the pavement condition when completing the PD-01 form.

Step 6. Review all inputs on PD-01, and subsequent calculations to ensure correctness.

Step 7. Place all completed forms in project file.

3.03 PATCHING SURVEY

3.03.01 *Purpose*

Patching surveys are conducted on preservation and rehabilitation designs to:

- Identify types of patches
- Establish detailed quantity of patching

3.03.02 *Resource Requirements*

The patching survey procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer	Data Collection	1	8
Staff Engineer	Data Entry/Processing	1	2
Staff Engineer	QC Field Work	1	2

3.03.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed to identify patching locations. Locations should be identified after the designer has selected the preferred design alternate. The evaluation described below is conducted while walking slowly alongside the highway pavement. Protective clothing must be worn (safety vest and hard hat) at all times when conducting the survey. In addition, a survey vehicle equipped with a mounted flashing light should be parked behind the surveyor at all times.

Step 1. Review the Patching Guidelines forms and review the rehabilitation strategy for the particular project to understand the specific criteria for patching.

Step 2. The entire length of the job should be evaluated by walking slowly along the pavement. Survey the entire pavement width, including the shoulders, ramps, and intersections to identify:
- Patching lane
- Location of patch within lane (All, IWP, OWP)
- Beginning and ending locations of patch
- Distress type and severity patched
- Patch depth, length, and width or size
- Whether the patch should be full- or partial-depth

Step 3. Document the information recorded in Step 2 on the PD-12 Pavement Patching Survey, enter the patching locations and extents and print out the patching report to be included in the project files. Sum total of patching areas for partial-depth and full-depth patching for entire project.

Step 4. Perform QA of patch quantities to ensure correctness of patch quantities, either through a windshield review or through use of Visidata. If quantities appear to be erroneous, discuss with Design Engineer and correct as appropriate.

Step 5. Place all completed forms in project file.

3.04 FALLING WEIGHT DEFLECTOMETER (FWD) TESTING

Click to go to FWD Data Analysis Background

3.04.01 *Purpose*

FWD Testing is conducted to:

- Collect data to determine the soil and subgrade strength
- Collect data to estimate the structural capacity of the pavement structure and the material properties of the individual pavement layers
- Collect data to estimate the load transfer ability of joints and void detection (corners) in jointed rigid and composite pavements
- Determine statistically different performing pavement sections and sub-sections

3.04.02 *Resource Requirements*

The FWD testing procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Establish Project Features	1	1
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	FWD Testing Set-Up	1	2
Project Engineer/ FED	Testing Communication w/ FED	2	1
Field Explorations Division (FED)	FWD Testing	1	12*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	QC FWD Data	1	2

* This value is dependent upon project size. This is based on 1 day of testing or 150 points/day.

3.04.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed to complete FWD Testing. FWD testing shall be required on all projects requiring pavement rehabilitation unless specified otherwise in this Pavement Design Guide or as directed by the Assistant Pavement and Geotechnical Division Chief or Division Chief.

There are several assumptions that are made in the development of this process and the values used to establish FWD testing set-ups. The most important item that pavement designers need to be aware of is that it was assumed that the FWD equipment and operator could collect approximately 150 test points a day. This is based on limited travel time, no constricting MOT demands, and no equipment failures. This is the testing schedule that should be used when estimating the testing time demands needed for a particular project. Depending on the size and geometry of some projects, 150 points may be an excessive amount of data; i.e., a short turn lane project.

In addition, the testing demands of the FWD occasionally become heavy and the amount of testing for a particular project may need to be reduced in order to provide FWD data to all the projects in the state within a reasonable time. In this case, communication between Field Explorations Division (FED) and the design engineer needs to take place to ensure adequate data and time constraints are addressed for all interested parties.

Step 1. Determine the pavement type variations within the project limits. A separate test set-up needs to be established for each pavement type within the project.

At this point, the records review and site visit should have provided sufficient information to determine the pavement type variation within a project. Information collected in PD-01 Condition Summary, for each project section, will also provide additional refresher information about the pavement types.

Step 2. Determine the project layout and attributes. The project layout will influence the FWD test set-up and pattern of testing. All state routes, intersections, turn lanes, ramps, service roads, and shoulders within the project limits should be identified and a decision made if FWD testing is required. A well-defined scope is required to make decisions about testing requirements for various project attributes. Discussion with the Assistant Pavement and Geotechnical Division Chief for Design may be needed, if necessary.

Step 3. Determine the size (length and lanes) of each project attribute (mainline, shoulders, ramps, etc.) to receive FWD testing. This will provide the time demands on the FWD for this particular project. These demands are based on the assumptions stated above about the FWD test pace being approximately 150 test points per day.

Step 4. Determine the project geometry. The project geometry will influence the FWD pattern of testing. For example, numerous intersections, closely spaced intersections, and single lane ramps may limit the amount of testing that can be feasibly done because of the demands of the travelling public and MOT. These MOT concerns should be noted and discussed with FED after the request is provided.

Step 5. Determine FWD test sections. Use the information gathered in Steps 1 through 4 above to determine FWD test sections. Separate FWD test sections should be established for different pavement types and project attributes for a project. Section lengths and project geometry will dictate FWD test set-up in an FWD test section.

Step 6. Determine FWD test type for each section. There are three basic types of FWD tests: basin, joint, corner. Basin testing is used to evaluate the structural strength of the pavement structure and subgrade in flexible and rigid pavements. The primary use of basin testing in composite pavements is to establish an HMA compression or bending factor. Basin testing can also be used to produce a general estimate of the structural strength of the pavement structure and subgrade in composite pavements. Specific structural characteristics of composite pavement are difficult to obtain with a great deal of confidence with the current backcalculation analysis methods available today.

Basin testing can also be done on subgrade and base materials. Basin testing on subgrade or unbound base materials should be completed with the larger load plate (radius of 9", 230 mm) to prevent damage to the underlying layers. All other testing should be done with the smaller load plate (radius of 6", 150 mm).

Joint testing is used to assess the performance of existing joints to transfer loads across slabs in rigid and composite pavements. In addition, joint testing can be used to determine the presence of voids under the slabs at the joints. Corner testing is used to assess the performance of existing corners (most highly stressed area of the slab) to transfer loads across slab corners in rigid pavements. In addition, corner testing can be used to determine the presence of voids under the corners of the slab. Use the table below to determine the appropriate FWD test type for a given section. Figures 2, 3, and 4 present the three FWD test types for the various pavement types.

Pavement Type	Test Type	Load Plate Type	Test Point Location in Lane
Flexible	Basin	Small (6" radius)	Right Wheel Path
Rigid	Basin	Small (6" radius)	Right Wheel Path / Mid slab
	Joint	Small (6" radius)	Right Wheel Path / At joint
	Corner	Small (6" radius)	Corner of Slab / At joint
Composite	Basin	Small (6" radius)	Right Wheel Path / Mid slab
	Joint	Small (6" radius)	Right Wheel Path / At joint
Subgrade / Unbound Base	Basin	Large (9" radius)	Right Wheel Path

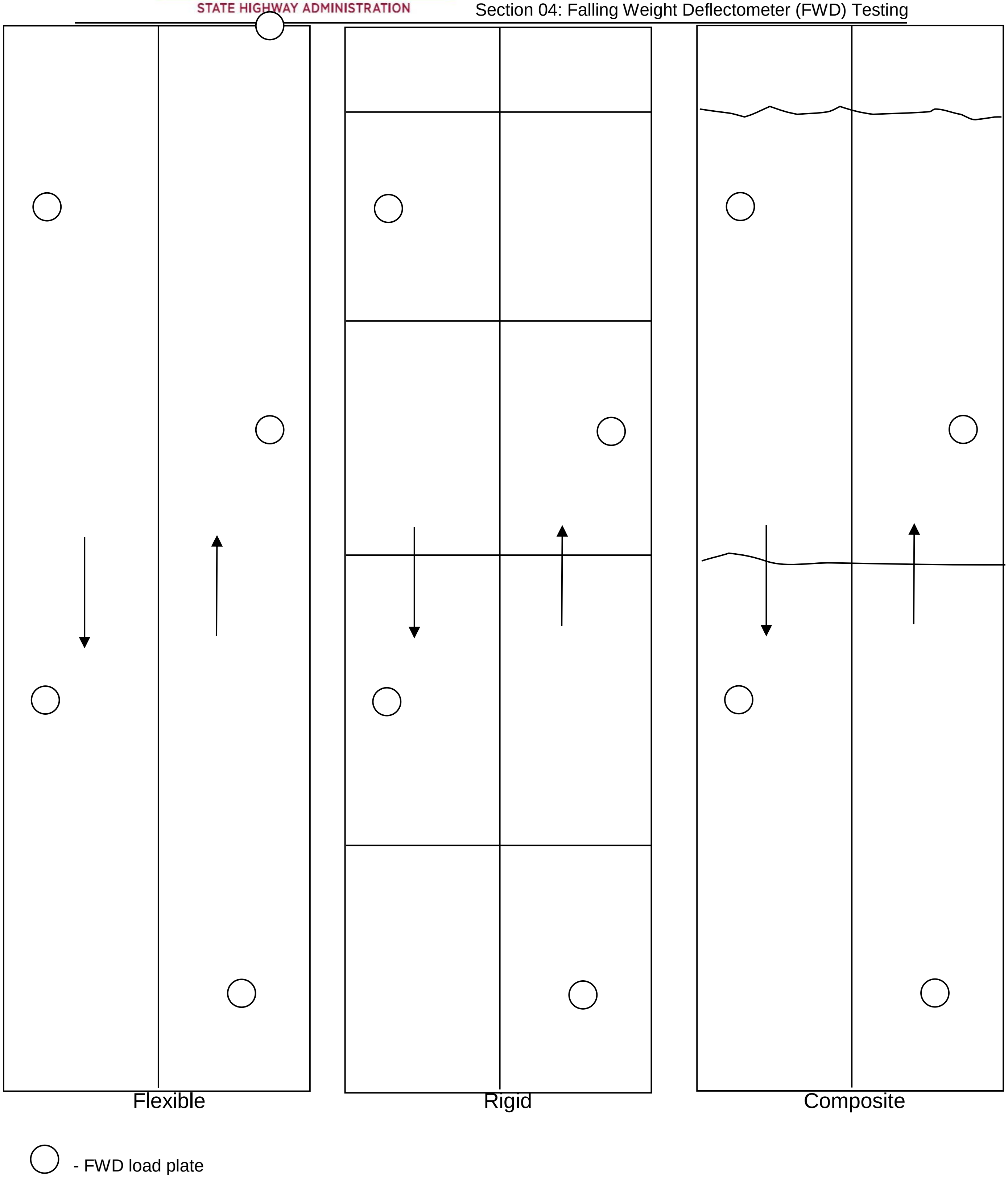
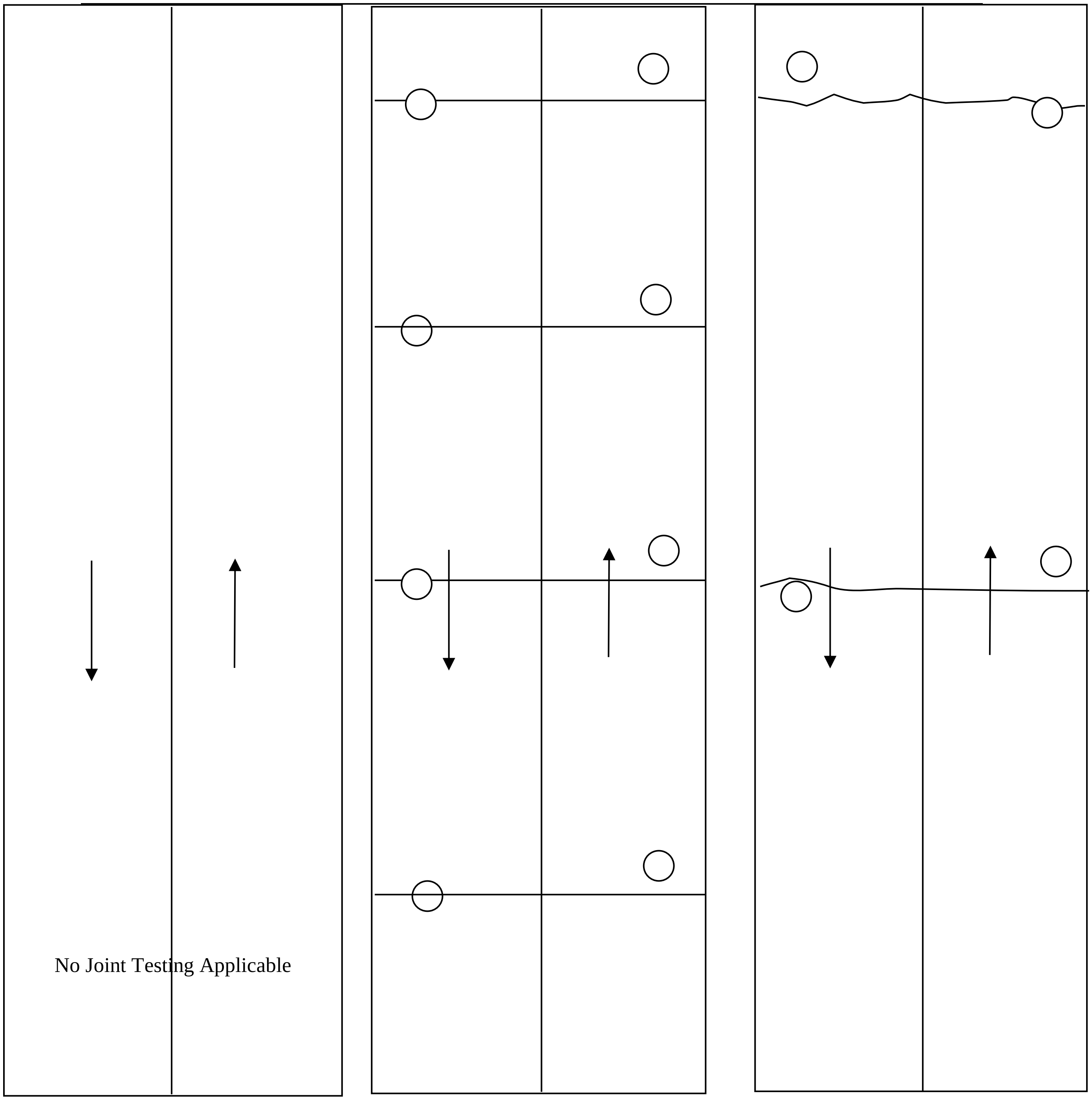


Figure 2: FWD Basin Testing



Flexible

Rigid

Composite

No Joint Testing Applicable

- FWD load plate

Figure 3: Joint Testing

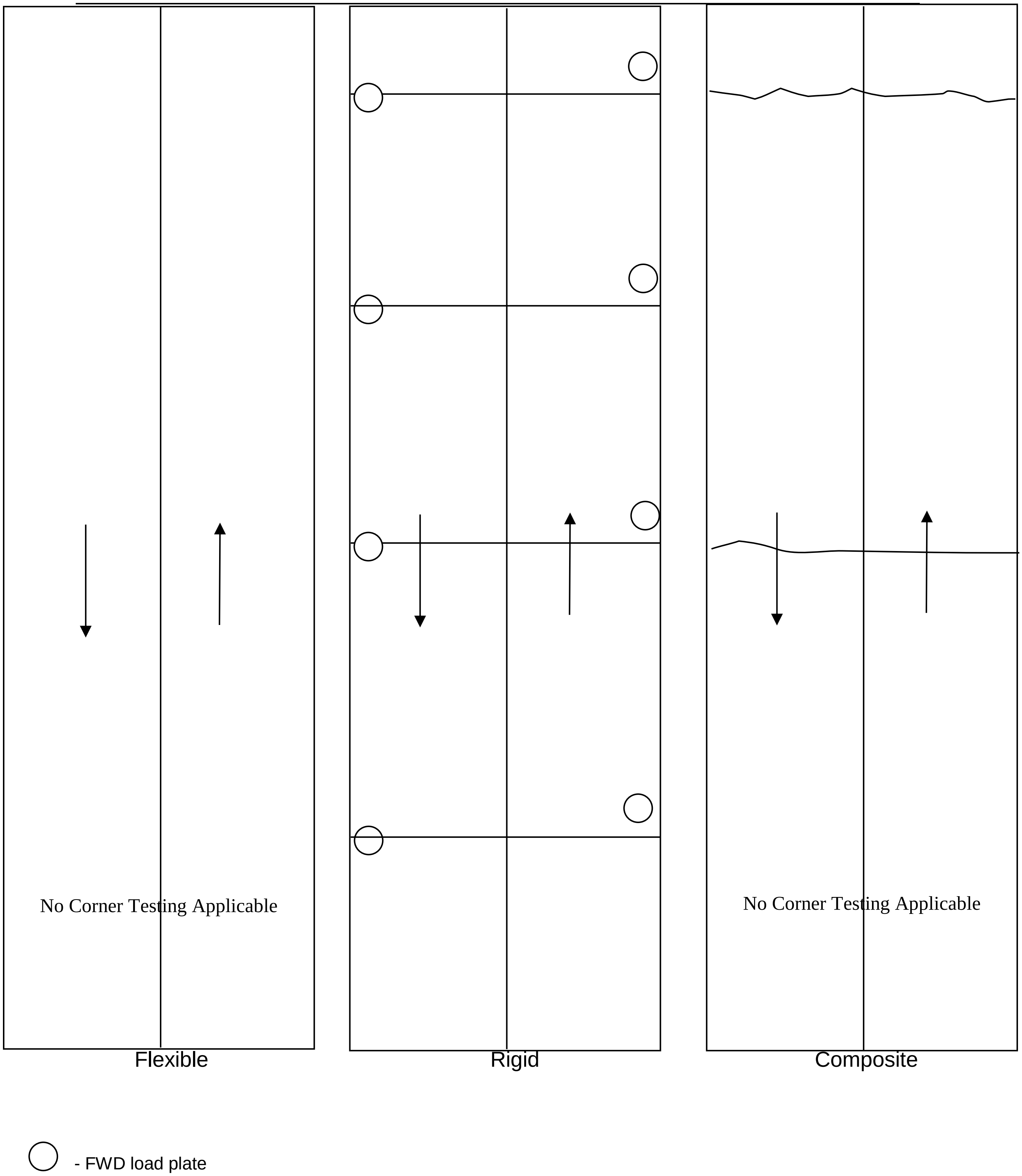


Figure 4: Corner Testing

Step 7. Determine sensor spacing of geophones on the FWD. In basin testing, the critical locations for the sensors are on and next to the load plate and those farthest away from the load plate. The sensor on the load plate provides layer material characteristic information about the entire pavement structure. The farther away you move from the load plate, those sensors provide information about pavement layers deeper in the pavement structure. The outermost sensors provide information about the subgrade performance. One of the two basin test sensor spacing configurations shown below is for typical basin testing, the other is for basin testing on subgrade or unbound base layers.

There are only two critical sensor locations for joint testing. Those critical locations are the sensors on either side of the joint. An example of the joint testing sensor spacing is presented in Figure 5.

The table below lists the two basic sensor spacing configurations for 9 sensors.

Test Type	Sensor Spacing
Basin	0", 8", 12", 18", 24", 36", 48", 60", 72"
Joint/Basin	-12", 0", 8", 12", 18", 24", 36", 48", 60"

The sensor at 60" in basin testing is used to determine the subgrade characteristics beneath the pavement structure. If an unusually thick pavement structure exists, moving this sensor out to 72" is appropriate. An unusually thick pavement structure would be defined as a flexible pavement with > 16" of HMA, a rigid pavement with greater than 11" of PCC, or a composite pavement with a combination of thickness greater than 14".

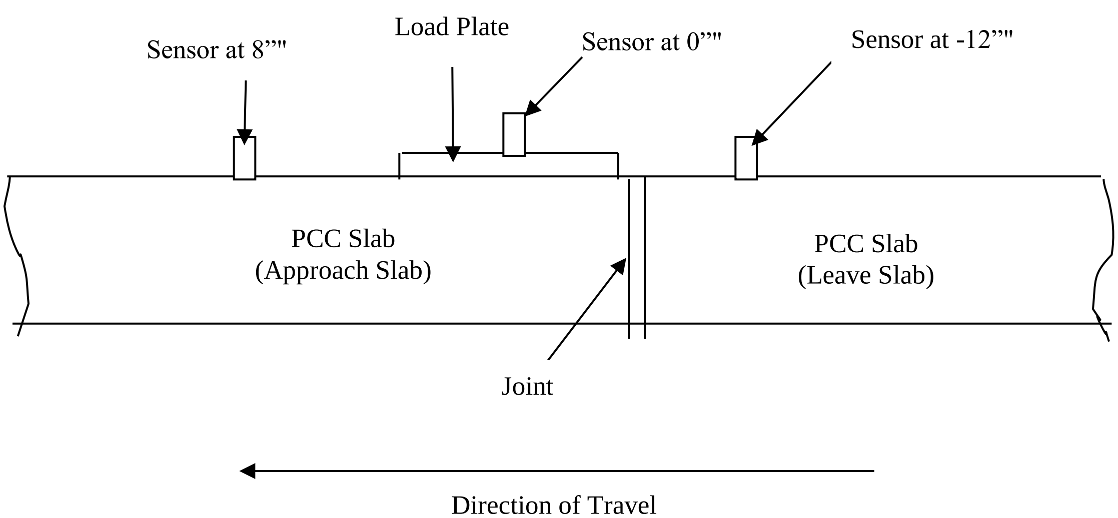


Figure 5: Joint Load Transfer Testing Sensor Spacing

Step 8. Determine the FWD Test Set-Up Identification number. This selection is based on the results from Steps 6 and 7. The ID number will be used in the Test Request Database. This FWD Test Set-Up ID number will provide information concerning the test type and sensor spacing. Use the table below to select the proper FWD Test Set-Up ID number.

Test Set-Up ID	Pavement Type	Test Type	Sensor Spacing
1	Any Pavement	Joint/Basin	-12", 0", 8", 12", 18", 24", 36", 48", 60"
2	Any Pavement (Thick)	Joint/Basin	0", 8", 12", 18", 24", 36", 48", 60", 72"

Step 9. Determine the FWD load package and drop sequence identification number. This decision will dictate the force of the load applied to the pavement, the number of drops, the number of seating drops, and the sequence of the drops. A seating drop is a load applied to the pavement to seat the load plate, perform a quality check on the sensors and load cell, and to warm the buffers beneath the weights on the FWD properly. No deflection or load data is recorded during a seating drop. It is typical to have at least one seating drop prior to any testing at a new test point, and one seating drop prior to each drop height change. The height the weights of the FWD are raised dictates the amount of load applied to the pavement. There are four basic drop heights, known as 1, 2, 3, and 4. These heights typically result in a load applied to the pavement of 6,000 lbs., 9,000 lbs., 12,000 lbs., or 18,000 lbs. The seating drops are done at the same drop heights, but are known as A, B, C, and D. Therefore, a load package and drop sequence written as “BC3D4” would result in the following:

- a seating drop at 9,000 lbs. for a new test point,
- a seating drop at 12,000 lbs. for a new drop height,
- a recorded drop at 12,000 lbs.,
- a seating drop at 18,000 lbs. for a new drop height, and
- a recorded drop at 18,000 lbs.

The pavement type and thickness and FWD test type dictate the load package. Use the table below to select the proper load package and drop sequence for your particular section within a project. Additional drops and sequences can be selected; the list in the following table is only a typical range of acceptable load packages and sequences.

Load Package ID	Pavement Type	HMA Thickness	Test Type	Load Package and Sequence
1	Flexible	< 4"	Basin	BA1B2
2	Flexible	> 4" and < 8"	Basin	BB2C3
3	Flexible	> 8"	Basin	BB2D4
4	Rigid/ Composite	N/A	Basin	BC3D4
5	Rigid/ Composite	N/A	Joint/Basin	BB2C3D4
6*	Subgrade	N/A	Basin	AA1B2

Note: Every effort should be made to ensure that at least 18,000 lbs. is achieved at drop height 4 for rigid and composite pavements. In some cases, for exceptionally thick or strong rigid or composite pavements, it may be necessary to apply greater than 18,000 lbs. to the weight by adding additional weight to the FWD.

* The weights may need to be removed completely if FWD testing is to be completed on exceptionally weak soils or subgrade.

Step 10. Determine the test point spacing for each FWD test section. The length of the project, pavement type, and FWD test type dictates the test point spacing. The basic goal of the field data collection team is to collect 150 FWD test points per day. Test spacing should be based on a test collection pace of 100 test points per day (can be up to 150 without GPR or cores) and the assumption that on average 1 project is completed per work-day. The table below shows general guidelines for how those 100 test points should be distributed among the different FWD test types.

Pavement Type	Pumping Evident			No Pumping		
	Basin	Joint	Corner	Basin	Joint	Corner
Flexible	100	N/A	N/A	100	N/A	N/A
Composite	20	80	N/A	30	70	N/A
Rigid	20	60	20	30	40	30

To determine the test spacing for a given project, refer to the "Costs & Quantities" worksheet on PDS-03 - Costs & Quantities. A typical point test spacing for a two-lane undivided roadway is provided in the table below. This is to be used as a guideline, but numerous other engineering, FWD testing, MOT, and schedule factors may alter the test point spacing. The typical test point locations are shown in Figures 2, 3, and 4. Testing done in both directions should be staggered as shown in Figures 2 through 4 to ensure an efficient coverage of the project length. The test point spacing in the table below is based on completing all FWD testing in one workday.

		Test Point Spacing				
		Flexible	Composite		Rigid	
Project Length (Centerline)	**Test Type**		**No Pumping Evident**	**Pumping Evident**	**No Pumping Evident**	**Pumping Evident**
3 miles	Basin	250'	640' / 16th slab	1280' / 32nd slab	640' / 16th slab	1280' / 32nd slab
2 miles	Basin	175'	400' / 10th slab	840' / 21st slab	400' / 10th slab	840' / 21st slab
1 mile	Basin	100'	200' / 5th slab	400' / 10th slab	200' / 5th slab	400' / 10th slab
< 1 mile	Basin	50'	160' / 4th slab	200' / 5th slab	160' / 4th slab	200' / 5th slab
3 miles	Joint	N/A	280' / 7th slab	240' / 6th slab	640' / 16th slab	400' / 10th slab
2 miles	Joint	N/A	200' / 5th slab	160' / 4th slab	400' / 10th slab	280' / 7th slab
1 mile	Joint	N/A	120' / 3rd slab	80' / 2nd slab	200' / 5th slab	120' / 3rd slab
< 1 mile	Joint	N/A	80' / 2nd slab	40' / every slab	160' / 4th slab	80' / 2nd slab

		Test Point Spacing				
		Flexible	Composite		Rigid	
Project Length (Centerline)	Test Type		No Pumping Evident	Pumping Evident	No Pumping Evident	Pumping Evident
3 miles	Corner	N/A	N/A	N/A	640' / 16th slab	640' / 16th slab
2 miles	Corner	N/A	N/A	N/A	400' / 10th slab	400' / 10th slab
1 mile	Corner	N/A	N/A	N/A	200' / 5th slab	200' / 5th slab
< 1 mile	Corner	N/A	N/A	N/A	160' / 4th slab	160' / 4th slab

At a minimum, at least 30 test points should be collected per direction for any project of reasonable length. Thirty test points in one direction provide the minimal amount of information about the stretch of roadway to identify weak/strong areas and adequately characterize the structural capacity of the pavement. Projects longer than 3 centerline miles should be considered more than a one-day operation for FWD testing.

Projects containing several different sections because of different pavement types should have testing broken down according to the percentage of each pavement type. Therefore, if half the project is composite and half is flexible, a one-day test point spacing setup should be 50% of the test point spacing typically done for each pavement type.

Step 11. Complete the FWD Testing section of the Test Request Database using the information gathered in Steps 1 through 10 of this section. The work completed in Step 8 provided the information for FWD test set-up, Step 9 provided information for the load package, and Step 10 provided information about the test point spacing. Complete the date of the request and the requested completion date for the FWD testing. Once the form is filled out, give the request form to the Design Team Leader for review, then provide to the field data collection team.

Step 12. Schedule FWD testing and MOT for testing for the submitted request. Every attempt should be made to schedule the testing in order to have it completed by the requested completion date.

Responsible Party – Field Data Collection Team

Step 13. The pavement design engineer and FED should meet and discuss the testing to ensure that all facets of the FWD testing are understood. Specific details about the project, testing, and other concerns can be addressed at this time.

Responsible Party – FED and Engineer

Step 14. Set up the Dynatest FWD software for the FWD testing of the specific section in the project. Use the following criteria when establishing the software test set-up:

- Always store the length measurement in the FWD software in feet/stations, not miles, unless requested otherwise.
- Store FWD test type in the Lane field in the software, in addition to the lane number; i.e., using "B" for basin, "J" for joint testing, and "C" for corner testing. For instance, joint testing in Lane 1 would have "J1" in the lane field and basin testing in Lane 2 would have "B2" in the lane field. Testing in the shoulder will not have a number, but rather an "S" in place of the number. Therefore, basin testing in the shoulder will be "BS."
- For load transfer testing, the sensor spacing will dictate the population of the test type field in the Dynatest software. When joint testing with a sensor at (–12) inches, it shall be entered as "Approach" joint testing. When joint testing with a sensor at (+12) inches, it shall be entered as "Leave" joint testing.
- Create a separate electronic file for each direction for each section in the project, unless requested otherwise.
- Name the electronic file with the FWD data by the route, route number, route suffix, and direction. For instance testing on MD 32 would have a filename of "MD32WB.F25" and "MD32EB.F25."

Responsible Party – FED

Step 15. Complete the FWD testing following the guidelines established in the operations manual of Dynatest. Specific test set-up is provided in the field work request form, Pavement Guide, and discussions with the pavement design engineer.

Responsible Party – FED

Step 16. Measure the surface and air temperature regularly during FWD testing and record it in the Dynatest FWD software. Make sure to indicate in the software that the temperature recorded is either surface or air. Only classify the temperature as mid-depth temperature when the pavement surface is drilled, filled with mineral oil, and measured with a temperature probe.

Responsible Party – FED

Step 17. Proper Quality Control shall be followed during the testing to ensure that sensors and load cells stay within tolerable limits. Comments and field notes about a particular point should be placed in the comments field in the Dynatest software. A separate hand-written sheet is only needed if requested by the pavement design engineer when the temperature and field notes are added into the Dynatest software program.

Responsible Party – FED

Step 18. Provide the FWD file to the responsible pavement design engineer after FWD testing is completed.

Responsible Party – FED

Step 19. Quality Assurance shall be completed on the FWD data to ensure the data is of good quality and free of data collection errors prior to performing data analysis. Complete FWD data PD-06 QCQA Form after reviewing the FWD data for QA. The QA will involve, but not be limited to, the following:

- Eliminate test points with non-decreasing deflections
- Eliminate test points with sensors with "Out of Range" errors
- Review recorded loads to ensure that erroneous measurements are not recorded

3.05 REQUESTS FOR PAVEMENT FIELD WORK

3.05.01 *Purpose*

Pavement structure determination is completed to:

- Identify the pavement structure of the roadway
- Identify condition of pavement layers beneath the surface
- Identify weak and thin areas in the pavement structure

For soil determination, including determining soil characteristics and existing conditions, and identifying depth to water table and bedrock, refer to Requests For Geotechnical Field Work. This section is for pavement structure above the subgrade only.

3.05.02 *Resource Requirements*

The actual operation of obtaining the pavement structure and soil properties is completed by OMT field crews from the Field Explorations Division. The pavement engineer is responsible for determining the location and number of areas to collect this information. Determining the number and location of areas to collect pavement and soil data requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Testing Request	1	2*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Field Crew Communication	1	1*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Reviewing Data	1	1*

* The time required would vary depending on the size, complexity, and location of the project.

3.05.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed in determining pavement structure. The primary focus of this section is to provide guidance to the pavement engineer to request the proper number and location of cores, borings, or GPR for pavement thickness. Assistance from the Field Explorations Division (FED) contact may be required for determining locations of specific soil borings and pavement cores. The steps identified in this section are to be completed in conjunction with new or rehabilitation pavement design procedures.

Follow the steps below to determine pavement structure test locations.

Step 1. Determine general areas or sections of roadways where GPR, pavement cores and/or pavement borings will be needed to develop pavement recommendations. Pavement cores are needed to identify the existing pavement structure and condition in areas to be rehabilitated or reconstructed. Pavement borings and GPR should be obtained to identify the amount of pavement to be removed in cases where the roadway is to be reconstructed; i.e., bridge approaches. Pavement borings and GPR should be obtained in proposed MOT pavement areas.

Step 2. Determine the number of mainline cores for the resurfacing portion of a project. Pavement cores should be taken in each lane for each pavement structure that exists in the project. The existing conditions of the roadway will assist in determining the frequency of test locations. A consistent pavement type and conditions will typically require a pavement core every 2,000 to 4,000 feet per lane. If pavement conditions or pavement type change, then a section could be identified for a core location. Use the same criteria used to determine analysis sections to identify sections for core locations.

Note (1): If the project involves concrete overlay over asphalt, or if it involves MOT of the shoulders at bridge approaches, GPR and several more cores than usually taken are recommended.

Note (2): Request that a sample of cores be returned. The asphalt cores should be viewed to assess the bond between layers, and to determine if any problematic layers (for example, plant mix seal) are present. The concrete cores should be examined to determine the aggregate type, as that has an impact on the coefficient of thermal expansion. Refer to Coefficient of Thermal Expansion. EGD can assist with aggregate identification.

Step 3. Determine the number of shoulder cores for the resurfacing portion of a project. A pavement core should be taken in the shoulder (inside and outside) at about half the frequency as that of the mainline, when traffic is not expected to use the shoulder. When traffic is expected to use the shoulder, either for MOT and permanently after construction is complete, a pavement core should be taken in the shoulder (inside and outside) at least at the same frequency as that of the mainline.

Step 4. Identify any unusual pavement areas and have the pavement structure and materials identified with cores. Examples of unusual pavement areas include the following:

- Obvious widening areas of the older narrower mainline pavement
- Areas of poorly performing patches
- Areas of poorly condition pavement
- Over poor performing joints in composite pavement
- Areas exhibiting wet conditions on the surface beyond the typical time for drying after rain/snow
- Parking areas / turn lanes / shoulders in projects identified for cross slope adjustment that require the reduction in elevation of the edge of the roadway
- Areas of pavement that appear to have material-related problems

Step 5. A pavement boring shall be taken in every location in the roadway that currently does not support mainline traffic. These locations include shoulders, gore areas, turn lanes, ramps, and parking lanes. The frequency of the pavement borings will vary depending on the conditions of the pavement, existing site conditions, and project scope. However, for a rule of thumb, a pavement boring should be taken every 1,000 to 2,000 feet for a consistent appearing pavement structure for a project.

Step 6. Determine the number and location of pavement borings and GPR for pavement thickness for Bridge Design projects. Bridge projects typically involve some mainline pavement structure identification, but more important, MOT pavement structure identification. This typically requires numerous test locations in the four shoulders near bridges. The frequency of the pavement borings will vary depending on the conditions of the pavement, existing site conditions, and project scope. Obviously, existing conditions will dictate, but as a guideline, the following locations should have soil borings:

- Every shoulder (inside and outside) and both sides of the bridge approach shoulders shall have a test location within 50 to 75 feet from the bridge
- In the mainline on both the approach and leave side of the bridge within 50 feet of the bridge, each lane may not be necessary
- All areas proposed for MOT pavement that currently do not support mainline traffic, every 250 to 500 feet

3.06 GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION SCOPING

3.06.01 *Purpose*

The purpose of this section is to guide the PAGD engineer through:

- Information gathering for a new alignment project
- Developing an appropriate geotechnical scope for gathering the necessary subsurface data for design in a cost-effective and timely manner

This process allows the PAGD engineer to determine the geotechnical subsurface investigation program and decide if the project is a good candidate for geophysics, borings, or both.

Section 3.07 Geophysical Investigation provides more specific information about geophysical technologies and how to request them. Section 3.08 Requests for Geotechnical Field Work provides more specific information about requesting borings and in-situ testing.

3.06.02 *Resource Requirements*

The request process is typically done with data available to the PAGD Engineer in the office, coupled with a site visit. The request procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Records Review	1	4*
PAGD Engineer	2 Meetings with Team Leader and ADC	2	4*
Team Leader and ADC	2 Meetings with PAGD Engineer	2	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

3.06.03 *General*

As a general rule, all new alignment projects require some level of subsurface exploration in order to determine existing subsurface conditions for use in analysis and design. The level or extent of subsurface exploration will depend on many factors including project scope and project features, roadway functional class, level of existing information available, and risk if a subsurface exploration is not performed.

Throughout the geotechnical scoping process, the PAGD Engineer should strive to follow the PAGD procedures, but more importantly, they should aim to solve the customer PM’s problem by using the most appropriate techniques. The PAGD Engineer should also work in conjunction with the EGD and the customer PM and pose questions to the customer PM to be able to develop the most appropriate geotechnical investigation scope for their project.

Traditionally, auger borings and SPT borings are the primary means of acquiring subsurface geotechnical data, though the PAGD recognizes that geophysical technologies may provide valuable benefits in some situations.

The data provided by borings is invaluable and essential in many situations and for many projects. Borings are provided by the Field Exploration Division (FED). For certain projects, in-situ geotechnical testing may be required to determine in-situ engineering properties of subsurface soils at a site. The Engineering Geology Division (EGD) is responsible for developing an in-situ testing program and corresponding request, if necessary. In addition, geophysical technologies are a valuable option to enhance, add to, or, in certain circumstances, to reduce and replace borings. Geophysical technologies need to be tailored to a particular site or application. Geophysical technologies are primarily used when:

- Borings are less desirable for a project because of schedule, cost, environmental considerations, or site accessibility
- There are highly variable subsurface conditions that may be missed with a typical boring spacing
- They are particularly well suited for the project needs, such as void or karst delineation, locating underground structures, or characterizing groundwater conditions and contaminant plumes, etc.

Note that if a geophysical investigation will be conducted, it is usually most beneficial to conduct the geophysical investigation prior to conducting a boring program. Sometimes conditions are encountered during a boring program that warrant revisiting the site with geophysical technologies after or during the boring program.

3.06.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when making a request. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed with software applications that the PAGD currently uses or has under development. This procedure was written to provide the PAGD Engineer with adequate information to complete a request without specific knowledge of or access to specific computer software, but with the consideration that these tools were available.

Certain steps in the request process and other processes overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to provide logical and technically viable requests.

3.06.04.01 *Information Needed*

The procedure described below is conducted after receiving a request (memo or e-mail request) from a customer Project Manager (PM). The following procedures are general guidelines to be followed by the PAGD Engineer. They may be adjusted, based on engineering judgment and discussion with the PAGD TL and the PAGD ADC-Design.

Follow the steps below to start all requests for new alignment projects.

Step 1. Review and conduct Preliminary Procedures, Section 2.

Step 2. Review the “Summary of Geotechnical Design Elements and Delegation-DRAFT” worksheet (see Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines) for the project.

Step 3. Ask the customer Project Manager (PM) the type of project: roadway widening or reconstruction projects; Stormwater Management; or a project involving structures.

Step 4. Request and review cross-sections and a PI set of plans including typical sections and profiles for the project. Request and review subsurface investigation data including previous borings.

Step 5. Review the Geologic Maps, USDA Maps, and recent and historic aerial photos of the area. Identify soil types in area, with corresponding engineering properties. Identify type of bedrock and probable depth to rock.

Step 6. Coordinate with EGD to identify potential geologic hazards including karst, landslides, and soft soils.

Step 7. Review proposed and as-built plans to check for unique features. Identify physical features that could interfere with field explorations.

Step 8. Ask the PM if there are any contamination issues (gas stations, junk yards, dry cleaners, etc.). Find out where and what the contamination is. Contact EGD and ask for a contact.

Step 9. Obtain a copy of the utilities plan located within the project limits if the location of utilities is not shown on the plans.

Step 10. Inform the customer PM that permission to enter the property will be required if field explorations outside of SHA right of way (ROW) are necessary. The contact names and phone numbers for residential/private business owners affected by the work should be obtained. If work is being done on or near a Federal Government installation, a contact name and number are needed. Inquire if the PM has populated property owner information into the Property Notification System and if the General Notification letters have been sent. If work is proposed outside SHA ROW, invasive letters need to be sent by OMT via registered mail to affected property owners only. A 30-day period to allow property owners to respond must be observed.

Step 11. If the project involves new construction/re-alignment and the proposed traverses wooded areas significantly off of the existing roadway, coordinate with the customer PM to have the base line staked for accurate locating.

Step 12. Perform Site Reconnaissance (Refer to Site Reconnaissance). Identify potential geologic hazards, physical obstructions that could interfere with field explorations, note current site use and ground cover. Take photographs of the areas with potential hazards and physical obstructions, and locations of the proposed explorations.

3.06.04.02 *Procedure to Determine Investigation Methods*

Once the PAGD engineer has gathered the information required in *Section 2 Preliminary Procedures* and *Section 3.06.04.01 Information Needed*, the PAGD Engineer should go through the following process to determine if the project is a good candidate for geophysical investigation methods. Consult with EGD and discuss with the customer PM as needed to answer the questions.

Step 1. Determine the general size of the project: small or large.

Small projects: Less than 15 borings and/or a routine or intermediate project per Access Management Division (AMD) guidelines

Geophysical technologies will generally not be used for small projects. Continue to *Section 3.08 Requests for Geotechnical Field Work* for guidance on requesting borings. However, geophysical technologies may be appropriate for small projects with unique situations; for example, in an area with limited access for a drill rig, or where geophysics may be useful for the project needs such as:

- Locating and delineating underground voids
- Highly variable subsurface conditions (bedrock surface in karst, etc.)
- Locating underground tanks, and other structures
- Locating contaminant plumes, or groundwater conditions

Discuss with your Team Leader and/or EGD in these situations. Typically EGD will take lead on these projects.

Large projects: More than 15 borings and/or a major project per AMD guidelines

Geophysical technologies may be useful for larger projects. Proceed to answer the following questions to determine if geophysical technologies should be considered on a project.

Step 2. Answer the following questions:

Question 1 – Type of Project:

Will this project include an *Advanced Geotechnical Report, Section 8.02*?

a. Projects of this type include line and grade approval, realignments, or new projects. Typically a limited subsurface investigation is conducted prior to a complete subsurface investigation. Geophysics may be useful to collect preliminary subsurface information for these projects.

Question 2 – Applications:

Does the project or site include one or more of the following subsurface conditions or applications?

a. Bedrock characterization including depth to rock, rock rippability, and identification of faults or fracture zones
b. Extremely variable bedrock conditions such as karst, multiple rock formations, variable soil conditions
c. Identify soft soil zones beneath stiff zones of soil or rock
d. Identify depth to, thickness of, and areal extent of soil or unconsolidated layers
e. Subsidence and void assessment
f. Karst characterization
g. Debris or rock slide assessment
h. Groundwater conditions and depth
i. Water seepage
j. Locate underground mines or voids

k. Characterize environmental concerns such as USTs, contamination, plumes, landfill debris
l. Locate features such as subsurface structures, culverts, foundations, tunnels
m. Identify unknown structure foundation dimensions
n. Location of unexploded ordnance, abandoned wells, landfill and trench boundaries
o. Location of archaeological features or graves

Question 3 – Logistics:

Does the project contain one or more of the following safety, access, or schedule concerns?

a. Difficult access for drill rigs, such as wooded plots and slopes
b. Excessive MOT requirements or safety concerns
c. Expedited or limited field investigation schedule
d. Wetland or stream permit issues for drilling

Question 4 – Benefits:

Would the project benefit from the following?

a. "Filling in the gaps" in subsurface information between borings to reduce uncertainty and the risk of unknown conditions and construction overruns
b. Better targeting borings for where there is a high risk of extremely variable subsurface conditions

Step 3. Tally the Yes answers.

Zero Yes answers indicate the project is probably not a good candidate for a geophysical investigation. However, geophysical technologies may be appropriate if there is a unique situation; discuss with your Team Leader and/or EGD in these situations. Continue to *Section 3.08 Requests for Geotechnical Field Work* for guidance on requesting borings.

One or more Yes answers indicate the project may be a good candidate for a geophysical investigation and geophysical technologies should be considered. Refer to *Section 3.07 Geophysical Investigation* for further guidance to help determine if geophysical technologies may be useful on this project. Proceed with the following steps.

Step 4. Discuss the project with Team Leader and/or Assistant Division Chief (ADC), noting that geophysical technologies may be useful. If the Team Leader and/or ADC approve, then proceed with the following steps.

Step 5. Provide the information in Section 3.07.05 Geophysical Scoping to the geophysicist for developing the geophysical scope. Participate in a site meeting with the geophysicist if requested.

Step 6. Continue to *Section 3.08 Requests for Geotechnical Field Work* for guidance on requesting borings.

Step 7. Report to the Team Leader and/or ADC the proposed scope of geophysical technologies and borings for discussion and their approval.

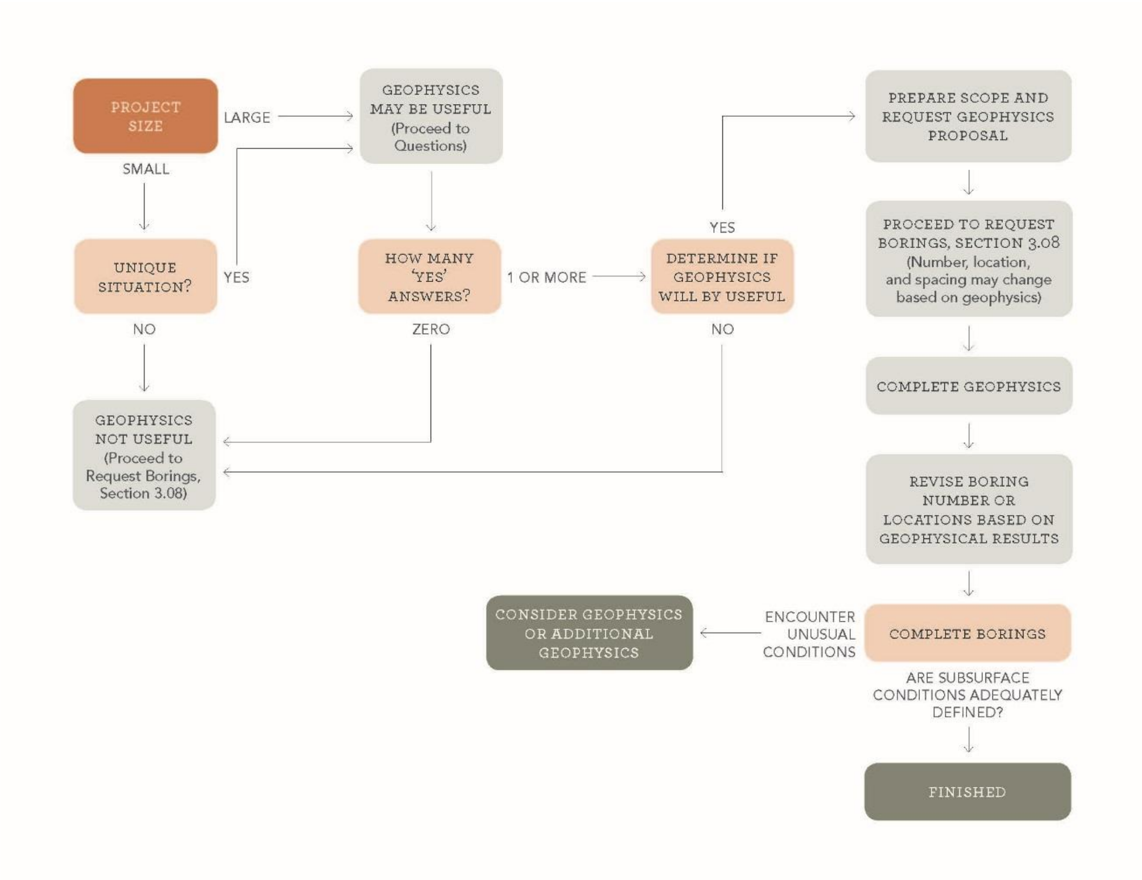
Step 8. Complete the geophysical investigation.

Step 9. Modify the locations and number of borings based on the geophysical results.

Step 10. Complete the borings.

Step 11. Consider additional borings or geophysics if unusual conditions were encountered in the borings or geophysics.

The following flow chart illustrates this process.



3.06.05 *In-Situ Testing*

3.06.05.01 *General*

For certain projects, in-situ testing may be required to determine in-situ engineering properties of sub-soils at the site. The EGD should always be contacted for in-situ testing. The EGD would be responsible for developing an in-situ testing program and corresponding request, if necessary. The following paragraphs contain general definitions and information on in-situ testing.

There are various in-situ testing methods that may be used to measure soil properties and/or behaviors in addition to the Standard Penetration Test (SPT). The most commonly performed in-situ methods on MDSHA design projects are:

- Cone Penetration Test (CPT)
- Flat Dilatometer Test (DMT)
- Pressuremeter Test (PMT)
- Monitoring Wells (groundwater monitoring instrumentation)
- Plate Load Tests

Cone Penetration Test (CPT): A CPT device consists of a cylindrical probe with a cone-shaped tip with different sensors that allow a **real-time continuous measurement of soil strength** and characteristics by pushing it into the ground at a speed of 2 cm/sec. The typical CPT probe measures the stress on the tip, the **sleeve friction**, and the **pore water pressure**. Some of them are equipped with a geophone in order to be able to perform shear wave velocity measurements. Relationships exist which correlate subsurface resistance data collected with this instrument to: **soil description**; **relative density for granular soils**; and **undrained shear strength (S_U) for fine grained soils**. Because this probe is advanced slowly, under so called quasi-static loading, estimation of **S_U** using CPT data is preferable to estimation of **unconfined compressive strength (q_u)** from the Standard Penetration Test where the sampler is advanced under dynamic loading and unknown damping forces may influence the data in soils with low permeability.

Flat Dilatometer Test (DMT): The dilatometer test consists of inserting a hardened steel blade into the ground. A circular steel membrane is located on one side of the blade. A cone penetration truck or drill rig is used to advance the blade at a constant rate of 2 cm/sec. The shape and dimension of the dilatometer blade have been designed to minimize the induced strain (and hence disturbance) to the soil during insertion. At selected intervals (typically 8 inches) the steel membrane is expanded laterally into the soil. The pressures required to expand the membrane provide a direct measurement of the **soil modulus** (stiffness). In addition to the **modulus,** other geotechnical engineering parameters that may be evaluated from dilatometer testing include **undrained shear strength, friction angle, over consolidation ratio, and permeability.** Shallow and deep foundation design can then be performed using the derived geotechnical data. A main benefit of the dilatometer is that it directly measures the soil modulus (stiffness). This parameter controls foundation design since **almost all foundations are designed based on their potential for settlement and not bearing capacity** (i.e., failure). Predicting settlements of shallow foundations is perhaps the primary application of the dilatometer test, especially in sandy soils and soft clay soils. An advantage of the dilatometer is that it can be used to obtain in-place data at short, equally spaced depth intervals, thereby providing a profile of the subsurface. Moreover, since pre-drilling is not required, profile data can be obtained relatively quickly.

Pressuremeter Test (PMT): Pressuremeter Tests are used to measure the in-situ deformation (compressibility) and strength properties of a wide variety of soil types, weathered rock, and low to moderate strength intact rock.

Monitoring Wells: Monitoring wells are installed to monitor groundwater elevations and conditions over an established period of time. This is necessary to evaluate potential groundwater impacts on design, during construction, and also for evaluating the performance of dewatering systems.

Plate Load Tests: A traditional in-situ method for estimating the bearing capacity of foundations on soil, and for obtaining the soil modulus for the purpose of estimating the settlement of foundations on soil or rock. Courtesy:
http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/construction/manuals/OSCCompleteManuals/T&SManual083111.pdf

3.07 GEOPHYSICAL INVESTIGATION

3.07.01 *Purpose*

The purpose of this section is to provide the PAGD engineer with a basic knowledge of geophysical technologies and their limitations. With this information, the PAGD engineer can provide sufficient information to the geophysicist so the geophysicist can design and conduct an appropriate geophysical survey.

3.07.02 *Resource Requirements*

The geophysical request process is typically done with data available to the PAGD Engineer in the office, coupled with a site visit with the geophysicist. The request procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Records Review	1	4*
PAGD Engineer	2 Meetings with Team Leader and ADC	2	4*
Team Leader and ADC	2 Meetings with PAGD Engineer	2	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

3.07.03 *General*

Geophysical investigations can contribute to answering geotechnical, geological, and environmental questions for roadway projects in a time-efficient and cost-effective manner. As briefly described in *Section 3.06 Geotechnical Investigation Scoping*, geophysical technologies are primarily used when borings are less desirable for a project because of logistical issues or when there are extremely variable subsurface conditions, or there is a particular application that geophysics is well suited for.

Geophysical investigations address three general objectives:

1. The measurement and mapping of geologic features such as faults, bedrock depths, discontinuities, voids, and groundwater depth and flow conditions.
2. The in-situ determination of engineering properties, including electrical resistivity, magnetic and density properties.
3. The detection of hidden features including USTs and pipes, contaminant plumes, and landfill boundaries.

Geophysical investigations performed prior to drilling can be used to better target exploratory boring locations and to investigate features identified in the geophysical results. Geophysical technologies can also be used to interpolate subsurface conditions between borings, thereby reducing the risk of unknown subsurface conditions. In some cases, the number of required borings may be reduced.

Good communication with the geophysicist is essential in order to achieve the most appropriate type of geophysical investigation that includes meaningful and useable results. Several factors need to be considered when seeking benefits from geophysical investigations due to differences in technologies. The following should be discussed with the geophysicist so that the geophysical investigation can be tailored to the site conditions and objectives:

1. Resolution – Varies between technologies and within technologies based on the survey design. Generally, resolution increases as data density increases, and so does cost.

2. Contrasts – Geophysical technologies are used to measure a contrast in a material or between materials, which is not always a direct measurement of the material property. This contrast is used in conjunction with other subsurface data, such as borings, to estimate the desired parameter.

3. Bulk Material – The results of many geophysical technologies provide relative rather than absolute geologic information and average engineering property data over the bulk material rather than accurate property data for individual thin layers. Therefore, some variation should be expected during construction. The geophysical report may indicate the expected variation.

4. Interference – Sources of interference differ between technologies and can include natural phenomena such as temperature, rain, earthquakes, atmospheric storms; and cultural phenomena from structures, utilities, traffic vibrations, and stray currents.

5. Non-uniqueness – There may be one or more subsurface scenarios that produce the geophysical results; therefore, an understanding of site conditions is essential for interpretation of the results.

6. Area – The spatial area required for data collection is often larger than the area of interest. Some technologies are collected at point locations, some along linear arrays, and some over planar areas. The area and spatial extent of data collection are dependent on the geophysical technology and survey design of the selected method.

7. Timeframe – It is often ideal to perform geophysics before borings. This is because the borings can then be performed in specific targeted areas based on the geophysical results. Schedule and duration will depend on the specific scope. Estimate 1 week to 6 months from the time of the geophysical request. Actual timeframe should be coordinated with geophysicist and will be based on the project schedule and geophysicist's availability.

3.07.04 *Common Geophysical Technologies*

There are several kinds of geophysical technologies that can be measured and used to investigate the subsurface for roadway projects included in the broad categories of seismic, electrical, magnetic, electromagnetic, and gravity. The table below lists common geophysical technologies and whether they are commonly used for roadway projects in Maryland. The technologies that are not commonly used are included because they are useful for particular applications that are occasionally needed. This section will focus on the technologies that are most frequently used for roadway projects. For further information about geophysical technologies, refer to the references listed in Appendix 9.03.01, in particular the 2003 FHWA Geophysical Manual Publication No. FHWA-IF-04-021 and ASTM D6429 Standard Guide for Selecting Geophysical Methods.

Technology Category	Specific Technology	Commonly Applicable for Roadway Projects	Note on Application
Seismic	Seismic Refraction	Yes	Discussed below
	Multi-channel Analysis of Surface Waves (MASW)	Yes	Discussed below
	Seismic Reflection	No	Best for deeper applications, greater than 50-ft. depth
	Parallel Seismic	No	Used for determining depth of unknown foundation lengths and depths
Electrical	Resistivity Grounding (aka Sounding)	No	Used for designing grounding systems for electrical substations
	Electrical Resistivity Imaging	Yes	Discussed below
	Spontaneous Potential	No	Used to detect water movement through soil
Magnetic	Magnetometer Survey	No	Used only for certain applications, used to detect buried ferrous metal
Electromagnetic (EM)	Time Domain EM	No	Used only for certain applications, used to detect buried metal
	Frequency Domain EM	Yes	Discussed below
	Very Low Frequency (VLF)	No	Used to detect deep fracture and water-bearing zones, requires more than two acres of open space without utilities
	Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR)	Yes	Discussed below
Gravity	Gravity Survey	No	Used only for certain applications in certain conditions, void detection or rock depth variations in some conditions

Each technology has several applications where it can be useful. The table below lists common roadway applications and which technologies may be applied. Note that the suitability of a particular technology is highly dependent on the site-specific conditions.

Both the site conditions and the application and desired outcome will determine the selection of the technology that is best suited for a specific site and application.

Application	Common Method				
	Seismic Refraction	MASW	Electrical Resistivity Imaging	EM	GPR
Soil or fill or unconsolidated layer depth or characterization		X	X		X
Bedrock depth and characterization	X	X	X	X	X
Groundwater depth and characterization	X		X		
Fractures, fault, and weak zone characterization		X	X	X	
Voids and potential sinkholes or karst characterization			X		X
Rock rippability property measurement	X	X			
Water seepage identification			X		
Mapping the extent of contamination			X	X	
Utilities and underground storage tank location				X	X
Unexploded ordnance location				X	X
Landfill and trench boundary location		X		X	X
Cultural, archaeological features, or grave location				X	X
Identify borrow material	X	X	X		
Seismic design parameter measurement	X	X			
Abandoned mine evaluation		X	X		
Slope stability assessment	X	X	X		
Scour assessment	X	X	X		

The cost of performing a geophysical investigation is directly related to how long the field investigation and data processing will take. Some geophysical investigations can be performed by one person in one or less than one day to achieve their objective, and some geophysical investigations require one or more crews of two to four people working at a project site for many days or weeks.

The main factors that control the cost of a geophysical investigation are the types and resolutions of the geophysical technologies, the size of the crew required to collect the data, the complexity of the instruments that are used, and the type of reporting that is required. In addition, the cost will be dependent on limitations on working hours, either due to MOT restrictions or to limit interference; for example, by performing a survey at night to reduce vibrations from traffic.

3.07.04.01 *Seismic Refraction*

Seismic refraction is often used for projects because it is well suited for estimating the depth to bedrock and the rippability of bedrock along linear arrays under certain conditions. Seismic refraction is also one of the more accepted and better understood methods among construction contractors because The Caterpillar Performance Handbook (listed in Appendix 9.03.01) includes tables correlating seismic velocities with the rippability capabilities of various pieces of Caterpillar equipment.

Seismic refraction measurements are made by measuring the travel time of direct and refracted seismic waves as they travel from the ground surface through one subsurface soil layer to another and then back to the surface where their travel time is recorded. The travel time is a function of the seismic velocity and geometry of the soil and rock.

Seismic refraction data is collected along linear arrays, and the results are usually presented as a subsurface profile of seismic velocity. Ground surface topography is included in the profile.

The seismic waves are generated at the ground surface, called a shot, usually by human power swinging a sledgehammer and striking a plate on the ground surface to create an impact that sends seismic (sound) waves into the ground. Vibrations from the sound wave moving through the soil and rock are detected by a series of geophones that is placed in a linear array along the area to be investigated. The measurements are recorded using a seismograph, and the data is processed in the office and interpreted by the geophysicist.

Seismic refraction surveys can be designed to be very high resolution with very closely spaced geophones and frequent shots along the array, or they can be designed to quickly cover a large area with a lower resolution with widely spaced geophones and infrequent shots. Typical surveys are designed to have a balance of resolution and speed of data collection to gathering the desired information for the minimal survey cost. The scope of the survey should consider access, noise, the estimated depth to rock, density of the soil and rock, and the expected resolution.

Seismic refraction is only able to detect layers of increasing density or velocity with increasing depth; this is the physical nature of refracted waves. This means that a softer layer beneath a stiffer layer will not be detected with seismic refraction. This is referred to as “the hidden layer problem.”

Seismic refraction is susceptible to ambient noise which causes noise in the data. This can reduce the data quality and slow down a field survey and processing, or even make it impossible for the method to be suitable in some circumstances. Several factors can reduce the effect of noise, including conducting surveys during non-peak traffic times or at night, using a larger seismic source, using shorter geophone spacing, and conducting the survey on non-windy days.

3.07.04.02 *Multi-channel Analysis of Surface Waves (MASW)*

Multichannel analysis of surface waves (MASW) is a useful seismic method for mapping bedrock, characterizing soil and rock layers, and locating subsurface anomalies, in particular for locating zones of softer soil as compared to denser soil or rock. MASW is also effective for performing seismic risk analysis due to the relationship between surface wave and shear wave velocities. MASW is very effective for locating zones of soft or loose material because of the relationship between shear wave velocity and soil stiffness. MASW, unlike seismic refraction, can identify zones of soft or loose material beneath zones of stiffer material.

MASW is used to measure the dispersion of low frequency surface waves through the subsurface, thereby inferring shear wave velocities in the area of the investigation. MASW can be used to generate one dimensional or two-dimensional data sets, and both active and passive seismic sources can be utilized. One-dimensional surveys are commonly used to determine the shear wave profile with depth. One-dimensional surveys are performed with a stationary seismic source and geophone array and are used to identify shear wave velocities at a single location at the center of the array.

In a two-dimensional survey, data is collected along a linear traverse and the results are presented as a subsurface profile of seismic velocity. Ground surface topography is included in the profile.

Surface waves are generated actively at the ground surface by striking a sledgehammer against a metal plate. Surface waves travel through the subsurface and are detected by a series of geophones located at equal spacing along the linear traverse. Seismic data is recorded and stored in a seismograph, and processed in the office and interpreted by the geophysicist.

MASW data resolution and lateral coverage can be adjusted by increasing or decreasing the geophone spacing and shot offset. Cultural noise that impedes the collection of seismic refraction data affects MASW to a much lesser extent, making MASW useful in noisy environments such as near roadways. MASW limitations include proximity to features such as structural foundations and concrete culverts that reflect the surface waves. This effect can often be reduced by offsetting the orientation of the array.

3.07.04.03 *Electrical Resistivity Imaging (ERI)*

Electrical resistivity imaging (ERI) is an effective method for estimating depth to bedrock, characterizing soil and rock layers, and locating subsurface anomalies along linear arrays. Resistivity is the capacity of a material to resist current flow. With respect to earth materials, this property is determined by the rock and soil matrix, mineralogy, fluid saturation, and conductivity of pore fluids. ERI is particularly useful for characterizing highly variable subsurface conditions such as in karst, where the depth to bedrock can vary drastically in short lateral distances.

Electrical resistivity measurements are made by injecting an electrical current into the ground through two electrodes and measuring the voltage difference between them. This method measures the resistivity of earth materials at varying depths within the subsurface.

Typical resistivity arrays consist of metal electrodes driven into the ground at equal spacing along a linear traverse. Specialized cables are attached to the electrodes in series and connected to a resistivity meter and power source. Measurements are made by sequentially reassigning the current and voltage electrode positions and varying the distance between electrode pairs. The depth and horizontal distance of each data point along the array are a function of electrode geometry and distance between the sending and receiving electrodes for each measurement. Data is stored in the resistivity meter and processed in the office and interpreted by the geophysicist.

ERI data is collected along a linear traverse and the results are presented as a subsurface profile of electrical resistivity. Ground surface topography is included in the profile.

The resolution and maximum depth penetration of a resistivity survey can be adjusted by increasing the electrode spacing and array length. However, resolution of the data will decrease with increased electrode spacing. Reducing the electrode spacing results in increased resolution but may require a longer array in order to collect data at the required depth.

Electrical resistivity measurements can be influenced by the presence of buried conductors in the subsurface such as pipes, cables, or fencing. This can result in inaccurate data and obscure the resistivity values of surrounding earth material. This can sometimes be overcome by reorienting the array to reduce the influence of the buried conductor.

3.07.04.04 *Frequency Domain Electromagnetics (EM)*

Frequency domain electromagnetics measurements are made by inducing electromagnetic currents in the subsurface and measuring electrical conductivity based on the magnitude and phase of the resulting secondary field. With respect to earth materials, conductivity is determined by rock and soil matrix, mineralogy, fluid saturation, and conductivity of pore fluids. EM is effective for detecting lateral geologic and hydrogeological variations including depth to rock, locating buried metallic objects, and mapping contamination plumes. EM is typically effective at measuring the bulk conductivity of the upper 12-15 ft. depth of the subsurface.

EM devices send a primary electromagnetic wave into the subsurface via a transmitter coil. The primary field induces currents in conductive material, generating a secondary magnetic field that is detected and measured by the instruments receiving coil. Data is collected continually along transects as the user carries the equipment at a walking speed or tows the equipment behind a vehicle. Surveys are typically designed as a grid and data is presented in plan view as contours of conductivity of the subsurface. Data is stored in the control unit and processed in the office and interpreted by the geophysicist.

EM data can be collected at a faster rate than seismic and resistivity methods and it is often used as the first phase as a screening survey on a large site. EM is very sensitive to buried metallic objects which can generate noise and obscure subsurface data during some surveys, or locating these metallic objects can be the purpose of the survey. EM results are typically presented in plan-view overlain on a site plan.

3.07.04.05 *Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR)*

Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) is a versatile method used for shallow investigations during roadway projects. Applications can include asphalt and sub-base thickness studies, sediment characterization, void detection, bedrock mapping, and utility locating.

GPR measurements are made by sending electromagnetic waves into the subsurface and receiving the returning signal as it reflects off of objects or interfaces. Travel time is a function of the ease with which electromagnetic waves propagate through different materials and can be used to estimate the depth of subsurface features.

As the GPR unit is moved along the ground surface, an electromagnetic pulse generated by a control unit is transmitted by the GPR antenna. The receiving component of the antenna detects the reflected electromagnetic signal and transmits it back to the control unit. Data is collected continually along each survey transect and recorded as a time vs. distance profile depicting signal polarity and reflection strength. GPR data can be viewed in real time as the data is being collected, although complex site conditions or applications require data processing. Data is stored in the control unit and processed in the office and interpreted by the geophysicist. GPR results can be presented in several ways, most common are either in plan-view showing where on-site anomalies were identified, or in profile-view of individual traverses.

The rate of GPR data collection is generally greater than resistivity and seismic methods. Survey transects can easily be designed in a grid configuration in order to acquire comprehensive data across a site. GPR antennas are interchangeable and higher or lower frequency units can be selected for a survey based on the desired depth of investigation. However, the maximum depth of GPR is limited by the fines content of the soil, particularly clays, and is typically around 3 to 10 feet, which is significantly shallower than that of seismic and EM methods.

3.07.05 *Geophysical Scoping*

The success of a geophysical investigation depends on the:

- Clarity and understanding of the objectives of the geophysical investigation
- Competence and experience of the geophysicist responsible for planning, carrying out the survey, and interpreting the data

As such, the PAGD engineers should be prepared to provide the geophysicist the information identified in *Section 3.06.04 Geotechnical Investigation Scoping Procedure* and the information listed below.

The following information should be provided to the geophysicist so they can develop a scope. Typically a site meeting with the PAGD engineer and geophysicist will occur prior to development of the scope. The information the PAGD engineer should provide to the geophysicist is:

1. Objectives for the geophysical investigation and the overall project.
2. Description of the site including size, vegetation, access, and restrictions.
3. Information about potential sources of geophysical interference.
4. Photographs, topographic maps, engineering plans, and utility locations.
5. Plans to use for base maps for presentation of the geophysical survey.
6. Recommended geophysical survey method options, if the PAGD engineer has researched options.
7. Tolerance or resolution requirements, if applicable.
8. Expectations for the final documents, including if data should be provided in MicroStation format, and if the results should be plotted on plan sheets.
9. Expectations for type of report.
    a. Typically for design-bid-build projects, a report including interpretations is requested. For design-build projects, the report should include only data, and not interpretations, although the PAGD team may request interpretations under a separate report.

10. Expectations about the frequency and types of communication during the project, including progress reports and presentation of preliminary data.
11. Schedule outlining the project timeline, if applicable.
12. Access requirements, work zone requirements, required permits, property, and notification requirements.
13. Additional relevant site information including site use, accessibility, obstacles, permitting, and previous construction activity.
14. List of expected deliverables in the report(s) including:
    a. Executive summary describing survey objectives and general interpretation, if applicable for the type of report
    b. Discussion of the scope and purpose of the investigation
    c. Site vicinity map
    d. Discussion of the site conditions, including site geology and hydrogeology conditions
    e. Dates and location of survey, and who performed the survey
    f. A description of how the survey was performed (i.e., orientation of traverses, establishment of a grid, assigning base stations, how locations were recorded; i.e., survey, taping, or GPS)
    g. Discussion of geophysical and equipment methodology, including the type of geophysical method or methods used. Include data collection methodology and quality control procedures and rationale for selecting each geophysical method (site conditions, objectives, accuracy, etc.), and discussion of the strengths and weaknesses of each method used
    h. Details about sensitivity, calibration, and instrument limitations
    i. Summary of data processing methodology and software used
    j. Discussion on the quality and reliability of data
    k. Rationale for interpretation, including ground-truthing or geotechnical data used for correlation
    l. Clear presentation of data
    m. Base maps and geophysical cross sections to scales consistent with project drawings, or to a larger scale than project drawings to show more detail; base maps or engineering plans with an appropriate scale on which survey lines/ locations are clearly marked; survey lines/locations should be shown in relation to established survey points or permanent landmarks
    n. Clear explanation of interpretation, if applicable for type of report
    o. Discussion about the correlation or lack thereof of geophysical values with geologic materials and hydrologic conditions
    p. Summary and recommendations, if applicable for type of report
    q. Electronic files of plots, in format acceptable for inclusion onto project plans, if applicable

Most traditional design-bid-build projects will require a report including interpretations so that the geophysical results can be incorporated into the designs. PAGD may, at times, requires that two reports be provided. One report should include interpretation that is geared toward the project goals and SHA designers. One report should be a data report that contains no interpretation, so it can be included in the design-build package or sent to bidders.

3.08 REQUESTS FOR GEOTECHNICAL FIELD WORK

Click to go to OMT Internal Meetings (OMT Project Initiation)
Click to go to Requests for Pavement Field Work

Three types of projects may require geotechnical borings:

1. Roadway Project Request (Soil Survey) Section 3.08.01 for roadway widening or reconstruction projects
2. Stormwater Management Borings Request Section 3.08.02 for basins
3. Standard Penetration Testing (SPT) Request Section 3.08.03 for projects involving structures

Roadway Projects and Stormwater Management Projects that do not involve structures or foundations typically require auger drilling and soil sampling.

SPT Request Projects are projects that involve structures with foundations including stormwater headwalls, dams, risers, and pipes; roadway headwalls, retaining walls, bridge abutments and foundations; noise walls, deep foundations, cuts, and embankments and culverts.

In addition, for certain projects, other in-situ testing may be required to determine in-situ engineering properties of sub-soils at the site. The EGD should be contacted for in-situ testing. The EGD would be responsible for developing an in-situ testing program and corresponding request, if necessary.

The procedure in *Section 3.06 Geotechnical Investigation Scoping* should be followed prior to the process described here in *Section 3.08 Requests for Geotechnical Field Work*. If geophysical technologies will be used, it is preferred that those should be completed prior to the geotechnical borings to allow boring locations and numbers to be adjusted based on the geophysical findings. For scheduling purposes, a test boring program can be developed and requested to FED, and the boring locations and depths revised once the geophysical results are completed.

3.08.01 *Roadway Project Request (Soil Survey)*

3.08.01.01 *General*

Auger drilling is the most common type of drilling utilized in routine soil survey work where roadway widening or reconstruction is involved. Two types of auger drilling systems are available: power operated and hand operated.

Timeframe: Estimate 6 months from the time the boring request is submitted to FED. This applies whether the project has 5 borings or 50 borings. Actual timeframes should be discussed with FED and the requesting office.

3.08.01.02 *Purpose*

A soil survey for the project is needed to:

- Document the type, thickness, and condition of existing roadways
- Determine the thickness of various soil strata at the site
- Obtain information about the different types of soils available at job site
- Obtain soil samples for laboratory testing

- Obtain the engineering properties of subgrade soils
- Obtain information on groundwater levels
- Note drainage characteristics of the site
- Obtain rock elevations if applicable
- Note any unusual site conditions that could impact either the line and grade of new construction or the construction sequence

3.08.01.03 *Resource Requirements*

The request process is typically done with data available to the PAGD Engineer in the office coupled with a site visit. The request procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Records Review	1	2*
PAGD Engineer	Prepare and Submit Soil Survey Request	1	4*
PAGD TL	Review of Request	1	1*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

3.08.01.04 *Procedure*

The procedure referenced in the flowchart at the end of this section and described below should be followed when making a request. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed with software applications that the PAGD currently uses or has under development. This procedure was written to provide the PAGD Engineer with adequate information to complete a request without specific knowledge of or access to specific computer software, but with the consideration that these tools were available.

Certain steps in the request process and other processes overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to provide logical and technical requests. The procedure described below is conducted after receiving a request (memo or e-mail request) from a customer PM. The following procedures are general guidelines to be followed by the PAGD Engineer. They may be adjusted, based on engineering judgment and discussion with the PAGD TL and the PAGD ADC-Design.

Follow the steps in *Section 3.06.04 Geotechnical Investigation Scoping Procedure* and the additional steps below to complete a roadway project request (soil survey):

3.08.01.04.01 Additional Information Needed

Step 1. None

3.08.01.04.02 Prepare Request for Work

Step 1. Print out Construction History for pavement boring/core requests. See Records Review for additional information.

Step 2. Request cores when information is desired concerning existing bound pavement. Cores can provide information about individual layer thickness and condition, bond between layers, and provide the designer an “undisturbed” sample.

Step 3. Request soil borings (auger borings) when information is desired concerning unbound pavement layers and subgrade below. Borings are not needed for bridge approach projects. Refer to Bridge Approaches.

Step 4. Request a boring or station stake-out through the PM. Provide the PM with a tabulated list of borings including boring numbers, locations (station, offset, and coordinates). A request for stake-out may also be made directly to the Plats & Survey Division with a cc: to the PM and FED. Request that the survey book be sent to PAGD and FED upon completion of the stake-out.

Step 5. If using SWM borings to collect roadway information, request AASHTO classification and moisture content determination by the laboratory.

Step 6. Note whether utilities are in the area, as boring locations may have to be relocated.

Step 7. Locate and draw boring targets on the plans in cut and fill sections.

a. If geophysics or in situ tests will be completed, the boring spacing may be altered from that stated herein based on the clarity and reliability of those results. The geophysical report should explain the geophysical findings in such a way that the PAGD Engineer understands how they apply to the project. Borings may be added to clarify and ground-truth particular geophysical findings, and in a few cases, the number of borings may be reduced.

b. The maximum boring spacing is 500 ft. along the center line for fill areas. Borings in cut areas, as a general rule, should not be placed farther than 300 ft. apart along the center line. Borings in no-cut no-fill areas, as a general rule, should not be placed farther than 500 ft. apart along the center line.

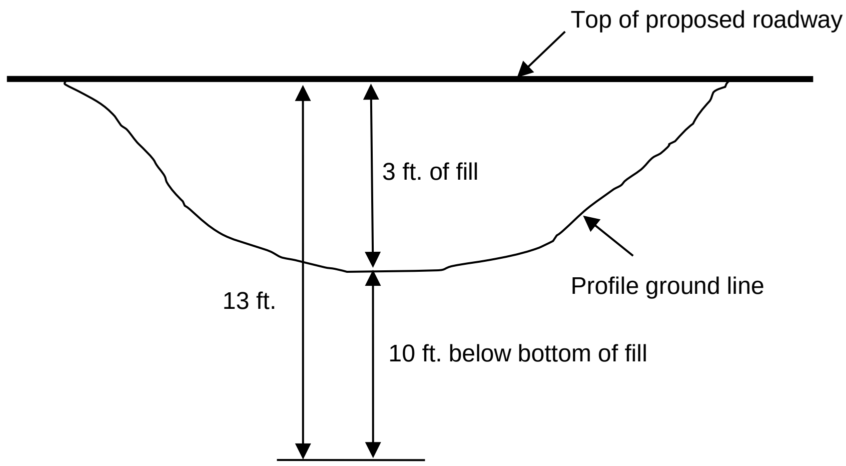
c. For projects with slopes (~>5 ft.), request at least one auger boring (for slope length of 500 ft.) at the toe of the fill slope and one at the top of cut slope. This information can be used in planning more detailed subsurface explorations (geophysics or SPT). Additional auger borings or geophysics are commonly requested at approach embankment locations to explore the depth of any suspected unsuitable surface soils or to determine topsoil thickness. For approximate depths refer to Step 19. Consult with EGD.

Step 8. Determine the depth of the borings.

a. The FED auger drill rigs are set up to drill in 5-ft. increments after the first 3 ft. (3 ft., 8 ft., 13 ft., 18 ft., etc.). This should be considered when assigning boring depths.

b. In shallow fill areas (~<5 ft.) the boring should extend to a minimum depth of 10 ft. below bottom of fill (Figure 6).

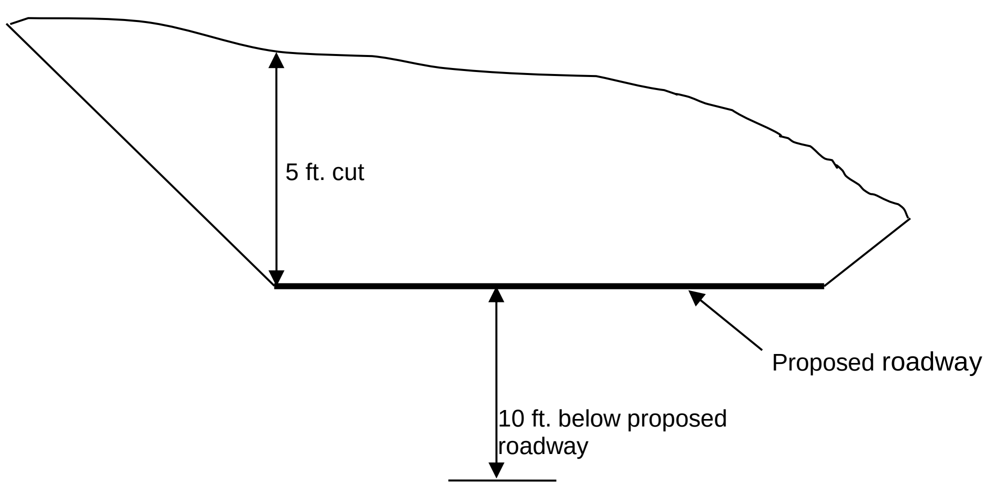
Figure 6: Boring Depth in Fill Areas



c. In areas with shallow cuts (~<5 ft.) the boring should extend 10 ft. below the depth of the finished roadway (Figure 7). An SPT boring may be required if structures or buildings are present or will be located at the top of the proposed cut slope. Consult EGD if this is the case.

d. In no-cut no-fill areas, the boring should extend 8 ft. below the depth of the proposed roadway.

Figure 7: Boring Depth in Cut Areas



Step 9. Contact the EGD if it is anticipated that borings will be drilled through rock.

Step 10. Request bulk (bag) samples representative of each soil type and stratum, to be collected for soil classification testing and moisture, and samples for water content determination.

Step 11. Request topography tabulation and topsoil samples for the project. MSMT Frequency Guide-Small Quantity Exceptions states that when 30 cubic yards or less of topsoil will be used, it can be approved without testing unless it will be used for turf grass establishment and/or turf grass sod establishment in residential or commercial areas or at SHA facilities. If this is the case, topography tabulation and topsoil sampling may not be necessary.

Step 12. Request water samples for any streams or ponds within the project limits if necessary.

Step 13. Request additional bulk (bag) samples to be collected for Resilient Modulus and Proctor testing representing all soil types regardless of cut or fill.

Step 14. Request environmental soil samples to be collected in areas without vegetation.

3.08.01.04.03 Prepare and Submit Request Forms

Step 15. Prepare form PAGD – Soil Survey Request and form PAGD – Soil Survey Notes. See Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines for examples of soil survey request and soil survey notes. The Soil Survey Notes form is for reference only and should be revised for the project in consideration.

Step 16. Attempt to include requests for soil survey, SWM borings, and foundation borings in the same request package, if possible.

Step 17. Submit completed form PAGD – Soil Survey Request and form PAGD – Soil Survey Notes to PAGD TL for review.

Step 18. If approved by PAGD TL, submit two copies of form PAGD – Soil Survey Request and form PAGD – Soil Survey Notes to PAGD TL for review. Provide two copies of the request letter (from OHD, OOS, District, etc.) and two copies of the plan sheets (with cross-sections, if available) to FED.

3.08.02 *Stormwater Management Boring Request*

Click to go to Requests for Geotechnical Field Work
Click to go to Stormwater Management

3.08.02.01 *General*

Stormwater Management (SWM) borings are requested by the Project Manager (PM). Requests may originate from OHD, District, and/or Consultant. A copy of the request with boring locations marked on the plan sheets is generally supplied by the PM to OMT. Auger boring/drilling is the most common type of drilling utilized in normal soil survey requests for SWM facilities. In some cases Standard Penetration Tests (SPT) may also be requested by the Project Manager for Headwalls, Dams, Risers, and Pipes.

Timeframe: Estimate 6 months from the time the boring request is submitted to FED. This applies whether the project has 5 borings or 50 borings. Actual timeframes should be discussed with FED and the requesting office.

3.08.02.02 *Purpose*

Information on SWM facilities is needed to:

- Determine thickness of soil stratum
- Obtain information about different types of soils available at job site
- Obtain information on groundwater levels
- Obtain rock elevations if present

- Obtain soil samples for laboratory testing.
- Note any unusual observations that could impact the type and placement of SWM facilities
- Determine infiltration rates for in-situ soils
- Note drainage characteristics

3.08.02.03 *Resource Requirements*

The request procedure is typically completed based on the data available to the PAGD Engineer in the office coupled with a site visit. The request procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Records Review	1	2*
PAGD Engineer	Prepare and Submit SWM Request	1	4*
PAGD TL	Review of Request	1	1*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

3.08.02.04 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed when making a request. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can also be completed with several software applications that the PAGD currently uses or has under development. The following procedure was written to provide the design engineer with adequate information to complete an SWM boring request without specific knowledge or access to computer software applications, but with the consideration that these tools were available.

Certain steps in the request process and other processes overlap. It is important to consider that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to provide logical and technical requests. The procedure described below is conducted after receiving a request (memo or e-mail request) from a customer project manager (PM). The following procedures are general guidelines to be followed by the PAGD Engineer. They may be adjusted, based on engineering judgment and discussion with the PAGD TL and the PAGD ADC-Design.

Follow the steps in *Section 3.06.04 Geotechnical Investigation Scoping Procedure* and the additional steps below to complete an SWM boring Request:

3.08.02.04.01 Additional Information Needed

Step 1. SWM boring locations are generally determined by the OHD, District and/or Consultant. Review the proposed SWM boring locations. In general, the SWM sites should be at least 12 feet away from the roadway and 100 feet away from the proximity to wells/septic systems. For additional information on location and permitting factors, refer to the following site: https://mde.maryland.gov/programs/Water/StormwaterManagementProgram/Documents/www.mde.state.md.us/assets/document/chapter4.pdf.
If proposed borings and the SWM facility are within the distances described above, the borings and the SWM facility may have to be relocated. Discuss potential relocations with the PAGD TL, PAGD ADC-Design, and the customer PM.

Step 2. Request the following information from the PM, if not provided with the request:

a. Boring locations: Station, Offset, Coordinates (Northing and Easting)
b. Type of facility
c. Existing ground elevation of boring
d. Proposed bottom elevation of facility
e. Proposed bottom of boring elevation

Step 3. Verify the following information with the PM:

a. If geophysics or in-situ tests will be completed, the boring spacing may be altered from that stated herein based on the clarity and reliability of those results. The geophysical report should explain the geophysical findings in such a way that the PAGD Engineer understands how they apply to the project. Borings may be added to clarify and ground-truth particular geophysical findings, and in a few cases, the number of borings may be reduced.

b. Generally, SWM borings are drilled to a depth of 4 ft. below the proposed bottom of infiltration facilities and 5 ft. below the proposed bottom of ponds, basins, and any unidentified facilities. Verify if these depths are sufficient.

c. Verify if the “bottom elevation” is the bottom of the boring or the bottom of the SWM facility.

d. Verify if In-Situ Permeability Tests will be required at the proposed SWM boring locations. Inform PM that these are additional field tests and add time and cost to project.

e. In-Situ Permeability Tests are performed to determine the infiltration rates of the soil. These tests may not be able to be performed if the water table and/or saturated conditions are encountered within 4 ft. (2 ft. in District 1) below the bottom of the SWM facility elevation. In-Situ Permeability Tests should be performed for SWM Infiltration facilities.

f. Verify if SPT borings will be required for headwalls, risers, or any other SWM facility structure. Inform PM that SPT borings add time and cost to project. If PM requires SPT borings for reasons other than the SWM structures previously mentioned, ask reason for requiring SPT borings and discuss with Assistant Division Chief. Document PM’s decision to take or not to take SPT borings and reason(s) for future reference.

g. Verify if laboratory testing will be required. See Requests for Lab Work for further information on lab requests.

Step 4. Determine depth of borings using the following guidelines:

a. If bottom elevation of the proposed facility or structure is below the bottom of the boring, the boring should be taken to the bottom elevation of the proposed facility or structure. If bottom elevation is the bottom of the practice/facility, then boring should be taken to at least 5 ft. below the bottom of the practice/facility or to where rock is encountered.

b. For SPT borings, the guidelines for depth and type of sampling are usually provided by the designer at the time of request.

3.08.02.04.02 Prepare and Submit Request Forms

Step 5. Prepare form PAGD – Soil Survey Request and form PAGD – Soil Survey Notes. See Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines for form PAGD – Soil Survey Request, form PAGD – Soil Survey Notes, and examples of soil survey request and soil survey notes. The Soil Survey Notes form is for reference only and should be revised for the project in consideration.

Step 6. Attempt to include requests for soil survey, SWM borings, and SPT borings in the same request package, if possible.

Step 7. Submit completed form PAGD – Soil Survey Request and form PAGD – Soil Survey Notes to PAGD TL for review.

Step 8. If approved by PAGD TL, submit two copies of form PAGD – Soil Survey Request and form PAGD – Soil Survey Notes to PAGD TL for review. Provide two copies of the request letter (from OHD, OOS, District, etc.) and two copies of the plan sheets (with cross-sections, if available) to FED.

Step 9. Request a boring stake-out through the PM. Provide the PM with a tabulated list of borings including boring numbers, locations (station, offset, and coordinates).

3.08.03 *Standard Penetration Test (SPT) Boring Request*

3.08.03.01 *General*

A very common in-situ test in geotechnical explorations is the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) (AASHTO T206, ASTM D1586). The SPT is a simple and rugged test suitable for most soil types except gravel, and is usually performed using a conventional geotechnical drill rig. SPTs using a conventional drill rig are recommended for essentially all subsurface investigations since a disturbed sample can be obtained for baseline soil property interpretation. The test provides an approximate index of the relative strength and compressibility of the soil at the boring location.

Two types of SPT sampling used include Discrete and Continuous sampling. Discrete sampling is the common type of sampling performed which is usually taken at 5-ft. intervals or at the material change until the desired depth is reached. Continuous sampling is performed by cleaning the borehole to the sampled interval and then obtaining another SPT sample at that depth. This approach provides an almost continuous sample profile and is recommended where more detailed subsurface information is needed, such as where structures will be constructed. Figure 8 below depicts the general process of traditional SPT drilling, sampling, and laboratory testing of collected samples.

Timeframe: Estimate 6 months from the time the boring request is submitted to FED. This applies whether the project has 5 borings or 50 borings. Actual timeframes should be discussed with FED and the requesting office.

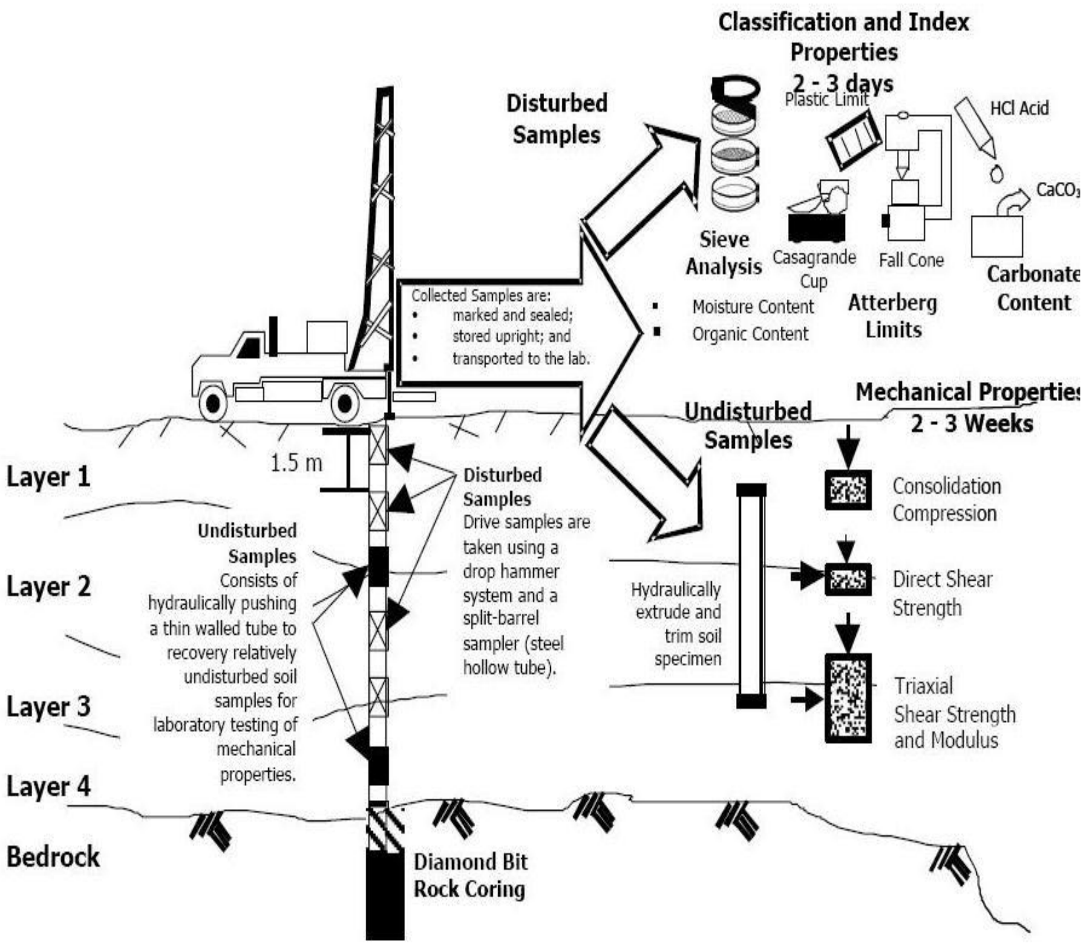


Figure 8: Traditional Drilling, Sampling, and Laboratory Testing of Collected Samples (Courtesy: FHWA-IF-02-034, Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 5, Evaluation of Soil and Rock Properties)

3.08.03.02 *Purpose*

SPTs are needed to:

- Obtain qualitative evaluation of compactness
- Obtain qualitative comparison of subsoil stratification
- Obtain physical and mechanical properties of subsoils
- Determine the soil strength and compressibility
- Estimate the friction angle for cohesionless soils
- Obtain relative densities of sand and gravel
- Obtain compressive and shear strengths of silts and clays (from undisturbed sampling and lab testing)
- Obtain disturbed (jar) samples for index lab testing and soil classification

3.08.03.03 *Resource Requirements*

The request process is typically done with data available to the PAGD Engineer in the office coupled with a site visit. It is anticipated that a PAGD Engineer and an EGD Representative will work closely in preparing SPT requests. The request procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer and EGD Representative	Records Review	2	2*
PAGD Engineer and EGD Representative	Prepare and Submit SPT Request	2	4*
PAGD TL	Review of Request	1	1*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

3.08.03.04 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed when making a request for SPT borings.

Certain steps in the request process and other processes overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to provide logical and technical requests. The procedure described below is conducted after receiving a request (memo or e-mail request) from a customer PM. The following procedures are general guidelines to be followed by the PAGD Engineer in collaboration with an EGD representative. They may be adjusted, based on engineering judgment and discussion with the PAGD TL, the PAGD ADC-Design and/or EGD Contact.

Follow the steps below to complete an SPT Request.

3.08.03.04.01 Additional Information Needed

Step 1. Identify likely locations (bridges, culverts, pipes, high embankments, high cut slopes, retaining walls, approach embankments etc.) where borings will be needed. SPT borings for bridge structure elements, retaining walls, culverts, headwalls, and noise walls are requested by OOS designer or by the Project Manager (PM). Verify if SPT borings are required for embankments, cut slopes, pipes, etc. Prepare Request for Work.

Step 2. Boring Depth Criteria: The SPT boring depth is generally based on the stress induced in the underlying soils from embankments or structure foundations. These stresses are dependent on type of foundation, dimensions, and weight of the embankment/slope and the foundation, weight of structure, loading type (earth pressure, dead weight, transient loads, etc.), mode of failure example, shear failure, pullout, etc. Depth criteria for SPT borings for structures should be provided by the OOS designer. Under no circumstances should the following typical minimum depths or terminal N-values be specified for structures without approval from the OOS designer. Depth criteria for SPT borings for embankments/fill slopes and for cut slopes should be determined by the PAGD Engineer and the EGD Representative using the guidelines that follow. Open communication should be established with the OOS designer and the drillers prior to, during, and after the drilling operation to ensure that borings are drilled to proper depths. The following are the typical minimum depth criteria for different types of SPT borings. Refer to "Subsurface Investigations" FHWA NHI-01-031 for additional guidelines.

a. Headwalls and Smaller Structures: Minimum 25 ft. below the structure footing invert. The last two SPT blow counts should be at least 20 blows per foot (bpf). If rock is encountered, core 10 ft. into rock having an average RQD of 50 percent or greater to verify that the boring is not terminated on a boulder (retained on 12-inch sieve).

b. Retaining Walls: Minimum 25 ft. below the structure footing invert. The last three N-values (the sum of the last 2 blow counts) should be at least 30 bpf. If rock is encountered, core 10 ft. into rock having an average RQD of 50 percent or greater to verify that the boring is not terminated on a boulder (retained on 12-inch sieve).

c. Bridge Abutments on Shallow Foundations: Minimum 60 ft. below the structure footing invert. The last three N-values should be at least 30 bpf. If rock is encountered, core 10 ft. into rock having an average RQD of 50 percent or greater to verify that the boring is not terminated on a boulder (retained on 12-inch sieve).

d. Noise Walls: Minimum 10 ft. below the structure foundation invert. The last three N-values should be at least 30 bpf. If rock is encountered, core 10 ft. into rock having an average RQD of 50 percent or greater to verify that the boring is not terminated on a boulder (retained on 12-inch sieve).

e. Deep Foundations (Piles): 20 ft. below the anticipated tip elevation or 2 times maximum pile group dimension, whichever is greater. If rock is encountered, core 10 ft. into rock having an average RQD of 50 percent or greater to verify that the boring is not terminated on a boulder (retained on 12-inch sieve).

f. Cuts: In stable materials the boring should extend to 15 ft. below the depth of cut at the ditch line. In weak soils, boring should extend to firm material (e.g., stiff to hard cohesive soil, compact to dense cohesionless soil, or bedrock) or twice the depth of the cut, whichever occurs first. If rock is encountered, core 10 ft. into rock having an average RQD of 50 percent or greater to verify that the boring is not terminated on a boulder (retained on 12-inch sieve).

g. Embankments and Culverts: Borings should extend to firm material (e.g., stiff to hard cohesive soil, compact to dense cohesionless soil, or bedrock) or to a depth of twice the embankment height, whichever occurs first. If rock is encountered, core 10. into rock having an average RQD of 50 percent or greater to verify that the boring is not terminated on a boulder (retained on 12-inch sieve).

Step 3. Spacing Criteria: SPT borings should be spaced based on the nature of the structure and the lateral variation of the sub-soils. Spacing criteria for SPT borings for structures should be provided by the OOS designer. Under no circumstances should the following typical boring spacing be specified for structures without approval from the OOS designer. Spacing criteria for SPT borings for embankments/fill slopes and for cut slopes should be determined by the PAGD Engineer and the EGD Representative using the guidelines that follow. Open communication should be established with the OOS designer and drillers prior to, during, and after the drilling operation to ensure that the number and spacing of borings are sufficient. The following are the typical spacing criteria based on OMT experience and past OOS requests. Refer to "Subsurface Investigations" FHWA NHI-01-031 for additional guidelines.

a. If geophysics or in-situ tests will be completed, the boring spacing may be altered from that stated herein based on the clarity and reliability of those results. The geophysical report should explain the geophysical findings in such a way that the PAGD Engineer understands how they apply to the project. Borings may be added to clarify and ground-truth particular geophysical findings, and in a few cases, the number of borings may be reduced.

b. Retaining Walls: Minimum 75 ft. spacing between the borings. Borings should be located in front and behind the wall face.

c. Noise Walls: Minimum 150 ft. spacing between the borings. If two adjacent borings do not show consistency in the material and blow counts, a boring should be taken in between the 150 ft. spaced out borings.

d. Bridges: Borings are typically taken at either side of the piers and abutments. For piers or abutments over 100 ft. wide, provide a minimum of two borings. For piers or abutments less than 100 ft. wide, provide a minimum of one boring. Additional borings may be required in areas of erratic subsurface conditions.

e. Bridge Approach Embankments over Soft Ground: When approach embankments are to be placed over soft ground, at least one boring should be made at each embankment to determine the problems associated with stability and settlement of the embankment.

f. Embankments/Fill Slopes and Cut Slopes: Borings are typically spaced every 200 ft. (erratic conditions) to 400 ft. (uniform conditions) with at least one boring taken in each separate landform. For high cuts and fills, a minimum of 3 borings should be performed along a line perpendicular to centerline or planned slope face to establish the subsurface profile for analysis.

g. Headwalls and Culverts: A minimum of one boring at each headwall of major culverts is required. Additional borings should be provided for long culverts or in areas of erratic subsurface conditions.

Step 4. Undisturbed Samples should be requested for testing in laboratory to obtain soil properties (shear strength, cohesion, compressibility index, etc.) of soils. Soil properties are required for slope stability analysis, computing bearing capacities, and magnitude and time rate of settlements. Undisturbed samples may be collected within cohesive soils where measured SPT N- value is less than 10 bpf. EGD should be consulted when determining the requirements for undisturbed soil sample collection.

Step 5. Type of Sampling: Discrete Sampling (5-ft. intervals) and Continuous Sampling. For bridge piers, abutments, headwalls, and culverts, continuous sampling (typically performed 15 to 20 ft. below bottom of proposed structure foundation) is preferred where detailed soil information is required followed by discrete sampling thereafter. As necessary, undisturbed samples should be requested at select locations and in cohesive material. Note that undisturbed samples are relatively costly to obtain and should only be requested when and if necessary.

Step 6. SPT Boring Request for Structures Requires: Station, Offset, Northing and Easting, and Elevation.

3.08.03.04.02 Prepare and Submit Request Forms

Step 7. Prepare form PAGD – SPT Boring Request and PAGD – SPT Boring Criteria. See Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines for examples of the SPT Boring Request, and SPT Boring Criteria. The SPT Boring Criteria is for reference only and should be revised for the project in consideration.

Step 8. Attempt to include requests for soil survey, SWM borings, and SPT borings in the same request package, if possible.

Step 9. Submit completed form PAGD – SPT Boring Request and PAGD – SPT Boring Criteria to PAGD TL and EGD for review.

Step 10. If approved by PAGD TL, submit two copies of form PAGD – SPT Boring Request and PAGD – SPT Boring Criteria to FED. In addition, provide two copies of the request letter (from OHD, OOS, District, etc.) and two copies of the plan sheets (with cross-sections, if available) to FED.

Step 11. Request a boring stake-out through the PM. Provide the PM with a table of borings including boring numbers, locations (station and offset, coordinates). A request for stake-out may also be made directly to the Plats & Survey Division with a cc to the PM and FED. Request that the survey book be sent to PAGD and FED upon completion of the stake-out. Note that SPT borings requested by OOS generally already have a stake-out requested by cc on OOS's boring request. Therefore, an additional request for a stake-out of SPT borings for embankments/fill or cut slopes may be required.

3.09 REQUESTS FOR LAB WORK

Click to go to OMT Internal Meetings (OMT Project Initiation)
Click to go to Requests for Geotechnical Field Work

3.09.01 *Laboratory Testing*

3.09.01.01 *General*

Laboratory testing of soils is a fundamental step in the process of providing geotechnical engineering recommendations. Laboratory testing is generally performed on soil samples collected during the subsurface investigation to evaluate the engineering properties of the soils for use in the design and analysis of the foundations, slopes, embankments, pavements, and other structures, and to aid in providing recommendations for construction considerations. Planning for laboratory testing begins during the planning of the subsurface investigation, so that adequate samples are collected for testing. The complexity of testing required for a particular project may range from simple moisture content determinations to specialized testing such as evaluating the strength and stiffness characteristics of soil. Since some testing can be expensive and time consuming, the design needs of the project should be reviewed prior to planning the laboratory-testing program. Specifying unnecessary laboratory tests will add time and cost to the project and use samples which could be used for needed tests. Chapters 7 through 10 of the “Subsurface Investigations" FHWA NHI-01-031 provide an overview of testing.

Timeframe: Estimate 6 weeks from the time the borings are completed and the samples are submitted to the lab to the time lab results are obtained. This applies whether the project has 5 tests or 50 tests.

SATD or their consultant conducts routine lab testing (classification, proctors, moisture content, grain size, pH and organic content). Generally, samples are delivered to SATD within a week after drilling is completed.

3.09.01.02 *Purpose*

The purpose of laboratory testing is to evaluate the engineering properties of the soils for use in the design and analysis of the foundations, slopes, embankments, pavements, and other structures, and to aid in providing recommendations for construction considerations. Depending on the complexity of the project, the following types of laboratory tests are generally performed:

- Routine Laboratory Tests:
  a. Classification (AASHTO, USCS, USDA, etc.), compaction, and index tests:
     1) Natural Moisture Content
     2) Natural Density
     3) Atterberg Limits
     4) Moisture-Density Relationship (Proctor Tests)
     5) Grain Size Distribution (Sieve and Hydrometer Analyses)
     6) Organic Content
  b. Resilient Modulus

- Special Laboratory Tests:
  - a. Strength Tests:
    - 1) Unconfined Compression Test
    - 2) Direct Shear
    - 3) Triaxial Test
  - b. Consolidation Tests
  - c. Corrosivity Tests
  - d. Permeability Tests
  - e. CBR Tests

3.09.01.03 *Resource Requirements*

The testing request is typically processed with data available to the PAGD Engineer in the office coupled with soil boring information obtained from the drilling program. It is anticipated that a PAGD Engineer and an EGD Representative will work closely in preparing lab testing requests, particularly if specialized lab testing is required. The request procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer and EGD Representative	Review soils from bags or jars	2	2*
PAGD Engineer and EGD Representative	Prepare and Submit Lab Request and follow up	2	4*
PAGD TL	Review of Request	1	1*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

3.09.01.04 *Procedure*

The procedures presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed when requesting laboratory tests.

Certain steps in the request process and other processes overlap. The procedure described below is followed after receiving a request from a customer PM. This request can be completed via a memo request or e-mail request.

The following procedures are general guidelines to be followed by the PAGD Engineer. They may be adjusted, based on engineering judgment and discussion with the PAGD TL and the PAGD ADC-Design.

Step 1. Plan the locations, depths, and type (bulk or bag samples, jar samples, undisturbed samples) of samples needed for testing during the subsurface investigation planning stage. Bulk or bag samples representative of each soil type and stratum should have been obtained during the drilling operation. Undisturbed samples should have been obtained at select locations and in cohesive material.

Step 2. Review the draft boring logs and verify where (depths) the samples were obtained for further lab testing. Select representative samples for testing.

Step 3. Undisturbed samples retrieved from borings are submitted to the lab by the drillers. The undisturbed samples must be stored in a moisture controlled room until they are extruded for testing. Undisturbed samples should be tested as soon as possible, but no later than 1 month from the time of sampling.

Step 4. Review (visually identify) the jar samples recovered from SPT borings and compare the soil descriptions with driller's field classification. If there is any discrepancy with the driller's classification and visual classification in the lab, request soil classification tests on the samples.

Step 5. Review the rock core samples retrieved (with the EGD Geologist) to compare the rock cores with the field identification. Check RQD (Rock Quality Designation) and Percent Recovery for rock cores. Verify with OOS Designer if unconfined compression testing on rock cores will be required.

Step 6. Request additional samples if necessary. Note: This may involve re-mobilization of the drillers and additional cost. Therefore, only request additional samples if it is absolutely essential and is approved by the PAGD TL and the PAGD ADC-Design.

3.09.01.04.01 Routine Laboratory Testing

Step 7. Prepare a lab assignment form, OMT Geotechnical Laboratory Test Request Form, See Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines for OMT Geotechnical Laboratory Test Request Form for samples to be tested. The PAGD engineer should physically locate all samples for testing prior to submitting the lab test form. The PAGD may request SATD assistance for locating bulk (bag) samples as they are in the SATD receiving area. The PAGD engineer should request assistance from FED for jar samples and rock cores as they are maintained by FED in the warehouse. Routine lab testing may include, but not be limited to, soil classification index tests (AASHTO, USDA, USCS), moisture content, specific gravity, moisture-density relationships, pH, organic content, etc.

Step 8. If borings were obtained for SWM design purpose, request USDA classification.

Step 9. Request Resilient Modulus testing on representative bulk (bag) samples to determine the strength of subgrade soils. This should be requested on a case-by-case basis after discussion with the PAGD TL.

Step 10. Request D50 Grain Size for scour analysis for all jar samples retrieved whenever an SPT boring is taken for scour purposes.

3.09.01.04.02 Special Laboratory Testing

Step 11. In addition to routine lab testing, special laboratory testing may be required to determine engineering properties of soils. The EGD should always be contacted for special lab testing. The EGD should be the lead when developing a special lab testing program and request if necessary. The following contains general information on special lab testing.

Step 12. Prepare a lab assignment form for the samples to be tested. Special laboratory testing may include, but not be limited to:

a. Corrosion Testing: Corrosion tests should be requested when pile foundations and metallic pipes will be constructed in an aggressive environment.

b. Direct Shear Testing: Direct Shear tests are requested to obtain effective strength parameters of soils for use in geotechnical engineering analysis (slope stability, bearing capacity, retaining walls, pile end bearing, and skin friction). This test is mostly useful for cohesionless soils. Samples for testing may be re-molded from bulk (bag) samples. The normal pressures to be used for testing should be computed based upon actual and proposed site conditions.

c. Consolidation Testing: Consolidation tests are required to obtain soil parameters (C_v, C_c, P_c, etc.) in order to perform time-dependent settlement analyses of cohesive soils for embankments, structural foundations, and retaining structures. These tests are usually performed on cohesive soils from an undisturbed sample.

d. Unconfined Compression Testing: Unconfined compression tests are a quick and inexpensive method to measure the shear strength (undrained cohesion values) of cohesive soils. The reliability of this test is particularly poor with increasing sample depth (below 30 ft.) because the sample tends to swell after removal from the tube. Conservative values are obtained from testing since the sample is not confined. Sample may be obtained from undisturbed sampling or be lab reconstituted. The undrained cohesion is half the ultimate stress applied.

e. Tri-axial Testing: Tri-axial tests are performed to determine strength characteristics of soils to be used in geotechnical engineering analysis. Triaxial tests provide a reliable means to determine the friction angle of natural clays and silts, as well as reconstituted sands. Three types of tri-axial tests are available:
   1) Unconsolidated Undrained Test
   2) Consolidated Undrained Test
   3) Consolidated Drained Test

f. Unconsolidated Undrained (UU) Testing: The UU test is generally used to obtain soil strength parameters for analysis of quick loading situations such as rapid construction of a highway embankment where all load is applied before the deposit can consolidate and gain strength. Used for short-term analysis conditions.

g. Consolidated Undrained (CU) Testing: The CU test is also used to obtain soil strength parameters. The principal application of results of CU tests on cohesive soils is for the situation where additional load is rapidly applied to soil that has been consolidated under a previous loading (shear stresses). The principal application of the CU test to cohesionless soils is to evaluate the stress-strain properties as a function of effective confining stress. CU test data is used for short-term and long-term analysis conditions.

h. Consolidated Drained (CD) Testing: The CD test is also used to obtain soil strength parameters. The principal application of the results of CD tests on cohesive soils is for the case where either construction will occur at a sufficiently slow rate that no excess pore pressures will develop, or sufficient time will have elapsed that all excess pore pressures will have dissipated (i.e., long-term conditions). The principal application to cohesionless soils is to determine the effective friction angle. Used for long-term analysis conditions.

   NOTE: If there is no change in pore water pressure, calculations for internal friction angle and cohesion are done based on total stress. If change in pore water pressure is observed during the tri-axial testing, cohesion and internal friction angle determined would be based on effective stress.

i. Permeability Testing: Laboratory permeability testing is performed to determine the hydraulic conductivity (k) of a soil specimen. For natural soils, tests are conducted on samples obtained from undisturbed sampling; and for fill or borrow soils, tests are performed on samples reconstituted in the lab.

j. California Bearing Ratio (CBR) Testing: CBR testing is performed to determine the strength parameters of subgrade soils. CBR has been correlated empirically with Resilient Modulus and a variety of other engineering soil properties.

3.09.01.04.03 Prepare and Submit Request Forms

Step 13. Prepare a lab assignment form, OMT Geotechnical Laboratory Test Request Form (see Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines for OMT Geotechnical Laboratory Test Request Form) for samples to be tested with all routine and special lab testing needs. Routine lab testing may include, but not be limited to, soil classification index tests (AASHTO, MSMT, USDA, USCS), moisture content, specific gravity, moisture-density relationships, pH, organic content, etc.

Step 14. Submit completed form, OMT Geotechnical Laboratory Test Request Form, to PAGD TL for review.

Step 15. If approved by PAGD TL, submit two copies of form OMT Geotechnical Laboratory Test Request Form to SATD.

4 MATERIALS AND TYPICAL DESIGN PROPERTIES

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993

The Material Library provides the pavement design engineer with information about the construction materials used by MDSHA. The Material Library provides both the lab material properties and the AASHTO Pavement design properties of the materials. Refer to Glossary for additional details on material definitions.

There are three primary material sections:

- Material Properties – Asphalt
- Material Properties – Concrete
- Material Properties – Unbound Layers

4.01 MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

4.01.01 *Specific Materials*

The following table provides a list and description of the material types used to construct pavements by MDSHA:

Material	Description
PCC	Surface material comprised of aggregate, Portland cement, water, and potential admixtures.
Gap-Graded Asphalt Mix 9.5 mm	Surface or base materials comprised of aggregate, asphalt cement, and potential admixtures. Gap-graded mix does not have a dense-graded gradation curve because a band of aggregate sizes is excluded from the HMA mix to prevent rutting. (Return to Gap-graded Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) Mixtures: for reflective cracking discussion.)
Superpave Asphalt Mix 9.5 mm	
Gap-Graded Asphalt Mix 12.5 mm	
Asphalt Rubber Gap-Graded Mix 12.5 mm	
Superpave Asphalt Mix 12.5 mm	
Gap-Graded Asphalt Mix 19.0 mm	
Superpave Asphalt Mix 19.0 mm	
Superpave Asphalt Mix 25.0 mm	
Superpave Asphalt Mix 37.5 mm	
Aggregate Seals	Surface sealer comprised of sequential applications of asphalt (usually emulsion) and stone chips or sand in either single or repetitive layers.
Asphalt Treated Aggregate Base	Base material comprised of aggregate mixed with asphalt cement, typically 3.25% to 5% by weight.
Penetration Macadam	Commonly used prior to the 1950s. A stone matrix of large stones at the bottom of the lift choked with increasingly larger aggregate sizes. A crude form of asphalt cement, tar, was then poured over the stone matrix after compaction.

Material	Description
Macadam	Commonly used prior to the 1950s. A stone matrix of large stones at the bottom of the lift choked with increasingly larger aggregate sizes. The term used for a wide variety of materials that may meet this description; i.e., old bituminous concrete.
Soil Cement Base Course	Base material with granular soil mixed with Portland cement, typically 8% to 10% by weight and mixed in place. Target strength of 450 psi unconfined compressive strength.
Cement Modified Subgrade	Subgrade material of on-site non-plastic soil mixed with Portland cement, typically 3% to 5% by weight and mixed in place. Generally a poorer quality than Soil Cement with a target strength of 300 psi for unconfined compressive strength.
Graded Aggregate Base (GAB)	Base material of graded aggregates from crushed stone. GAB has narrow and defined sieve control points compared to CR-6. Typically of higher quality than CR-6 and more coarse.
Geosynthetically Stabilized Subgrade Using Graded Aggregate Base (GSS w/ GAB)	GAB material placed on geotextile that is placed at the aggregate-soil interface. Used in place of undercutting in potential Class 1A excavation areas. Not typically considered part of the pavement section, but as a construction platform.
Gravel – Bank Run Gravel	Base material typically rounded and uncrushed. Usually from riverbed areas.
Soil Contaminated Aggregate Base	Base material that has been contaminated from the soil beneath the layer or an aggregate layer that has been pushed into a soft subgrade.
Common Borrow	A soil and aggregate mixture with a minimum dry density of 100 pcf.
Select Borrow	A soil and aggregate mixture with A-2, A-3 or A-2-4 material with a maximum dry density of 105 pcf.
Capping Borrow	A soil and aggregate mixture identical to select borrow with the exception that when A-3 material has less than 10% retained on #10 sieve, at least 15% shall pass the #200 sieve. This specification is to ensure that the capping borrow has a broader band gradation.
Modified Borrow	A soil and aggregate mixture with a minimum of 25% retained on #10 sieve, liquid limit not greater than 30 and a plasticity index not greater than 9. Minimum dry density of 125 pcf.

4.01.02 *Pavement Types*

Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide

The following table provides a list and description of the various pavement types used by MDSHA:

Material	Description
Flexible Pavement*	Pavement structure composed of hot mix asphalt material without any Portland cement concrete layers.
Rigid Pavement	Pavement structure composed of Portland cement concrete material on the surface.
Composite Pavement*	Pavement structure composed of hot mix asphalt material layer above a Portland cement concrete material layer.
Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement (JPCP)	Rigid pavement built with transverse joints, but without any steel reinforcement.
Jointed Reinforced Concrete Pavement (JRCP)	Rigid pavement built with transverse joints and with steel reinforcement between the joints.
Continuously Reinforced Concrete Pavement (CRCP)	Rigid pavement built without transverse joints and with steel reinforcement throughout the length of the pavement.

* This pavement type may have a surface treatment such as slurry seal, chip seal, micro-surfacing.

4.02 MATERIAL PROPERTIES – GENERAL/DEFINITIONS

Material properties are general material characteristics of common MDSHA pavement materials. Typical material property values are obtained from laboratory testing and assumed from engineering experience of the materials commonly used by MDSHA.

4.02.01 *Poisson's Ratio*

Poisson's ratio is a measure of a material's lateral strain compared to the axial strain. In other words, it is the ratio of lateral movement compared to vertical movement of a material under a vertical load. Therefore, very stiff materials (PCC) will have a smaller Poisson's ratio compared to those materials that are elastic and have a flowable nature (soil and HMA). Poisson's ratio can measure during resilient modulus testing.

Poisson's ratio is a critical material property when performing backcalculation analysis. Poisson's ratio allows the pavement designer to model the behavior of a material under loading. The table in Section 4.03.01.03 provides typical ranges of Poisson's ratio for common MDSHA pavement materials.

4.02.02 *Coefficient of Thermal Expansion*

The coefficient of thermal expansion is a measure of the change in volume of a material subjected to a change in temperature. There are two areas of interest with regard to thermal expansion for pavement design purposes: PCC and steel.

The PCC coefficient of thermal expansion varies with such factors as the water-cement ratio, concrete age, cement content, and relative humidity. However, the coarse aggregate thermal properties are the most significant influence on the thermal expansion and contraction of a PCC slab.

4.02.03 *Elastic Modulus / Resilient Modulus*

Elastic modulus and resilient modulus provide an indication of the strength of the material and are fundamentally the same material property. The higher the elastic or resilient modulus, the stronger the material will behave under traffic loading. Elastic modulus is defined as the slope of the stress-strain curve of a material specimen under loading. Elastic modulus is based on the principle that material does not permanently deform under loading. This is not true for a majority of the paving materials with the possible exception of PCC.

Resilient modulus is also defined as the slope of the stress-strain curve of a material specimen under loading. However, resilient modulus is based on the principle that the material may permanently deform under loading. This permanent deformation is monitored during the laboratory testing. Therefore, resilient modulus testing is basically elastic modulus testing while monitoring permanent deformation.

The following sections provide the pavement designer a frame of reference for the respective strengths of common pavement materials. This information can be used in determining the application of different materials based on a strength comparison. In addition, the ranges of elastic moduli values for the pavement materials in the following sections shall be used in backcalculation analysis of FWD data.

4.02.03.01 *Surface / Base Elastic Modulus*

The elastic modulus of surface and base materials are relatively independent of the subgrade strength. The weaker the surface and base material, the more its strength will be influenced by the strength of the underlying subgrade soil. The table in Section 4.03.03 provides typical elastic modulus values for surface and base materials typical for MDSHA. The materials with asphalt concrete are temperature-dependent materials. Hot mix asphalt will have a higher elastic modulus in colder temperatures and a weaker elastic modulus when exposed to warmer temperatures. Some of the manufactured or produced materials are general ranges because they vary dependent on the production method, source of material, and the care taken during construction.

4.02.03.02 *Subgrade Resilient Modulus (M_r)*

MDSHA Pavement and Geotechnical Division records and designs flexible pavements based on the subgrade strength reported in terms of resilient modulus. Several other tests can be used to assess the strength of the subgrade; i.e., CBR. However, all analysis, designs, and reports will be done in terms of resilient modulus for the soil subgrade of flexible pavements. A simple conversion from CBR to resilient modulus for soil subgrade is the following equation:

$$M_r = 1500 * CBR$$

This equation has been questioned in terms of accuracy and properly identifying the relationship between M_r and CBR by the technical pavement industry. The highest level of confidence for this equation is for low CBR values, typically under a CBR value of 10.

The subgrade resilient modulus used for new or rehabilitation design shall be the average modulus for a particular section, not the lowest. If distinct smaller sections can be identified with different subgrade resilient moduli within a longer section, then the sections shall be broken out as separate sections and pavement rehabilitation designs shall be done for each section. It is the policy of MDSHA Pavement and Geotechnical Division to have a maximum design subgrade modulus. **The maximum design M_r is 10,500 psi** or a CBR of approximately 7. Occasionally, higher subgrade moduli values are found throughout the state, but because of the moist climatic seasons and the natural soils of Maryland, it has been decided to cap the maximum design subgrade modulus.

The subgrade strength is an extremely influential parameter in the AASHTO pavement design process and every effort shall be completed to obtain an accurate and specific value for each section.

4.02.03.03 *Modulus of Subgrade Reaction (k)*

Click to go to Foundation Support in the *AC overlay over JCP* section

PAGD records and designs rigid and composite pavements based on the subgrade strength reported in terms of modulus of subgrade reaction (k). In the same manner as flexible pavements, several other tests can be used to assess the strength of the subgrade; i.e., CBR. However, all analysis, designs, and reports will be done in terms of resilient modulus for the soil subgrade of flexible pavements and in terms of modulus of subgrade reaction for rigid and composite pavements.

In the case of flexible pavements, the resilient modulus is simply a material property of the soil subgrade. In the case of rigid and composite pavements, the modulus of subgrade reaction is a material property of the subgrade and aggregate base material as a whole. The aggregate base layer in AASHTO pavement design procedures does not contribute to the structural capacity of the pavement structure; it provides additional support to the subgrade. Therefore, for subsequent rehabilitation strategies involving an HMA overlay of a rigid pavement, or additional HMA overlays of a composite pavement, the aggregate base layer and subgrade are viewed and analyzed as a single material property, referred to as a modulus of subgrade reaction. Unlike the resilient modulus of the subgrade in flexible pavements, the effect of the k value is minimal in terms of structural improvements required for rigid and composite pavements.

A relationship has been developed between resilient modulus of the subgrade and the modulus of subgrade reaction of the subgrade/aggregate base combination. That relationship is represented in the following equation:

$$k = M_r / 19.4$$

Occasionally, the pavement structure deflection behavior of the pavement structure does not provide a reasonable k value from the FWD analysis. A typical range of k values for MDSHA pavement materials is from 100 pounds per cubic inch (pci) to a maximum of 600 pci. Modulus of subgrade reaction greater than 700 should be closely evaluated to assure that any error in testing or analysis has not occurred. Refer to Unbound Materials Properties.

4.03 MATERIAL PROPERTIES – ASPHALT

Click to go to Reasonable Layer Modulus Range

4.03.01 *Recommended Material Property Inputs for New HMA Layers*

Property		Input Level	Value
Asphalt Mix	Dynamic Modulus	1	Future Input
	Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties	2/3	See Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties
Asphalt Binder	Superpave Binder Dynamic Stiffness	1/2	Future Input
	Superpave Binder Grade	3	See Performance Grade Binder Selection
Asphalt General	Reference Temperature	All	70
	Effective Binder Content	All	See Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties
	In-Place Air Voids	All	See Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties
	Total Unit Weight	All	See HMA Unit Weight
	Poisson's Ratio	All	Use 0.35. See Poisson's Ratio
	Thermal Conductivity	All	0.67
	Heat Capacity Asphalt	All	0.23
	Short Wave Absorption	All	0.85

4.03.01.01 *Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties*

Click to go to Mixture Volumetrics
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for Existing HMA Layers

NMAS (mm)	Mix Type	%Retained above ¾" sieve	%Retained above ⅜" sieve	%Retained above #4 sieve	%Passing #200 sieve	Effective Volumetric Binder Content (%)	In-Place Air Voids (%)
4.75	Virgin	0.0	0.0	6.9	7.7	14.06	6.54
9.5	Shingle	0.0	4.8	39.2	6.4	11.61	6.47
9.5	RAP	0.0	4.7	38.1	5.5	11.59	6.47
9.5	Virgin	0.0	3.7	34.5	6.0	11.88	6.47
9.5	GAP	0.0	10.7	61.3	9.2	14.85	6.47
9.5	HPV	0.0	3.4	36.7	5.5	11.76	6.47
12.5	HPV	0.0	14.0	49.1	5.1	11.09	6.47
12.5	RAP	0.0	13.0	50.0	5.4	10.70	6.47
12.5	Shingle	0.0	14.2	50.7	6.1	10.73	6.47
12.5	Virgin	0.0	15.6	45.3	5.3	11.14	6.47
12.5	GAP	0.0	21.7	66.8	8.6	14.31	6.47
19	GAP	5.0	44.0	74.0	8.1	13.84	6.47
19	RAP	3.5	26.6	57.4	5.0	9.69	6.47
19	Shingle	4.1	29.5	58.8	5.6	9.72	6.47
19	HPV	2.5	30.4	58.3	5.3	10.20	6.47
19	Virgin	5.5	33.5	55.5	4.9	10.08	6.47
25	RAP	11.7	40.6	65.2	4.7	9.10	6.47
25	Virgin	15.0	47.0	63.5	4.2	9.46	6.47
37.5	RAP	23.0	52.2	70.8	4.4	8.38	6.47

4.03.01.02 *HMA Unit Weight*

Click to go to Mixture Volumetrics
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for New HMA Layers
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for Existing HMA Layers

The following table presents the historical (1999) unit weights of Superpave mixes developed from maximum specific gravity and based on a 4% air void assumption.

Material	Average Unit Weight (lbs/ft^3)
4.75 mm	153.2
9.5 mm	147.5
12.5 mm	148.5
19.0 mm	149.9
25.0 mm	150.9
12.5 mm Gap Graded	152.1
19.0 mm Gap Graded	150.2
Non GG Surface Mixes	**149.7**
Base Mixes	**150.4**
All Mixes	**150.3**

The majority of the pavement design analysis effort is to develop a thickness of rehabilitation and an area of the rehabilitation treatment. The following equation shows a simplified method of developing HMA quantities knowing the thickness of the material and the predicted area of the treatment.

HMA Quantity (tons) = [Area (yd^2) * Thickness of Lift (inches)] / 17

The simplified equation is developed from the following equation that involves conservative unit weight estimate and material unit conversions.

HMA Quantity (tons) = Area (yd^2) * Thickness of Lift (inches) * (1 yd / 36 inches) * (27 ft^3 / 1 yd^3) * Unit Weight HMA (#/ft^3) * (1 ton / 2000 #)

A denominator of 17 in the simplified equation is equivalent to an HMA unit weight of 156.9 lbs/ft^3. This value is slightly higher than our historical average for HMA unit weights shown in the table above, but this is designed to be a conservative estimate and it is determined this simplified equation provides an adequate quantity.

4.03.01.03 *Poisson's Ratio*

Click to go to Mixture Volumetrics:
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for new HMA Layers
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for Existing HMA Layers

Poisson Ratio – Bound Materials

Material	Minimum Value	Typical Value	Maximum Value
HMA	0.30	0.35	0.40
Asphalt-Treated Aggregate Base, Penetration Macadam	0.20	0.35	0.40

4.03.01.04 *Recommended Thermal Cracking Inputs for new HMA Layers*

Click to go to Mechanical Properties
Click to go to Flexible Pavements

Property	Input Level	Value
Average tensile strength at 14 ^{O}C	3	MEPD Calculated
Creep Compliance	3	MEPD Calculated
Mixture Coefficient of Thermal Contraction	3	MEPD Calculated
Aggregate Coefficient of Thermal Contraction	3	See Coefficient of Thermal Expansion

4.03.02 *Recommended Material Property Inputs for Existing HMA Layers*

Property		Input Level	Value
Asphalt Mix	Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties	All	See Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties
Asphalt Binder	Superpave Binder Dynamic Stiffness	½	Future input
	Superpave Binder Grade	3	See Performance Grade Binder Selection
Asphalt General	Reference Temperature	All	70
	Effective Binder Content	All	See Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties
	In-Place Air Voids	All	See Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties
	Total Unit Weight	All	See HMA Unit Weight
	Poisson's Ratio	All	Use 0.35. See Poisson's Ratio
	Thermal Conductivity	All	0.67
	Heat Capacity Asphalt	All	0.23
	Short Wave Absorption	All	0.85
	Pavement Condition Rating	All	See Visual Pavement Condition Assessment

4.03.03 *General Ranges for Surface / Base Elastic Modulus*

Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Bonded Concrete Overlay over Asphalt – ACPA

Material	Minimum Modulus (psi)	Typical Modulus (psi)	Maximum Modulus (psi)
HMA, Surface[1]	250,000	750,000	1,500,000
HMA, Base[1]	200,000	600,000	1,250,000
Asphalt Treated Aggregate Base	50,000	150,000	500,000
Penetration Macadam	30,000	75,000	250,000

[1] Temperature dependent.

4.04 MATERIAL PROPERTIES – CONCRETE

Click to go to CRCP Steel Reinforcement Design Inputs – AASHTO 1993

Material properties are general material characteristics of common MDSHA pavement materials. Typical material property values are obtained from laboratory testing and assumed from engineering experience of the materials commonly used by MDSHA.

4.04.01 *Recommended PCC Thermal and Shrinkage Property Inputs*

Click to go to PCC in PMED

Property		Input Level	Value
General Properties	Total Unit Weight	3	150 pcf
	Poisson's Ratio	3	Use 0.35. See Poisson's Ratio
Thermal Properties	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	3	See Coefficient of Thermal Expansion
	Thermal Conductivity	3	0.67
	Heat Capacity	3	0.23

4.04.02 *Recommended PCC Mix Property Inputs*

Click to go to Mix in PMED

Property	Input Level	Value
Cement Type	1	Type I
Cementitious Material Content	1	600 lb/cy
Water/Cement Ratio	1	0.42
Aggregate Type	1	Limestone
PCC Zero Stress Temperature	3	MEPD Calculated
Ultimate Shrinkage	2	MEPD Calculated
Reversible Shrinkage	3	50%
Time to Develop 50% Shrinkage	3	35 days
Curing Method	1	Curing Compound

4.04.03 *Strength and Stiffness Properties*

Click to go to Strength in PCC PMED analysis
Click to go to Design Inputs in AASHTO 1993 Design
Click to go to CRCP Steel Reinforcement Design Inputs – AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Concrete Overlay Design

Property	Input Level	Value
28-day PCC Modulus of Rupture	3	685 psi
28-day PCC Elastic Modulus	3	4,371,000
28-day PCC Compressive Strength	2	Get from cores of existing slab
28-day PCC Indirect Tensile Strength	NA	590

Elastic Modulus (psi) = 57000 * (Compressive Strength (psi)) ^0.5
Compressive Strength = (Modulus of Rupture/9.5)^2

4.04.04 *Poisson's Ratio*

Click to go to PCC in PMED.

Material	Minimum Value	Typical Value	Maximum Value
Portland Cement Concrete	0.15	0.20	0.20
Soil Cement	0.20	0.30	0.40

4.04.05 *Base/Slab Friction Coefficient*

Click to go to CRCP Layer Properties in PCC PMED analysis
Click to go to CRCP Layer Properties in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section

Sub-base/Base Type	Friction Coefficient		
	Low	Mean	High
Fine Grained Soil	0.5	1.1	2
Sand*	0.5	0.8	1
Aggregate	0.5	2.5	4
Lime-Stabilized Clay*	3	4.1	5.3
ATB	2.5	7.5	15
CTB	3.5	8.9	13
Soil Cement	6	7.9	23

* Note that these friction coefficients are only used in the prediction of crack spacing for CRCP. The computation of damage for punchout prediction assumes that there is no friction between the CRCP slab and the base course.

4.04.06 *Friction Factor – AASHTO 1993*

Click to go to CRCP steel reinforcement design inputs – AASHTO 1993

The following are recommended friction values for the subgrade and a variety of base materials to be used in rigid pavement design using AASHTO 1993:

Material Beneath Slab	Friction Factor
Surface Treatment	2.2
Lime Stabilization	1.8
Asphalt Stabilization	1.8
Cement Stabilization	1.8
River Gravel	1.5
Crushed Stone	1.5
Sandstone	1.2
Natural Subgrade	0.9

4.04.07 *Tensile Strength Modulus of PCC*

Click to go to CRCP steel reinforcement design inputs – AASHTO 1993

There are two methods to measure the tensile strength of PCC, modulus of rupture (S'_c) and indirect tensile strength (f_t). The modulus of rupture (S'_c) is an indication of the flexural strength of PCC and is used in the AASHTO pavement design procedure to calculate slab thickness. The indirect tensile strength (f_t) is used in the AASHTO pavement design procedure to calculate steel reinforcement requirements.

The indirect tensile strength should be consistent with the modulus of rupture. For the AASHTO pavement design procedure, the indirect tensile strength will normally be about 86 percent of the concrete modulus of rupture. See Strength and Stiffness Properties.

4.04.08 *Drying Shrinkage Coefficient of PCC Slab*

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to CRCP Steel Reinforcement Design Inputs – AASHTO 1993

The shrinkage that occurs in a curing PCC slab needs to be considered in the design of the longitudinal reinforcement steel design in CRCP and the joint reservoir in jointed rigid pavements. Drying shrinkage is a result of water loss from curing PCC that is affected by cement content, the types of admixtures, the curing method, the aggregates, and curing conditions. The value of shrinkage at 28 days is used for the design shrinkage value. The shrinkage factor of a PCC slab is inversely proportional to the strength. Therefore, the more water that is added to a PCC mix, the greater the potential for shrinkage becomes and the strength of the PCC will decrease. So, the 28-day indirect tensile strength can be used as a guide in selecting a drying shrinkage coefficient. The recommended drying shrinkage coefficients for PCC slabs are presented in the following table:

Indirect Tensile Strength (psi)	Shrinkage (inch/inch)
300 or <	0.0008
400	0.0006
500	0.00045
600	0.0003
700 or >	0.0002

4.04.09 *Steel Reinforcement Bar Dimensions*

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis
Click to go to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement Design
Click to go to Continuous Reinforced Concrete Pavement Design
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993

The following is a listing of the typical reinforcement bar dimensions in terms of diameter and cross sectional area for dowels and tie bars.

Bar Size	Diameter	Cross-sectional Area (inch^2)
#3	0.375	0.11
#4	0.500	0.20
#5	0.625	0.31
#6	0.750	0.44
#7	0.875	0.60
#8	1.000	0.79
#9	1.128	1.00
#10	1.270	1.27
#11	1.410	1.56

4.05 MATERIAL PROPERTIES – UNBOUND LAYERS

Click to go to Subgrade

Material properties are general material characteristics of common MDSHA pavement materials. Typical material property values are obtained from laboratory testing and assumed from engineering experience of the materials commonly used by MDSHA.

4.05.01 *Soil Classification Charts*

Click to go to Geotechnical Design Properties

The following table provides a list and description of the soil types identified by MDSHA:

AASHTO Material	MSMT Material	Description
A-1-a, A-1-b	A-2	Sand and Fines
A-1-a, A-1-b	A-2-4	Silty Sand
A-2-5, A-2-6	A-2-7	Clayey Sand
A-1-a, A-1-b, A-3	A-3	Sand
A-4	A-4	Silt
A-2-4	A-4-2	Sandy Silt
A-6, A-7-5	A-4-7	Clayey Silt
A-5, A-6, A-7	A-5	Mica, Diatoms, Decomposed Rock
A-7	A-6	Colloidal Clay
A-7	A-7	Clay
A-2-7	A-7-2	Sandy Clays
A-7-6	A-7-4	Silty Clay
A-8	A-8	Swamp Muck
Rock Refusal	Rock Refusal	

4.05.01.01 *AASHTO Soil Classification*

Click to go to Format – Soil Classifications

Refer to Standard No. MD 000.04 and Standard No. MD 000.01.

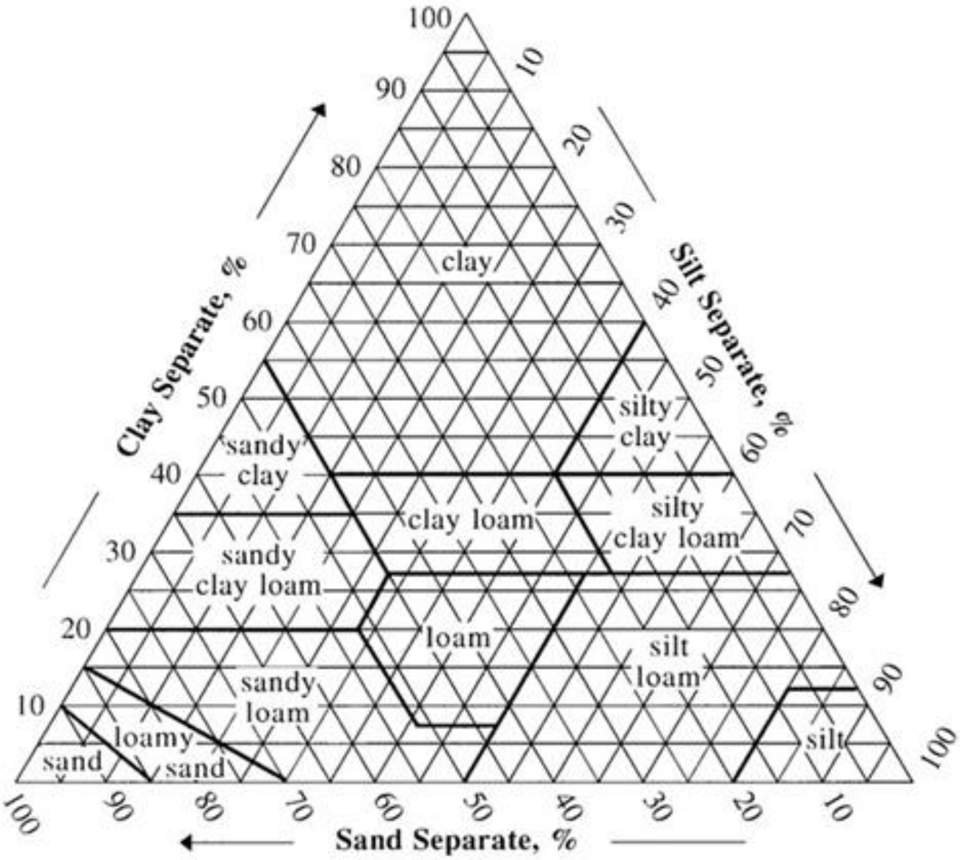
4.05.01.02 *MSMT Soil Classification*

Click to go to Format – Soil Classifications

Refer to Standard No. MD 000.03 and Standard No. MD 000.01.

4.05.01.03 *USDA Soil Classification*

Click to go to Format – Soil Classifications



4.05.01.04 *USCS Soil Classification*

Click to go to Format – Soil Classifications

Major Divisions			Group symbol	Group Name
Coarse grained soils more than 50% retained on or above No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve	gravel > 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve	clean gravel <5% smaller than #200 Sieve	**GW**	well-graded gravel, fine to coarse gravel
			GP	poorly graded gravel
		gravel with >12% fines	**GM**	silty gravel
			GC	clayey gravel
	sand ≥ 50% of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	clean sand	**SW**	well-graded sand, fine to coarse sand
			SP	poorly graded sand
		sand with >12% fines	**SM**	silty sand
			SC	clayey sand

Major Divisions			Group symbol	Group Name
Fine grained soils more than 50% passes No. 200 sieve	silt and clay liquid limit < 50	inorganic	ML	silt
			CL	clay of low plasticity, lean clay
		organic	OL	organic silt, organic clay
	silt and clay liquid limit ≥ 50	inorganic	MH	silt of high plasticity, elastic silt
			CH	clay of high plasticity, fat clay
		organic	OH	organic clay, organic silt
Highly organic soils			Pt	peat

4.05.02 *Recommended Material Property Inputs for Unbound Layers*

Property		Input Level	Value
Strength Properties (ICM Calculated)	Poisson's Ratio	3	Use Default. See Poisson's Ratio
	Coefficient of Lateral Pressure	3	Use Default. See Coefficient of Lateral Pressure
	Modulus	2/3	If not available from borings, see Unbound Materials Properties
ICM (Mean Values)	Gradation	2/3	Use Level 3 default or see Unbound Materials Properties
	Plasticity Index	2/3	Use Level 3 default or see Unbound Materials Properties
	Liquid Limit	2/3	Use Level 3 default or see Unbound Materials Properties
	Maximum Dry Unit Weight	2/3	Use Level 3 default or see Unbound Materials Properties
	Specific Gravity	2/3	Use Level 3 default
	Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity	3	Use Level 3 default
	Optimum Gravimetric Water Content	2/3	Use Level 3 default or see Unbound Materials Properties
	Degree of Saturation at Optimum	2/3	Use Level 3 default or see Unbound Materials Properties
	Soil-Water Characteristic Curve Parameters (a_f, b_f, c_f, h_r)	3	Use Level 3 default

4.05.03 *Poisson's Ratio*

Click to go to Subgrade
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for Unbound Layers

Poisson's Ratio – Unbound Base Materials

Material	Minimum Value	Typical Value	Maximum Value
Break/Crack and Seat Portland Cement Concrete	0.15	0.20	0.30
Rubblized Portland Cement Concrete	0.15	0.25	0.30
Dense Sand	0.20	0.30	0.40
GAB, Macadam	0.20	0.40	0.45
Gravel	0.30	0.40	0.45
Soil Contaminated Aggregate Base	0.30	0.40	0.50

Poisson's Ratio – Unbound Subgrade Materials

Material	Minimum Value	Typical Value	Maximum Value
Bedrock	0.10	0.25	0.40
Coarse-Grained Sand	0.15	0.15	0.15
Fine-Grained Sand	0.25	0.25	0.25
Dense Sand	0.20	0.30	0.40
Silt	0.30	0.325	0.35
Sandy Clay	0.20	0.25	0.30
Clay (Unsaturated)	0.10	0.2	0.30
Clay (Saturated)	0.40	0.45	0.50

4.05.04 *Coefficient of Lateral Pressure*

Click to go to Subgrade
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for Unbound Layers

Material	Angle of Internal Friction, ϕ	Coefficient of Lateral Pressure, k_o
Bedrock	35	0.50
Clean gravel, gravel-sand mixtures, coarse sand	30	0.56
Clean fine to medium sand, silty medium to coarse sand, silty or clayey gravel	27	0.61
Clean fine sand, silty or clayey fine to medium sand	21	0.68
Fine sandy silt, non-plastic silt	18	0.73
Very stiff and hard residual clay	24	0.65
Medium stiff and stiff clay and silty clay	19	0.72

4.05.05 *Unbound Materials Properties*

Click to go to Subgrade
Click to go to Modulus of Subgrade Reaction (k)
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for Unbound Layers

Class	N	LL (%)	PI (%)	% < No. 4	% < No. 200	OMC (%)	S at OMC (%)	Max Dry Unit Weight (PCF)	Subgrade M_r (psi)
A-1-b	5	23.8	7.0	60	15	6.7	53.6	135.3	
A-2-4	42	24.2	8.7	97	28	8.9	60.3	129.5	10,000
A-2-6	12	26.0	13.6	89	29	8.9	59.0	128.3	10,000
A-3	4			99	8	10.8	58.2	111.3	
A-4	96	29.5	8.0	99	48	11.8	67.8	122.5	6,000
A-5	3	41.0	8.0	99	71	15.6	57.2	112.6	
A-6	34	31.0	12.1	99	54	12.3	76.1	121.5	5,500
A-7-5	12	46.0	14.5	100	57	16.0	75.1	114.3	8,000
A-7-6	6	49.5	22.0	100	64	16.8	76.8	110.1	7,500

The M_r values in the table above shall be used when FWD analysis data or laboratory information is not available, and when using PMED. The subgrade strength is an extremely influential parameter in the AASHTO pavement design process and every effort shall be made to obtain an accurate and specific value for each section.

4.05.06 *Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (CTE)*

Click to go to Requests for Pavement Field Work
Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to CRCP Steel Reinforcement Design Inputs – AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Recommended Thermal Cracking Inputs for New HMA Layers
Click to go to Recommended PCC Thermal and Shrinkage Property Inputs
Click to go to Concrete Overlay Design

The CTE values for the various types of aggregate used below can be used to adjust default CTE values.

If it is not specifically known which aggregate will be used, it can be estimated by the Region that the project is in. If a section has more than one type of applicable aggregate, use the aggregate with the higher CTE value.

Region	Type of Aggregate	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (1×10^{-6} inch/inch/°F)
Howard, Montgomery Co.	Basalt	4.8
Eastern Washington Co.	Dolomite	5.5
Cecil Co.	Granite	5.3
Western Carroll and west	Limestone	3.8
Eastern Carroll, Baltimore, Harford Co.	Marble	3.9
East of I-95	Quartz	6.6
Western Washington Co. and west	Sandstone	6.5

The steel coefficient of thermal expansion should be dependent on the steel type manufacturer. Without that knowledge, the designer should use **6×10^{-6} inch/inch/°F** for the reinforcing steel coefficient of expansion.

4.05.07 *General Ranges for Surface / Base Elastic Modulus*

Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Bonded Concrete Overlay over Asphalt – ACPA

Material	Minimum Modulus (psi)	Typical Modulus (psi)	Maximum Modulus (psi)
Soil Cement Base Course[1]	15,000	400,000	750,000
Cement Modified Subgrade[1]	5,000	250,000	500,000
Break/Crack and Seat Portland Cement Concrete	50,000	150,000	500,000
Rubblized Portland Cement Concrete[1]	25,000	75,000	250,000
Macadam	25,000	30,000	75,000
Graded Aggregate Base, Stone	15,000	25,000	45,000
Gravel	10,000	15,000	30,000
Soil Contaminated Aggregate Base	3,000	10,000	20,000
Capping Borrow	10,500	10,500	10,500

1 – Construction/Production dependent.

Subgrade Resilient Modulus (for use with AASHTO 1993)

Material	General Strength	Typical Modulus (psi)	Typical CBR
Silts and Clays (w/ high compressibility)	Very Low	1,000 – 2,000	Less than 2
Fine Grain Soils with Silts and Clays (w/ low compressibility)	Low	2,000 – 3,000	2 to 2.5
Poorly Graded Sands	Medium	3,000 – 4,500	2.5 to 3
Gravely Soils, Well Graded Sands, and Sand/Gravel Mixtures	High	4,500 – 10,500	3 to 7

Modulus of Subgrade Reaction (k)* (for use with AASHTO 1993)

Material	Aggregate Thickness Greater than 6.0"	Minimum Value (pci)	Typical Value (pci)	Maximum Value (pci)
Silts and Clays (w/ high compressibility)	No	50	75	100
	Yes	75	100	150
Fine Grain Soils with Silts and Clays (w/ low compressibility)	No	100	125	150
	Yes	125	150	180
Poorly Graded Sands	No	150	175	220
	Yes	175	200	250
Gravely Soils, Well Graded Sands, and Sand/Gravel Mixtures	No	220	350	550
	Yes	250	400	600

* Bituminous or Cement treated bases or soils will provide a greater amount of support and a resulting higher k value.

4.05.08 *Geotextile Properties*

Click to go to Geotextiles/Geosynthetics (Geotextile)

Maryland Application Class	Type of Geotextile	Grab Strength (lb) D4632	Puncture Strength (lb) D4833	Permittivity (sec^{-1}) D4491	Apparent Opening Size, Max (mm) D4751	Trapezoid Tear Strength (lb) D4533
SD: Type I	Woven, Monofilament	250	90	0.50	0.43	90
	Nonwoven	160	56	0.50	0.43	55
SD: Type II	Woven, Monofilament	250	90	0.20	0.25	90
	Nonwoven	160	56	0.20	0.25	55
PE: Type I	Woven, Monofilament	250	90	0.70	0.43	90
	Nonwoven	200	80	0.70	0.43	80
PE: Type II	Woven, Monofilament	250	90	0.20	0.25	90
	Nonwoven	200	80	0.20	0.25	80
PE: Type III	Woven, Monofilament	250	90	0.10	0.22	90
	Nonwoven	200	800	0.10	0.22	80
SE	Woven	250	90	0.02	0.30	90
	Nonwoven	200	80	0.02	0.30	80
ST	Woven	300*	110	0.05	0.15**	110
F	Woven	100	--	0.05	0.30	--
E	Nonwoven	90	30	0.50	0.30	30

Notes:
1. All property values are based on minimum average roll values in the weakest principal direction, except apparent opening size.
2. The ultraviolet stability shall be 50% after 500 hours of exposure for all classes, except Class F, which shall be 70% (D4355).

* Minimum 15% elongation.

** This is a MINIMUM apparent opening size, not a maximum.

4.05.09 *Structural and Drainage Coefficient Factors – AASHTO 1993*

Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993

The drainage coefficient or any variation of the structural coefficient based on saturation levels shall only be considered for unbound material layers. The drainage coefficient for bound materials shall be equal to one (1.0). MDSHA has adopted an approach to adjust the structural and drainage coefficients of Graded Aggregate Base based on the quarry used. Quarry information, which is frequently updated, can be found at:

https://maryland.maps.arcgis.com/home/signin.html?returnUrl=http%3A//maryland.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html%3Fid%3D6595be786f3e473cb8bb59c56d33f119%26extent%3D-8951562.717%252C4467594.3356%252C-8071008.1512%252C4921936.0318%252C102100

The following equations present the relation between the subgrade strength, degree of saturation, and material type to the structural coefficient of unbound layers. Pavement Design Spreadsheet PDS-13 performs these calculations.

Graded Aggregate Base, Stone

Structural Coefficient (a2): Use value provided for the specific quarry.
Drainage Coefficient (m_2) calculations. Use values provided for the specific quarry:

$N = (1 - \gamma d/(62.4 * Gsb))$
$Ne = N * WL$
$SR = (S^2 + Sx^2)^{1/2}$
$LR = W * [1+(S/Sx)^2]^{1/2}$
$\text{“m”} = Ne * LR^2/(K * H)$
$S1 = LR * SR/H$

Where:

γd = Maximum Dry Density (MDD) in pcf, from quarry.
Gsb = Specific Gravity of aggregate from quarry.
WL = Water Loss (%) from quarry. Use 80% if no value is available.
N = Porosity
Ne = Effective Porosity
S = Longitudinal Slope of roadway
Sx = Cross slope
SR = Resultant Base Slope
W = Width of layer (feet)
LR = Resultant Base Length
K = Permeability (ft/sec) from quarry.
H = Thickness of layer (feet)
“m” = “m” factor
S1 = Slope Factor

Use the following chart to interpolate the Time Factor, T:

Slope Factor, (S1)	Time Factor, (T 50)
0	0.7
1	0.217
2	0.14
3	0.118
4	0.095
5	0.083
6	0.074
7	0.069

$t = T * \text{“m”} * 24$

Where

t = time to drain (hours)

Use the following chart to determine the drainage coefficient, m:

Water Removed	Drainage	m coefficient
2 hours	Excellent	1.2
1 day	Good	1
1 week	Fair	0.8
1 month	Poor	0.6
Longer	Very Poor	0.4

t must meet or be better than the value in the preceding chart to get the corresponding drainage coefficient. For example, t must be 2 hours or less to have a drainage coefficient of 1.2.

Gravel: MDSHA has adopted an approach to adjust the structural coefficient based on the saturation level rather than introduce a drainage coefficient.

HMA Thickness <= 5.0”

$$a_2 = (0.08 + 0.0064 * (\text{Subgrade (CBR)}) + f_s$$

HMA Thickness > 5.0”

$$a_2 = (0.10 + 0.0021 * (\text{Subgrade (CBR)}) + f_s$$

f_s = 0.0 for dry conditions

f_s = -0.046 for wet conditions

Wet conditions are defined as when the unbound material is saturated more than 60% of the time. Based on the climatic conditions and the natural soils in Maryland, it is recommended to assume that wet conditions exist unless evidence can be provided to show that the unbound base is dry a majority of the time. These special cases would only exist where an open-graded base was used or in topographical conditions with good vertical drainage and clean sands/gravel exists for several feet beneath the top of subgrade.

The drainage coefficient or any variation of the structural coefficient based on saturation levels shall only be considered for unbound material layers. The drainage coefficient for bound materials shall be equal to one (1.0).. MDSHA has adopted an approach to adjust the structural coefficient of unbound layers based on the saturation level rather than introduce a drainage coefficient. The following equations present the relation between the subgrade strength, degree of saturation, and material type to the structural coefficient of unbound layers.

Graded Aggregate Base, Stone

HMA Thickness <= 5.0"

$$a_2 = (0.14 + 0.0029 * (\text{Subgrade (CBR)}) + f_s$$

HMA Thickness > 5.0"

$$a_2 = (0.14 + 0.0029 * (\text{Subgrade (CBR)}) – 0.035 + f_s$$

f_s = 0.0 for dry conditions
f_s = -0.033 for wet conditions

Gravel

HMA Thickness <= 5.0"

$$a_2 = (0.08 + 0.0064 * (\text{Subgrade (CBR)}) + f_s$$

HMA Thickness > 5.0"

$$a_2 = (0.10 + 0.0021 * (\text{Subgrade (CBR)}) + f_s$$

f_s = 0.0 for dry conditions
f_s = -0.046 for wet conditions

Wet conditions are defined as when the unbound material is saturated more than 60% of the time. Based on the climatic conditions and the natural soils in Maryland, it is recommended to assume that wet conditions exist unless evidence can be provided to show that the unbound base is dry a majority of the time. These special cases would only exist where an open-graded base was used or in topographical conditions with good vertical drainage and clean sands/gravel exists for several feet beneath the top of subgrade.

4.06 GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN PROPERTIES

For typical material properties of soils and aggregates, refer to the following references:

1. "Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 5 – Evaluation of Soil and Rock Properties," FHWA-IF-02-034.

2. Federal Highway Administration and National Highway Institute, "Geotechnical Aspect of Pavements," FHWA NHI 132040. Section 5.

3. For aggregate gradation requirements, refer to Section 901 of "Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials, July 2008."

4. For typical material properties of geotextile, refer to Federal Highway Administration and National Highway Institute, "Geosynthetic Design and Construction Guidelines," FHWA HI-95-038.

4.07 DESIGN PROPERTIES FOR PAVEMENT MATERIALS – AASHTO 1993

Click to go to Flexible Pavement for New Design – AASHTO 1993.
Click to go to Overlay Design – Existing Flexible Pavement – AASHTO 1993

The following table presents numerous design parameters for materials commonly used by MDSHA.

Material	Design Use	Structural Coefficient Range for New Material	Desired Structural Coefficient	Min. Lift Thickness	Desired Lift Thickness	Max. Lift Thickness	Structural Coefficient Range After Deterioration	Structural Coefficient for Deteriorated Material	Drainage Coefficient
PCC	Surface	N/A	N/A	6.0"	N/A	14.0"	N/A	N/A	N/A
Break/Crack and Seat PCC	Base	0.20 – 0.35	0.25	6.0"	N/A	14.0"	N/A	N/A	1.0
Rubblized PCC	Base	0.15 – 0.30	0.20	6.0"	N/A	14.0"	N/A	N/A	1.0
HMA Superpave 4.75 mm	Surface	0.44	0.44	0.5"	0.75"	1.0"	0.3 – 0.44	0.38	1.0
HMA Superpave 9.5 mm Gap Graded	Surface	0.44	0.44	1.0"	1.5"	1.5"	0.3 – 0.44	0.38	1.0
HMA Superpave 9.5 mm	Surface, W/L	0.44	0.44	1.0"	1.5"	2.0"	0.3 – 0.44	0.38	1.0
HMA Superpave 12.5 mm Gap Graded	Surface	0.44	0.44	1.5"	2.0"	2.0"	0.3 – 0.44	0.38	1.0
HMA Superpave 12.5 mm	Surface	0.44	0.44	1.5"	2.0"	3.0"	0.3 – 0.44	0.38	1.0
HMA Superpave 19.0 mm Gap Graded	Surface	0.44	0.44	2.0"	2.5"	2.5"	0.3 – 0.44	0.38	1.0
HMA Superpave 19.0 mm	Base, Surface	0.40	0.40	2.0"	3.0"	4.0"	0.3 – 0.40	0.36	1.0
HMA Superpave 25.0 mm	Base	0.40	0.40	3.0"	4.0"	5.0"	0.3 – 0.40	0.36	1.0
HMA Superpave 37.5 mm	Base	0.38	0.38	4.0"	5.0"	6.0"	0.3 – 0.38	0.34	1.0
Asphalt Treated Aggregate Base	Base	0.10 – 0.25	0.20	4.0"	6.0"	6.0"	0.10 – 0.25	0.20	1.0
Penetration Macadam	Base	0.10 – 0.25	0.20	3.0"	6.0"	8.0"	0.10 – 0.25	0.20	1.0
Macadam	Base	0.10 – 0.20	0.15	3.0"	6.0"	8.0"	0.10 – 0.20	0.15	1.0
Soil Cement Base Course	Base	0.15 – 0.25	0.20	4.0"	6.0"	6.0”	0.15 – 0.25	0.20	1.0

Material	Design Use	Structural Coefficient Range for New Material	Desired Structural Coefficient	Min. Lift Thickness	Desired Lift Thickness	Max. Lift Thickness	Structural Coefficient Range After Deterioration	Structural Coefficient for Deteriorated Material	Drainage Coefficient
Cement Modified Subgrade*	Sub-base	0.05 – 0.07	0.06	4.0”	6.0”	8.0”	0.05 – 0.07	0.06	1.0
Graded Aggregate Base, GAB	Base	0.04 – 0.17*	0.12*	3.0”	6.0”	6.0”	0.03 – 0.14*	0.11*	*
Bank Run Gravel	Base	0.03 – 0.12*	0.10*	3.0”	6.0”	6.0”	0.02 – 0.12*	0.10*	*
GSS w/ GAB	Base	0.04 – 0.14*	0.10*	3.0”	6.0”	12.0”	0.03 – 0.10*	0.08*	*
Soil Contaminated Aggregate Base	Base	0.05 – 0.10	0.08	3.0”	6.0”	6.0”	0.05 – 0.10	0.08	1.0
Select Borrow	Sub-base	0.04 – 0.08	0.05	3.0”	6.0”	8.0”	0.04 – 0.08	0.05	1.0
Capping Borrow	Sub-base	0.04 – 0.08	0.06	3.0”	6.0”	8.0”	0.04 – 0.08	0.06	1.0
Modified Borrow	Sub-base	0.05 – 0.09	0.07	3.0”	6.0”	8.0”	0.05 – 0.09	0.07	1.0

* MDSHA has adopted an approach to adjust the structural and drainage coefficients of certain unbound base layers based on the quarry used. See Structural and Drainage Coefficient Factors – AASHTO 1993 for further descriptions of this relationship between degree of saturation and the effect on structural coefficient.

5 ANALYSIS PROCEDURES

Click to go to New Pavement Design
Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Concrete Overlay Design

5.01 TRAFFIC ANALYSIS

5.01.01 *Purpose*

Traffic Analysis is performed on new and rehabilitation pavement designs to:

- Develop the expected traffic volumes for a pavement section
- Develop the expected truck weight characteristics for a pavement section
- Develop the expected cumulative number of trucks over the service life of a pavement section
- Develop the expected ESAL for Superpave mix design information

5.01.02 *Resource Requirements*

The traffic analysis process documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Pavement Engineer	Data Collection	1	4
	Data QA		
	ADT Calculation		
	WIM Site Selection		
	Truck Factor Development		
	Future ESAL Calculation		

Reference: Federal Highway Administration's Traffic Monitoring Guide; discussion of vehicle classification system.

5.01.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed to perform traffic analysis. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed within software applications that PAGD currently uses and has under development. The software application tools available to PAGD that can be principally used to complete traffic analysis at this time are *AASHTOWare ME Pavement Design* (MEPD) and other in-house programs. The following procedure was written to provide the design engineer with adequate information to complete a traffic analysis with access to these computer software applications.

5.01.03.01 *Data Collection & QA*

Retrieve required project-level traffic input data needed to initiate the traffic analysis process. This data is typically provided by the OPPE, Data Services Engineering Division (DSED). If project-level traffic input data is not provided by DSED, it needs to be requested. The traffic input data request is typically handled by the project owner, but on occasion PAGD may need to make a request. The type of project-level traffic input data needed is the following:

- Average Daily Traffic (ADT) – Current and Future Years
- Percent Trucks
- Directional Distribution
- Truck Counts – FHWA 13 classes
- % Trucks in the Design Lane. Refer to Traffic Lane Distribution.
- Total number of lanes
- Operational Speed
- Loadometer data to produce the Truck Factor

The following hierarchy should be used to obtain traffic data in order of preference:

- DSED
- Request from project owner
- Adjacent or Older Projects
- Highway Location Reference Manual
- SHA GIS

Note: ***The provided traffic data is typically only for mainline pavement. If the scope of work includes other pavements, especially turn lanes, it is important to get traffic data for those sections as well.***

If the data collected does not appear to be correct, the design engineer should ask DSED to re-visit the information and confirm that it is correct.

5.01.03.01.01 Growth Rate Calculation

Step 1. The growth factor is not provided specifically as a single value. DSED generally provides growth rate in terms of the ADT in the expected construction year of the project and the estimated ADT sometime in the future after construction; typically 20 years. In this case, use PDS-02 - Traffic Calculations, or calculate the growth rate with the following equation:

$$r = [(FADT / CADT) ^\wedge (1/(FY - CY))] -1$$

where:

r = growth rate (in decimal form)
FY = future year
CY = construction year
FADT = future year ADT
CADT = construction year ADT

Occasionally, the growth rate is available and not the future year ADT. Use the following equation to calculate the future ADT given the growth rate:

$$FADT = CADT * (1 + r)^\wedge (FY – CY)$$

where:

r = growth rate (in decimal form)
FY = future year
CY = construction year
FADT = future year ADT
CADT = construction year ADT

Use the following equation to calculate the total cumulative growth factor:

$$G = [((1 + r)^{\wedge} (FY - CY)) - 1] / r$$

where:

G = total cumulative growth factor
r = growth rate (in decimal form)
FY = future year
CY = construction year

Responsible Party – Engineer

5.01.03.01.02 Truck Factor Development

While the truck factor (TF) is not used in any pavement design calculations in AASHTO's MEPD, it is still needed to determine the cumulative 20-year ESALs to determine the correct HMA Superpave compaction level. Refer to Traffic Level Selection.

Use the loadometer data to identify the TF for flexible pavements. There is a TF corresponding to various structural numbers (SN). Use the following equations as approximate conversions of existing pavement thickness to SN:

HMA thickness x 0.4

PCC thickness x 1.0

GAB thickness x 0.12

Responsible Party – Engineer

5.01.03.02 *Future Traffic Data Calculations*

Step 1. Determine the Construction Year ADT for each of the 13 FHWA classes. This can be done by taking the current year ADT for each (as collected in Traffic Data Collection) and applying the growth rate.

Use PDS-02 - Traffic Calculations to input the current year ADT for each class, and the Construction Year ADT for each class will be calculated.

Responsible Party – Engineer

Step 2. Calculate the future cumulative ESAL applications using the following equation:

$$\text{Cumulative ESAL} = (CADT) * 365 * (\%T) * (TF) * (G) * (D) * (L)$$

where:

CADT = average daily traffic in construction year
%T = percent trucks
TF = truck factor
G = cumulative growth factor
D = directional distribution
L = Lane distribution

The cumulative growth factor (G) in the equation above is a function of the number of years into the future for the analysis, or design life of the pavement. Therefore, a different (G) must be calculated for each ESAL design life needed in the pavement design process and then used in the equation above to develop the cumulative ESAL. The type of design lives needed for development of cumulative ESAL values are the Design Life for the HMA and the 20-year Superpave Mix Design ESAL. Use PDS-02 - Traffic Calculations to input the current year ADT for each class, and the Construction Year ADT for each class will be calculated.

Responsible Party – Engineer

Step 3. Determine the Traffic Capacity Cap. Use the following equation:

Number of lanes x 24 hrs/day x 2600 vehicles/lane/hour

Step 4. Place results of ESAL calculation and analysis inputs into project file in a summary sheet.

Responsible Party – Engineer

5.01.03.03 *Traffic Analysis in MEPD*

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis

In the MEPDG software, several traffic inputs are required in the Traffic tab. The following sections detail the required inputs in each group.

5.01.03.03.01 AADTT

Under the AADTT section, all of the inputs are project-specific, and can be found on PDS-02 - Traffic Calculations.

5.01.03.03.02 Traffic Capacity Cap

Click on the down-arrow to bring up the dialog box. Click the Enforce Highway Capacity Limits checkbox to yes. Determine the Traffic Capacity Cap using the following equation:

Number of lanes x 24 hrs/day x 2600 vehicles/lane/hour

This is calculated on PDS-02 - Traffic Calculations. Click the User-Specified Capacity Limit checkbox to yes, and input the calculated Cap.

5.01.03.03.03 Axle Configuration

Use all of the provided defaults.

5.01.03.03.04 Lateral Wander

The Mean wheel location is taken from the pavement right edge. Use the mean and standard deviation provided defaults unless given specific information stating otherwise. Update the Design lane width as appropriate for the project.

5.01.03.03.05 Wheelbase

Use all of the provided defaults.

5.01.03.03.06 Identifiers

Use all of the provided defaults.

5.01.03.03.07 Vehicle Class Distribution and Growth

Input the Distribution % for each of Classes 4 through 13. The sum of these percentages must add to 100%, as they essentially are the distribution of truck traffic. This is calculated on PDS-02 - Traffic Calculations, under the column labeled "VCD%." In addition, at least one of Classes 8 through 13 must be at least 1%.

In the absence of distribution data, use the default values by clicking on "Load Default Distribution." This will bring up a window called Truck Traffic Classification (TTC) Groups.

Input the project's growth rate for each Class. The Growth Function shall all be Compound.

5.01.03.03.07.1 Truck Traffic Classification (TTC) Groups

From the General category window, select the route type that most closely represents the roadway functional class at the project site. Choose the TTC that has an * next to it based on engineering judgment and the truck mix description. Once the TTC has been checked yes, review the Vehicle Class Distribution to ensure it is reasonable.

5.01.03.03.08 Monthly Adjustment

Use all of the provided defaults, unless monthly data is available. The sum of each column must equal 12.

5.01.03.03.09 Axles per Truck

Use all of the provided defaults.

5.01.03.03.10 Axle Distribution

Use all of the provided defaults. The Single, Double, Tridem and Quad Axle Distributions are shown on the left side of the MEPG main screen, under the Traffic module. Simply double-click each Axle Distribution.

5.01.03.03.11 Hourly Adjustment (Composite pavements only)

Use the provided distribution percentage provide by DSED. If the provided defaults are within 75% of the values provided by DSED, it is acceptable to use the defaults.

5.02 FWD DATA ANALYSIS PROCEDURE

Click to go to Slab Stabilization
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

5.02.01 *Purpose & Resource Requirements*

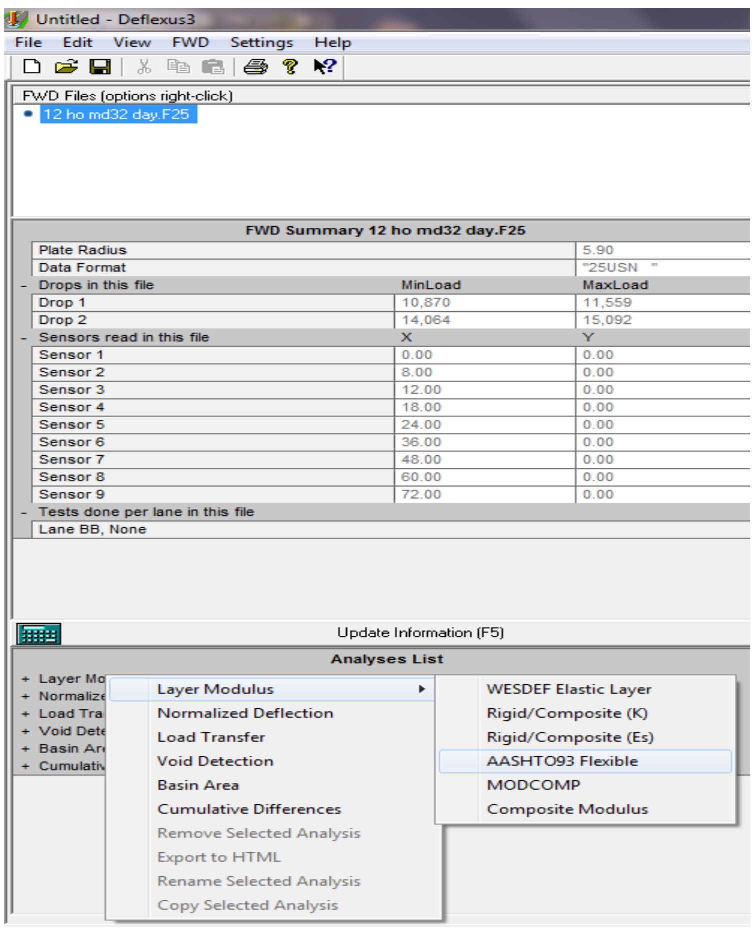
Refer to FWD Data Analysis Background.

5.02.02 *Procedure*

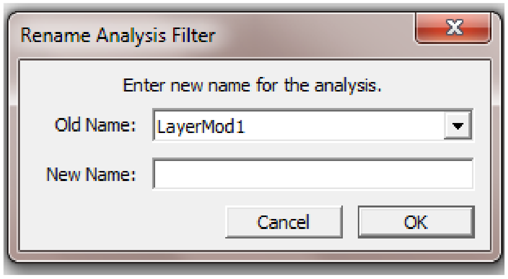
Refer to FWD Data Analysis Background for detailed discussion of the concepts of FWD testing and analysis. This section contains the steps necessary to complete FWD analysis using the Deflexus software.

Step 1. To begin the process of analyzing FWD data, open Deflexus, and import the project FWD data by clicking on the FWD link on the menu bar, then clicking on "Add FWD file" and importing the appropriate FWD data. SHA uses F25 files (Dynatest F25 files).

Step 2. In Deflexus, two grids appear on the left half of the screen. The top grid contains the FWD testing performed. Click on the FWD tests that need to be analyzed. In the bottom grid (the Analyses List), right-click "Layer Modulus" then click on "AASHTO93 Flexible."

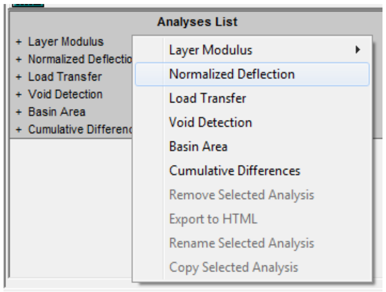


The user may opt to rename the analysis module, then click OK.



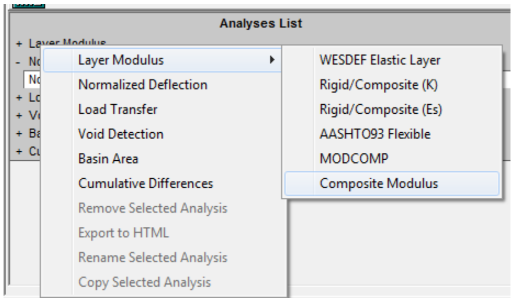
The FWD test points with non-decreasing deflections will be shown in red font in the Raw Data tab. These points shall be eliminated as outliers by un-checking them in the Raw Data tab so that they are not used any further in the analysis.

Step 3. To create a station versus deflection plot in Deflexus, add the "Normalized Deflection" module from the Analyses list by right-clicking on Normalized Deflection, then clicking on Normalized Deflection where it shows up to the immediate right:



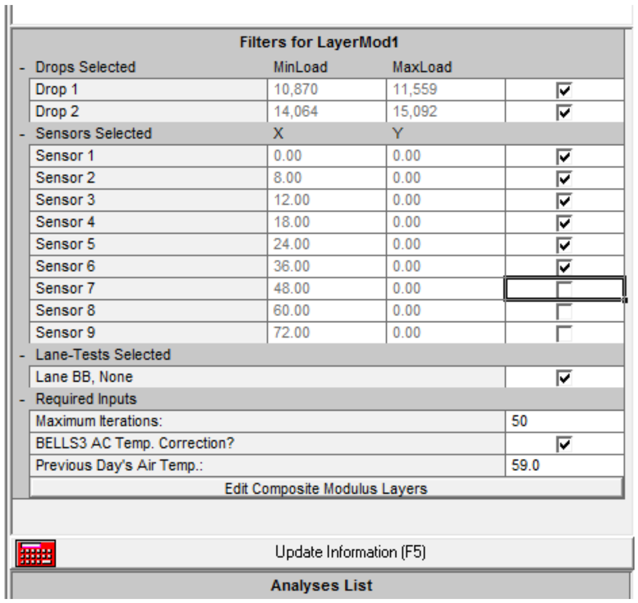
Check the box for "AC Temperature Correction?" and enter "Layer Thickness 1," which is the HMA thickness. Enter the Base Type. Check the box for "Bells3 AC Temp. Correction" and input the average air temperature from the air temperatures given in the Raw Data tab. Finally, hit F5 to update the information. Go to the "View Plot" tab in the grid on the right, and scroll through the various sensors.

Step 4. In Deflexus, add the "Composite Modulus" module, from right-clicking Layer Modulus:



Check the box for "Bells3 AC Temp. Correction" and input the average air temperature from the air temperatures given in the Raw Data tab. Next, click on “Edit Composite Modulus Layers” and input the pavement structure. Finally, hit F5 to update the information.

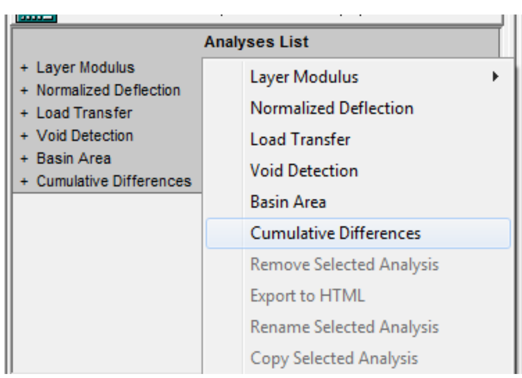
Go to the “View Plot” tab in the grid on the right, and scroll through the various stations. If there is a pattern of non-linear composite modulus plots, then consider eliminating the outermost sensors (i.e 9, 8, 7, etc.) so that the lowest modulus is used. The outermost sensors can be eliminated in the upper half of the left grid by un-checking the boxes:



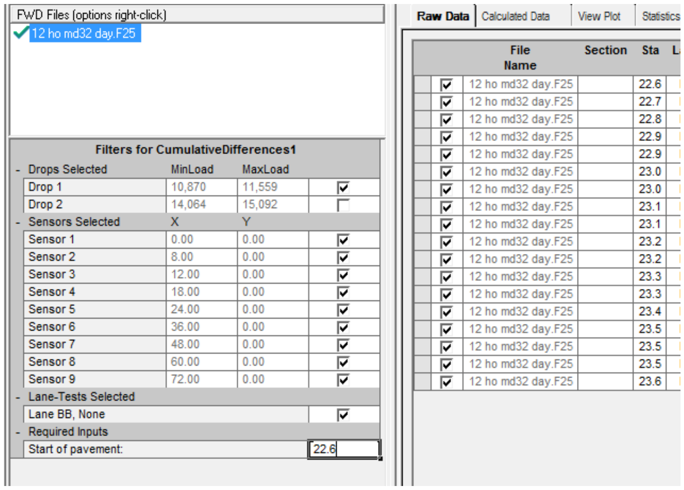
If there is no pattern of non-linear composite plots, but it occurs on just a few stations, consider eliminating those stations altogether.

Step 5. To create the normalized deflection plot in Deflexus, take the same steps as Step 2 to get the AASHTO93 layer modulus. Input the pavement structure by clicking on “Edit AASHTO93 Flexible Layers.” Finally, hit F5 to save the updates. Go to the “View Plot” tab in the grid on the right to see the deflection plot.

Step 6. To create the cumulative sum plot, click on “Cumulative Differences” from the Analyses List.



Next, enter the beginning station in the “Start of Pavement” field in the upper half of the left image. The beginning station can be found in the Raw Data tab. Finally, hit F5 to save the updates.



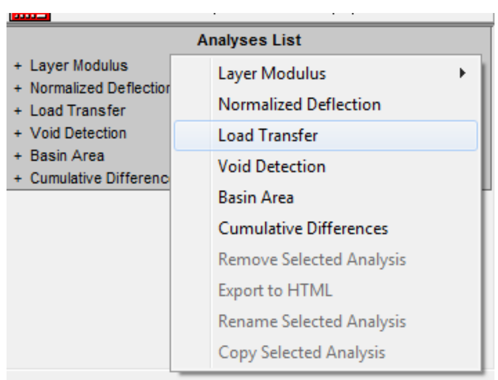
Go to the “View Plot” tab in the grid on the right to see the cumulative sums plot. Review the plots for each sensor; it is quite possible that significant slope changes occur at different locations for the subgrade versus the surface. When this occurs, consider sectioning the pavement and subgrade separately.

To obtain the resilient modulus and composite pavement modulus for flexible pavements in Deflexus, take the same steps as Step 2 to get the AASHTO93 layer modulus. Check the box for “Bells3 AC Temp. Correction” and input the average air temperature from the air temperatures given in the Raw Data tab. Input the pavement structure by clicking on “Edit AASHTO93 Flexible Layers.

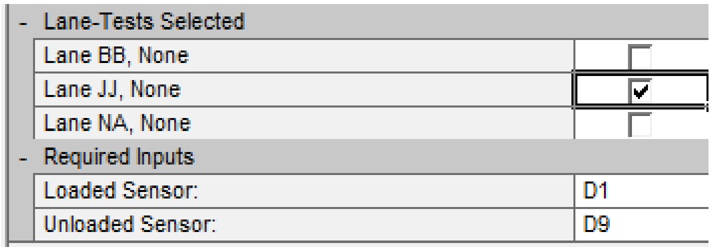
Finally, hit F5 to save the updates. This will display the analysis results and change the Update Information (F5) button from red to green.

Go to the “Calculated Data” tab to see the pavement modulus and resilient modulus, as well as any error comments. The “View Plot” tab shows these results graphically.

Step 7. To obtain the deflection data in Deflexus, right click in the Analyses List grid area and choose “Load Transfer.”

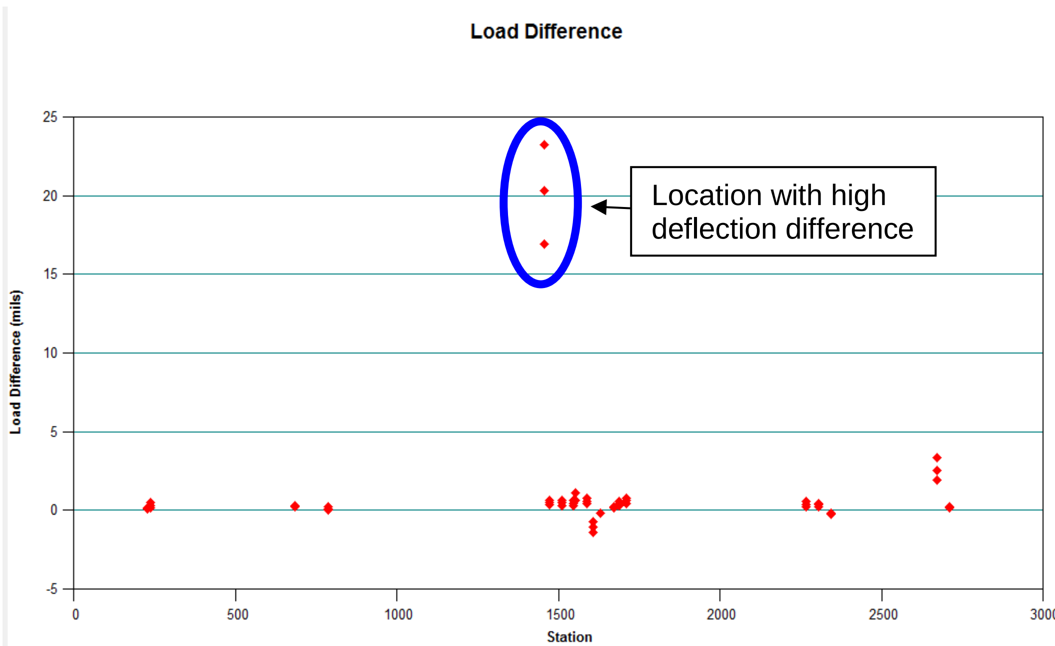


Next, in the Lane-Tests Selected area, make sure that only Joint tests have a check mark.



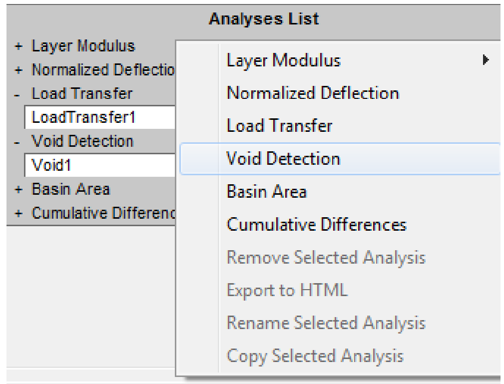
Finally, hit F5 to save the updates. This will display the analysis results and change the Update Information (F5) button from red to green.

On the “Calculated Data” tab, the “DD (mils)” column shows the difference in deflections between the loaded and unloaded sensors. Identify any locations with high deflections for repair. The “View Plot” tab can assist with this.



Step 8. To perform the void detection in Deflexus, right click in the Analyses List grid area and choose “Void Detection.”

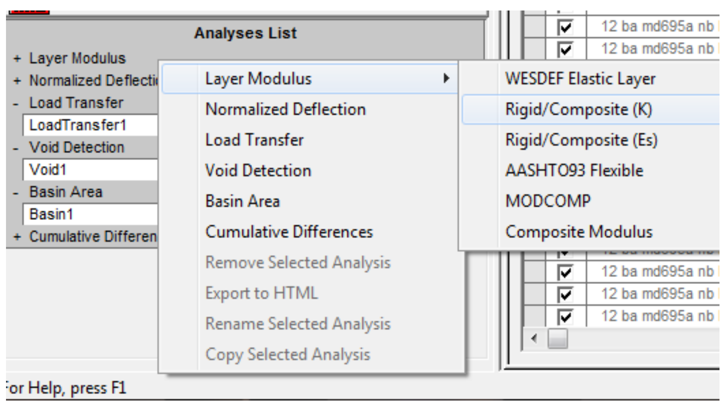
Click to go to JPCP Layer Properties in the *AC overlay over JCP* section



Next, ensure that the "Void Threshold" is 2 mils then hit F5 to update. Go to the "Calculated Data" tab. Locations with voids are shown in the "Is Void" column.

Step 9. To obtain the PCC Elastic Modulus and Modulus of Subgrade Reaction in Deflexus, right click in the Analyses List grid area and choose "Layer Modulus," then "Rigid/Composite (K)."

Click to go to Foundation Support in the *AC overlay over JCP* section
Click to go to For the PCC Layer in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section



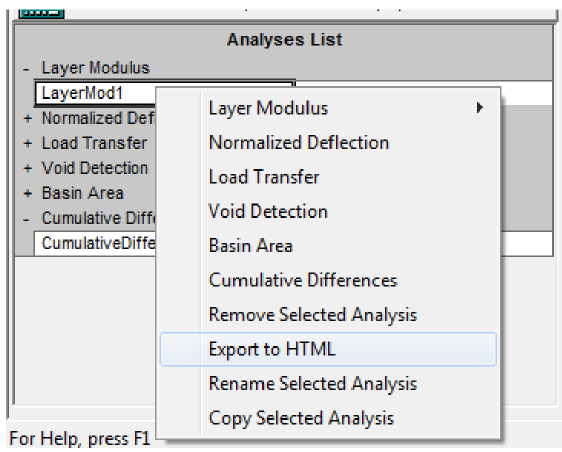
Next, in the Required Inputs area, provide the following:

- Sensor Grouping: A5S
- Number of Layers: 1 for rigid, 2 for composite pavements. Layer 1 is the bottom layer.
- Input the layer thickness(es)
- Input the Poisson's ratio
- Check the box for Interface Friction
- Modular Ratio shall be 0.1
- Check the box for Slab Correction
- Input the slab width and length
- The Dynamic to Static factor should be 0.5

- Required Inputs	
Select Sensor Grouping:	A5S
Number of Layers:	2
Material Type 1:	PCC
Layer Thickness 1:	12.00
Pavement Poisson Ratio:	0.15
Material Type 2:	AC
Layer Thickness 2:	12.00
Interface Friction:	☑
Modular Ratio:	0.10
Slab Correction:	☑
Width:	12.00
Length:	20.00
Dynamic to Static Factor:	0.50

In the "Lane-Tests Selected" area, make sure that only Basin and Leave Joint tests have a check mark. Hit F5 to save the updates.

Step 10. To export the results into Excel, right-click "LayerMod1" (or whatever it was re-named), and click on "Export to HTML." Save this file into the project folder.



Open Excel and then open the exported file. The "Calc" tab can be used for any desired sectioning and regrouping.

Step 11. For flexible pavements, print the "plot1," "plot2," and "stats" worksheets. For rigid or composite pavements, print the plots that have K Finite, and whichever ones have E, and the "stats" worksheets. Before printing, ensure that the plots refer to the correct data (this does not always happen). Place in the project folder.

Step 12. For flexible pavements, eyeball the M_r and E_p plots to get the average M_r and E_p values to use in design. These should be approximate to the median average. Note the chosen values on the "stats" worksheet.

Step 13. For rigid or composite pavements, eyeball the K Finite and E plots to get the average K and E values to use in design. These should be approximate to the median average. Note the chosen values on the "stats" worksheet. K Finite shall be used in the design.

5.03 PROCESSING BORING/LABORATORY DATA

Click to go to Stormwater Management

This section presents the processing of the boring and laboratory data for conventionally advertised projects and Design-Build projects after the drilling and subsequent testing of soil samples are performed.

Conventionally Advertised Projects (Design-Bid-Build): All projects where design is performed in-house or by the consultants working for the agency. Design typically includes a wide range of services not limited to geotechnical investigations, pavement design, bridge design, embankments, sinkhole remediation, stormwater management facilities design, etc. After the designs are complete, the project is advertised for bidding and construction.

Design-Build Projects: The Office of Highway Development (OHD) has explored the Design-Build method as a means to deliver projects to meet the demands of more projects, faster and within budget. This method of contracting also provides the benefits of shifting responsibility and risks to a single source -- the design-build team. The design-build method can shorten delivery project time; foster innovation and creativity in design and construction techniques; reduce change orders, disputes and claims; and reduce the urge of the owner to make changes. Design-build can allow owners to know the total cost up front. For Design-Build projects, minimal geotechnical investigation is performed to know in advance if any uncertainties are involved which might increase the cost on bidding. Design is not performed by the Client (State), but the design staff reviews project designs submitted by the Design-Build team for compliance with standards and the project IFB. The construction management staff monitors the project to ensure safety, compliance with project criteria, and oversee the design-build team's public relations efforts and payment/progress records.

Soils information obtained from borings should be part of the Contract Documents for use by the Contractor.

5.03.01 *Format – Soil Classifications*

This section involves the different soil classification methods used in Maryland for highway-related projects.

Generally, AASHTO (American Association of State Highway Transportation Official) soils classification is preferred in classifying soils for highway related projects as it is widely accepted and used in the Highway Industry. See AASHTO Soil Classification for soils classifications based on gradations and index properties.

USDA (United States Department of Agriculture) method of soil classification is another method which is widely used in design of Storm Water Management Facilities. See USDA Soil Classification for soils classifications based on typical grading.

USCS (Unified Soil Classification and Symbol) method of soil classification is another method which is widely used. See USCS Soil Classification for soils classifications based on typical grading and index properties.

MDSHA previously used the MSMT (Maryland Standard Method of Tests) Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Guide to Classifications for classifying the soils, but is now using AASHTO soil classification. MSMT Classification is still included in archived project files and as-built plans. See MSMT Soil Classification for more information.

5.03.02 *gINT Instructions – General*

The gINT software is used by MDSHA to store and reproduce the soil information pertaining to a particular project. The soil information contains soil borings, foundation borings, SWM borings, and the lab testing data.

Ensure you have the latest gINT software and the template installed on your computer.

Refer to Reference Guidelines for assistance in entering the soil information into gINT software.

5.03.03 *Soil Survey Boring Log Summary Sheets – Conventionally Advertised Projects*

Design of conventionally advertised projects is generally done in-house or by use of consultants by the respective divisions.

The following table provides general guidelines in reporting the soils information (format) to the PM (client) for conventionally advertised projects. This soils information is obtained by auger boring and is usually done when there is base-widening or new construction or for SWM facilities. Auger borings (soil and pavement typicals) are performed by Soil Survey Crew of FED. Roadway coring is performed by the FED's SPID crew.

Project Origination Division		Transmittal Type
OHD, OOS, District Office	If the PM agrees to using gINT	Input borings in gINT* and electronically send to PM.
	If the PM does not agree to gINT	Input borings in Soil Boring Log Summary (See Appendix V).

*Guidelines on how to input soil boring information in gINT is described in VIII.B.

Note: The PAGD Engineer should emphasize the importance of having boring information in gINT format. Borings from gINT files can be transferred onto the plan sheets (profiles) which are archived when the project is complete. Soil Boring Log Summary Sheets are included in the Invitation for Bids book, which are not archived and hence cannot be accessed in future.

If a project has only roadway coring (ex: Fund 77 – Single Ad, pavement rehabilitation projects), the information transmitted to the PM should be in Excel format as provided by SPID with some modifications. Refer to the "Coring Log" in Appendix V for an example transmittal of roadway coring information.

5.03.04 *Soil Survey Borings – Design-Build Projects*

Soil survey borings drilled by MDSHA should be entered in gINT; refer to gINT Instructions. The soil borings are then printed using the attachment Guidelines with a Microsoft Excel Macro for soil survey borings (refer to Reference Guidelines). After printing, review individual soil boring with the original soil boring logs for any correction. The final soil survey borings should be included as part of the Contract Documents.

The Design-Builders should plot all soils information provided by MDSHA as well as their own soils information on the Contract Documents for submittal to MDSHA for review.

5.03.05 *Structure Borings – Conventionally Advertised Projects*

Design of conventionally advertised projects is generally done in-house or by use of consultants by the respective divisions.

This soils information is obtained by SPT boring and is usually done when Structures are included in the project scope. The borings may be drilled using in-house resources or by using consultant drilling contract services.

During the drilling process, draft copies of the boring logs (already drilled) should be transmitted by fax or e-mail (scanned copy) to the requesting office to facilitate the design process. Once all the borings are completed, FED personnel will enter the boring information in gINT software and provide a completed boring log in gINT format. If requested, FED will provide the boring logs in BLOG format too. BLOG is the format which the OOS uses in plotting the boring information onto the plans.

The following table provides general guidelines in reporting the soils information (format) to the PM (client) for conventionally advertised projects.

Project Origination Division	Transmittal Type
OOS	Save the BLOG file on S:Drive and e-mail the link to PM
OHD	Pdf file of gINT boring logs*
District Office (rarely)	Pdf file of gINT boring logs*

* Remove the driller's name from the final boring log copy sent to PM to be included in Contract Documents.

Note: The PAGD Engineer should emphasize the importance of having boring information transferred onto the plan sheets (profiles or on separate sheet) and not into the Invitation for Bids (IFB) Book. If the soils information is included in the IFB as part of the Contract Documents, it is not accessible in the future once the project is complete.

5.03.06 *Structure Borings – Design-Build Projects*

Structure borings drilled by MDSHA should be entered in gINT; refer to gINT Instructions. The borings are then printed using gINT. After printing, review individual structure boring with the original structure boring log for any correction. The final structure borings should be included as part of the Contract Documents.

The Design-Builders should plot all soils information provided by MDSHA as well as their own soils information on the Contract Documents for submittal to MDSHA for review.

5.03.07 *Laboratory Data – Design-Build Projects*

The laboratory data for Design-Build projects can be done in the following two ways:

1. Laboratory data drilled by MDSHA and entered in gINT. The laboratory data is then printed using the attachment Guidelines for Using Microsoft Excel Macro for laboratory data (refer to Reference Guidelines). After printing, review the laboratory data with the original data for any correction. The final laboratory data should be included as part of the Contract Documents.
2. The Design-Builder should submit all laboratory data to MDSHA for review as part of the submittal.

5.03.08 Environmental Water/Soil Samples Data

General

Chemical tests are performed to alert the PM about the soil and water problems which will require special treatment by the Contractor. Usually tests are performed on the samples retrieved from any areas on the project where construction will cause a change in the soils that are in contact with existing waters.

Listed below are the typical chemical tests performed on water samples: pH, Conductivity, Chlorides, Sulfates, Fluorides, Phosphates, Nitrates, Dissolved Solids, Suspended Solids, Turbidity, Aluminum, Iron, Sodium, Calcium, Manganese, Magnesium, etc.

Listed below are the typical chemical tests performed on soil samples: pH, ORG%, Corrosivity, Resistivity, etc.

All test results should be tabulated in an MS-Excel Sheet or in MS-Word corresponding to the location and depth of the sample and be transferred to the PM to be included in the Contract Documents.

Refer to Example Memos for examples.

5.04 GEOTECHNICAL DATA ANALYSIS

5.04.01 *QA/QC of Field, Laboratory and Geophysical Data*

5.04.01.01 *Purpose*

QA/QC of field, laboratory, and geophysical data is conducted to verify all the information requested was obtained and is correct in order to perform design and provide recommendations.

- Verify with the project plans to determine if the boring and lab testing data is sufficient for the design and the recommendations. If not, request additional soil borings and or lab testing after discussion with the PAGD TL and the PAGD ADC-Design.
- Verify soils classified by the driller correspond with the laboratory test results.
- Verify the geophysical report for completeness. Refer to the list in *Section 3.07.03 Geophysical Investigation General* for more information. The PAGD engineer should be able to read the geophysical report and have a general understanding of the geophysical technologies conducted, the quality and reliability of the results and interpretations, and be able to use the results for the intended purposes for the project.

5.04.01.02 *Resource Requirements*

The QA/QC of Field and Laboratory Data procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Review soil boring logs and laboratory results	1	2*
PAGD Engineer	Review geophysical report	1	2*
PAGD Engineer	Follow up with drillers or lab for data	1	2*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

5.04.01.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed for a typical project in QA/QC of Field, Laboratory, and Geophysical Data. The following procedure was written to provide the PAGD engineer with adequate information to complete a typical QA/QC of Field, Laboratory, and Geophysical Data procedure without specific knowledge or access to computer software applications, but with the assumption that these tools were available.

QA/QC of Field and Laboratory Data begins when the PAGD engineer receives the soil boring logs from the driller and related laboratory test results.

Follow the steps below to complete the QA/QC of Field, Laboratory, and Geophysical Data:

Step 1. Compare the field boring logs with the laboratory test results and staple like copies together.

Step 2. Using a green pencil, make corrections to the field boring log sheets based on information obtained from the laboratory results.

Step 3. The following information should be transferred onto the soil boring log sheets from lab test results.

a. AASHTO Soil Class
b. Input LL and PI
c. Input USDA Soil Class (If any)
d. Input Moisture Content (If any). Note saturated or liquefied conditions if moisture samples were not obtained.
e. Determine if gravel (MSMT) is present based on the following:
   i. If more than 10% is retained on the #4 sieve, then note as: Soil Type "**w/ Gravel**" or "**w/ Rock Fragments**"
   ii. If more than 50% is retained on the #4 sieve, then note as: "**Gravel w/**" or "**Rock Fragments w/**" Soil Type
f. Input Proctor Test Results (if any). Proctor tests are run only if the field boring logs are marked for Proctors. Usually T-180 is the test performed on bulk (bag) samples retrieved. However, in cases of very fine grained soils and clays, T-99 may be run and the results should be used with discretion.

Step 4. If topsoil samples were obtained, ensure that lab tests have been performed on those samples for pH, Organic Content and USDA Classification. For topsoil samples, no tests are required for Atterberg Limits, and AASHTO or MSMT soil classification.

Step 5. If soil samples were obtained for chemical testing, ensure that lab tests have been performed for pH, Sulfates, Chlorides, and Resistivity. In some cases the laboratory may perform soil classification testing.

Step 6. If water samples were obtained for chemical testing, ensure that lab tests have been performed for Aluminum, Calcium, Iron, Magnesium, Manganese, Sodium, Sodium Chloride, Chloride, Dissolved Solids, Fluoride, Detergent, Nitrate, pH, Phosphate, Sulfate, Suspended Solids, and Turbidity.

Step 7. If geophysics were performed, check that the results are presented on design drawings and are indicated as the results of a geophysical investigation. General notes should be included on the drawings that explain the accuracy, and limitations of the data.

5.04.02 *Surface and Subsurface Conditions*

Click to go to Geotextiles/Geosynthetics (Geotextile)

Surface and Subsurface Conditions are included in the Final Geotechnical Report (FGR). The following are the typical topics addressed in the FGR: soil conditions, moisture conditions, rock conditions, special areas and treatment, swamps, low saturated areas, and active springs.

5.04.02.01 *Purpose*

Soil information (soil types and moisture conditions) are submitted to the PM to show the basis for the recommendations. This data is also included in the Contract Documents to provide the Contractor an insight into conditions to be expected on the project.

5.04.02.02 *Resource Requirements*

Surface and Subsurface Conditions procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Review boring logs, lab data, QA/QC of lab data	1	4*
PAGD Engineer	Plot soil boring information on roadway plan sheets and cross-sections	1	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

5.04.02.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed for a typical project in analyzing Surface and Subsurface Conditions. The following procedure was written to provide the PAGD engineer with adequate information to complete a typical Surface and Subsurface Conditions procedure without specific knowledge or access to computer software applications, but with the assumption that these tools were available.

Surface and Subsurface Conditions begin when the PAGD Engineer receives the geophysical results, if applicable, the soil boring logs from the driller, and related laboratory test results.

Follow the steps below to complete Surface and Subsurface Conditions:

Step 1. Review geophysical results, soil boring logs, and relative laboratory test results to find the predominant soils, moisture contents of the soils, groundwater levels, soft cohesive soils, muck, low wet areas, springs, topography tabulation, and other notable conditions like voids, surface dumps, unconsolidated fills, existing wells, underground storage tanks, petroleum contaminated soils, and rock encountered, if any, within the project limits.

Step 2. After reviewing the boring logs and relative laboratory test results, determine the predominant soils in cuts, fills, and at proposed subgrade. There can be more than one predominant soil encountered within the project limits.

Step 3. Diatomaceous and river bottom material (A-6) encountered at locations and depths shown on the soil plans should not be permitted as embankment material within the limits of the roadway typical section. Note this in a Special Provision (SP). Soils with a Maximum Dry Density less than 100 pounds per cubic foot (pcf) should not be used as embankment material and should be noted in the FGR and in the SP.

Step 4. If very fine grained soils (clay and clayey silts) are encountered throughout the project site during the field investigation, then compaction difficulties should be expected due to the high percentage of fine grained soils and their inherent water retention characteristics. In such cases, an adjustment to the compaction requirements and/or moisture tolerance may be required and stated in the Specifications.

Step 5. If SPT borings reveal cohesive soils (with N-values < 4 bpf) below the finished subgrade, settlement of the structures (roadway embankments, bridge approaches, etc.) may occur. Stability and settlement analysis may be warranted (See VI.C and VI.D). The treatment of these areas should be noted in the FGR and in the SP.

Step 6. If A-5 micaceous silt with moisture content above optimum moisture content with high water table is noted, it should be anticipated that soil and moisture conditions will present construction difficulties which cannot be completely avoided or corrected, irrespective of final grade or construction restrictions. This should be noted in the FGR and the Contractor should be alerted of this situation via an SP.

Step 7. If high groundwater tables occur throughout the project, locations and depths should be reported. Also, the moisture conditions of the soils within the project limits should be reported (ex: below optimum to liquefied). Based on the data from geophysics or borings, groundwater may or may not impact the excavation with an exception of some isolated areas. Provisions for drainage, drying of wet materials and wasting of some excavation should be considered. The Contractor should be alerted of the situation in an SP attached to the report. A percentage of the total Class 1 Excavation should be treated as unsuitable material for embankment construction due to high moisture contents and wasted.

Step 8. Swamp areas encountered within the project limits are investigated to the depths and limits of A-8 muck. This information should be shown on the plans, noted in the FGR, and used as a basis for recommendations; and in the case where material is to be wasted, to assist the PM in adjusting quantities.

Considerations:
Muck Removal: When swamp removal is recommenced due to the presence of A-8 muck or unsuitable material (the usual procedure), the soil report should include length, width, and depth of the removal as well as classifications of removal: Class 1 Excavation or Class 1-A Excavation and Backfill Material. This area should be plotted on the roadway plans and the FGR should also include a sketch showing details of cross-section removal and backfilling.

Surcharge: When economics are a prime consideration and deposition of existing material is extensive to a depth that is not practical for excavation and removal, it may be feasible and desirable to surcharge the muck and program the settlement as indicated by consolidation tests. Periodic checks can be made in the subsequent construction through readings on settlement plates.

Step 9. Low saturated areas encountered during the field investigation may require undercutting or other special treatment and should be noted and addressed in the FGR and in an SP.

Step 10. Active spring locations encountered during the field investigation may require increasing the quantity of underdrain pipe for spring control and should be noted and addressed in the FGR and in an SP. A note should be placed on the plans identifying the locations of active springs.

Step 11. Topsoil: The following criteria should be followed to report if topsoil may be salvaged or not:

Organic Content (%)	pH
< 0.9 – Bad	-
1.0 – 1.4 – Amendable	-
1.5 – 10 – OK	6 – 7 – OK

Use the following statements in the report while mentioning topsoil.

“Topsoil is not available for salvage on this project” when the topography tabulation submitted by driller does not mention any topsoil encountered during the soil survey. Root Mat encountered within project limits should not be salvaged.

“Limited topsoil is available for salvage on this project” when the topography tabulation submitted by driller mentions topsoil being encountered during the soil survey. Look for depths of topsoil being encountered (>=6").

“Very limited topsoil is available for salvage on this project” when the topography tabulation submitted by driller mentions topsoil being encountered during the soil survey. Look for depths of topsoil being encountered (<=6").

The depth of the topsoil should be mentioned in the report based on topsoil depths mentioned in the topography tabulation.

Note: Salvaged soils are either stockpiled or stored for future use or they are immediately used for converting re-graded surfaces in a different location.

Step 12. If topsoil is available within the project limits, the soil surveyor will obtain samples/combined sample for laboratory testing. Upon receiving the laboratory test results for topsoil samples, submit a copy of the test results along with the Topography Tabulation to Landscape Division so that they can develop a Nutrient Management Plan for the project.

Step 13. If surface dumps (include but not limited to rusted tanks, appliances, trash, etc.) are encountered during the geophysical or soil survey, their locations should be mentioned in the FGR with station and offsets. Treatment of these areas should be removal during construction and backfill with borrow material. An SP for this item should be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 14. If contaminated soils are encountered during the geophysics or soil survey, EGD should be contacted for recommendations. Usually, contaminated soils encountered within project limits should be removed and backfilled with aggregate or other suitable material. In the FGR, note the locations where contaminated soils may be encountered during construction along with recommended treatments. An SP should be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 15. If Underground Storage Tanks (USTs) are encountered during geophysics or soil survey, the EGD should be contacted for recommendations. Usually, USTs encountered within project limits should be removed and backfilled with aggregate or other suitable material. In the FGR, note the locations where USTs may be encountered during construction along with recommended treatments. An SP should be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 16. If existing wells are encountered during soil survey, the EGD should be contacted for recommendations for wells which may be impacted by construction. Well may be backfilled and abandoned or removed. These recommendations should be noted in the FGR with the locations of the wells. An SP should be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 17. If geophysics or soil borings reveal rock at subgrade level or at shallower depths, mention the area and number of borings where rock is encountered along with the depths (elevations) in the FGR. Also, mention the type of rock encountered (Auger Refusal or Rock Penetrated by Power Soil Auger [RPPSA]). Contact the EGD if rock is encountered on the project. Review the boring logs to verify if the presence of rock (elevations) will impact the proposed roadway construction within the project limits. If the rock encountered impacts roadway construction, methods for removal should be provided in the FGR. Depending on the rock conditions, rock may be excavated with conventional equipment or methods such as blasting or jack hammering. An SP noting where rock is encountered and the methods for removal should be included in the Contract Documents.

Special attention should be given to the cut slope areas revealing rock at the limits of slope. Contact the EGD for further recommendations.

Step 18. If Johnsongrass has been identified in the vicinity of the project, topsoil and root mat contaminated with Johnsongrass should be buried within roadway embankment or other suitable on-site location approved by the Engineer. Johnsongrass-contaminated topsoil or root mat should not be buried within stormwater management pond embankment. If buried within roadway embankment, contaminated material should be placed at least 8 ft. below the Top of Subgrade with a minimum of 2-ft. cover of uncontaminated material on embankment side slopes. Contaminated material should be placed in maximum 6-in. layers with alternating layers of a minimum of 6 in. of uncontaminated material. Compaction of the contaminated material should be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Uncontaminated material should be compacted to Specification requirements. If buried at an approved, on-site, non-roadway embankment location, the contaminated material should be covered with at least 2 ft. of uncontaminated soil. The presence of Johnsongrass should be noted in the FGR and an SP addressing Johnsongrass should be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 19. Check if expansive soils or soils with swell potential (Refer to Federal Highway Administration and National Highway Institute, “Geotechnical Aspect of Pavements” FHWA NHI 132040) are present within the project limits. These soils may require undercutting or other special treatment and should be noted and addressed in the FGR and in an SP.

5.05 PAVEMENT MECHANISTIC-EMPIRICAL ANALYSIS

Click to go to New Pavement Design
Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to Application for Removal (Milling/Grinding)
Click to go to Remaining Service Life Analysis
Click to go to Preliminary Pavement Recommendation

5.05.01 *Purpose*

Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical (ME) Analysis is conducted to determine the future structural and functional performance of a pavement structure over time. ME analysis and design can be used interchangeably, to also be known as pavement ME design (PMED).

Prior to the implementation of PMED, the pavement design methodology involved treating design life as an input, and pavement thickness needed to meet that life was an output. With PMED, the pavement structure is an input, and performance over time is the output.

The following analyses are contained herein:

- Flexible Pavements
- Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement
- Continuous Reinforced Concrete Pavement
- Asphalt Overlay over JCP
- Asphalt Overlay over CRCP
- JPCP Restoration

These analyses can be used for both new design and rehabilitation or preservation design, as the procedures for new versus existing are very similar.

5.05.02 *Resource Requirements*

The pavement ME analysis procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Pavement Engineer	Data Analysis	1	16

5.05.03 *Procedure*

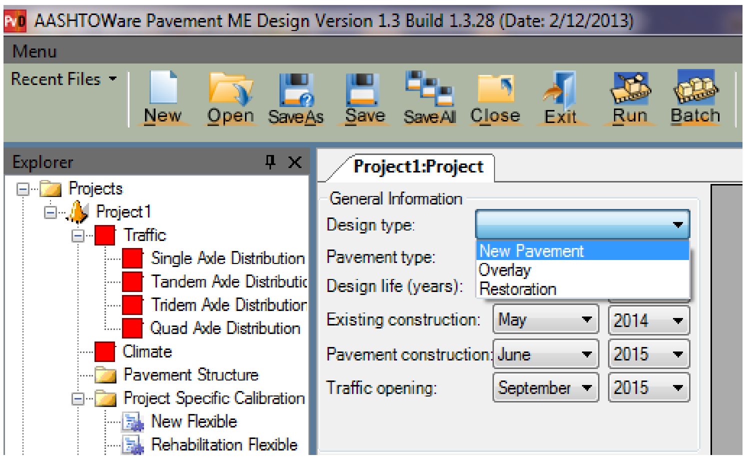
The procedure described in the following text should be followed in a typical pavement analysis. Reference to specific design inputs for analysis can be located in Design Input Policies. The following procedure was written to provide the design engineer with adequate information to complete a new design using PMED. For pavement designs using AASHTO 1993 procedures (such as for Design-Build), refer to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993 or Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993.

With the AASHTO 1993 methodology, a required structural value was the output that could be used by the engineer to develop a pavement section. With the PMED methodology, the engineer will have to develop a pavement section independently (AASHTO 1993 may be used as a starting point), and then the PMED software will analyze that section to predict performance over time.

5.05.03.01 *Flexible Pavements*

5.05.03.01.01 Open PMED

Open PMED and create a new project or open an existing one (as appropriate). Input the General Information as required. The “Design Type” shall be “New Pavement” and the “Pavement Type” shall be Flexible. For rehabilitation or preservation, it shall be “Overlay” and the “Pavement Type” shall be “AC over AC.”



5.05.03.01.02 Performance Criteria

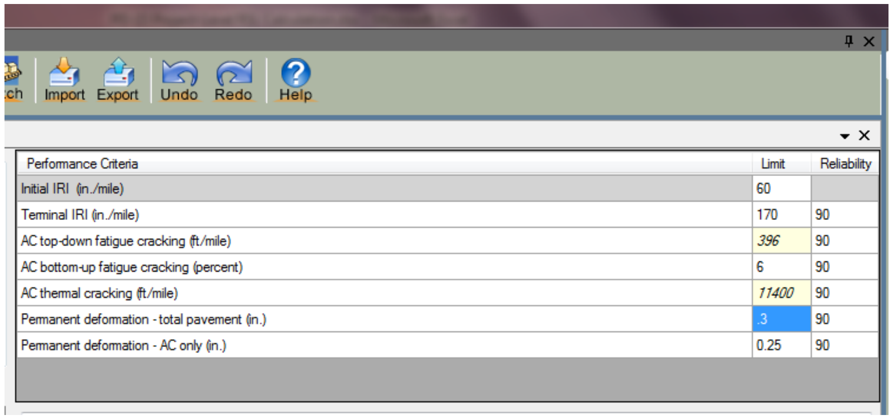
Step 1. Input the Design Life, Performance Criteria and Reliability as per New, Rehabilitation and Preservation Pavement Design. **For rehabilitation designs, ensure that the Design Life is sufficiently long enough to determine when at least one of the performance criteria fails.**

Step 2. To convert the Structural Crack Density (SCD) into fatigue cracking values, refer to Remaining Service Life Analysis. The two fatigue cracking input values can be adjusted, so that the combination of them provides the limiting SCD Value.

For example, if the SCD Limit is 10, and the designer wishes to limit 90% of that to bottom-up cracking, then the corresponding bottom-up fatigue cracking limit in PMED is 9%, and the top-down limit is 646 feet/mile. If the designer wishes to limit 80% of the SCD to bottom-up cracking, the corresponding limit is 8%, and the top-down limit is 1293 feet/mile.

Step 3. To convert the Functional Crack Density (FCD) into the thermal cracking limit, refer to Remaining Service Life Analysis.

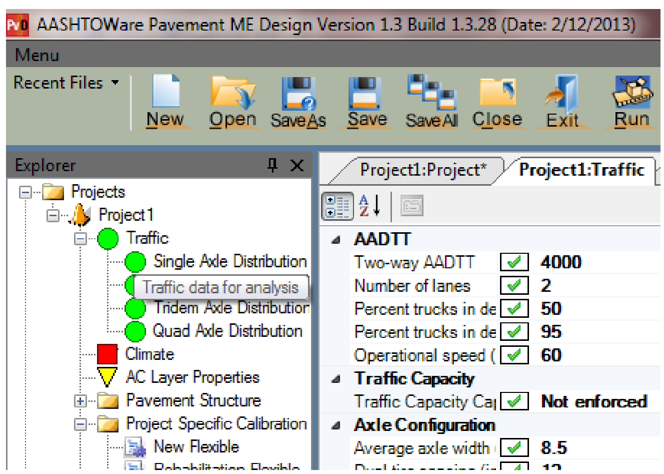
Step 4. The Rutting limit shall be used for Permanent Deformation – total pavement *and* AC only.



5.05.03.01.03 Traffic

Click to go to Traffic in the *JPCP* section.
Click to go to Traffic in the *CRCP* section.
Click to go to Traffic in the AC overlay over *JCP* section.
Click to go to Traffic in the AC overlay over *CRCP* section.

Double-click on the “Traffic” button in the left menu, and enter all of the traffic information as per Traffic Analysis in MEPD. Once traffic is complete, all of the traffic items should have a green circle.

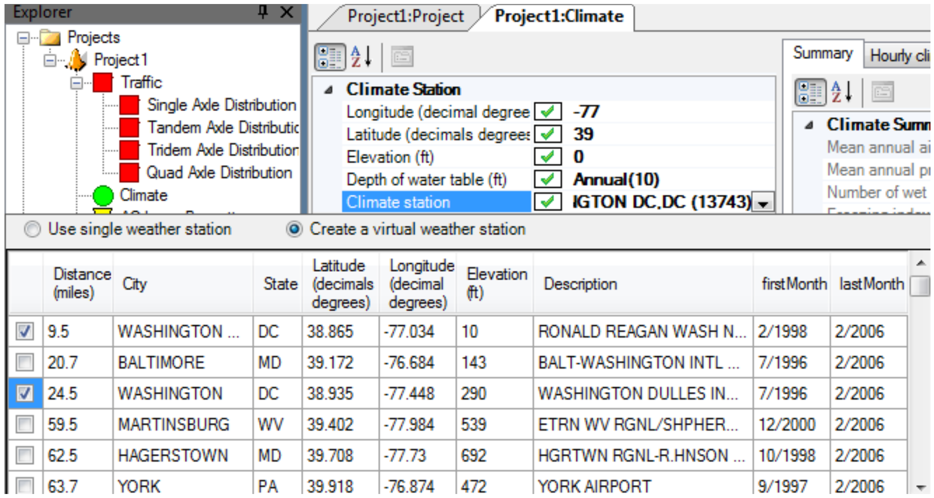


5.05.03.01.04 Climate

Click to go to Climate in the *JPCP* section.
Click to go to Climate in the *CRCP* section.
Click to go to Climate in the AC overlay over J*CP* section.
Click to go to Climate in the AC overlay over *CRCP* section.

Step 1. Double-click on the “Climate” button in the left menu.

Step 2. Obtain the latitude, longitude, and elevation information from Google Earth or similar.



Step 3. The water table depth can be obtained from USGS groundwater watch and clicking on the Google Earth version to access water tables by location. This can be used in conjunction with boring information to determine the annual water table.

Step 4. Weather Stations: If the project is close to a weather station, it is sufficient to use one station. If the project is not close, use the "Create a virtual weather station." Check the boxes for the weather stations that will be used. When determining which stations to use, judge relevance by distance and elevation. In addition, refer to Climatic_Stations.xlsx to determine which stations have complete data.

Step 5. Once climate is complete, it should be shown with a green circle.

5.05.03.01.05 AC Layer Properties

Double-click on the "AC Layer Properties" button.

5.05.03.01.05.1.1 AC Layer Properties

Click to go to AC Layer Properties in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.
Click to go to AC Layer Properties in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.

Step 1. AC surface shortwave absorptivity: Use the default value.

Step 2. Endurance Limit applied: Make False.

Step 3. Endurance limit: Use the default value.

Step 4. Layer Interface: For new pavement, give 1. **For rehabilitation or preservation design,** the "Layer Interface" should be adjusted based on the bond between existing layers. Click on the dropdown arrow to the right, and give 0 for no bond, 1 for full bond, and somewhere between for partial bond, which can be estimated based on core results and percentage of low severity alligator cracking in the wheel paths.

5.05.03.01.05.1.2 Rehabilitation

Step 1. Condition of existing flexible pavement: Choose:

a. Level 1 if FWD is available.

b. Level 2 if FWD is not available or if you feel the % fatigue cracking should control.

c. Level 3 if FWD is not available and % fatigue cracking should not control the design.

Step 2. Click on the dropdown arrow to the right.

a. Input the milled thickness, if applicable.

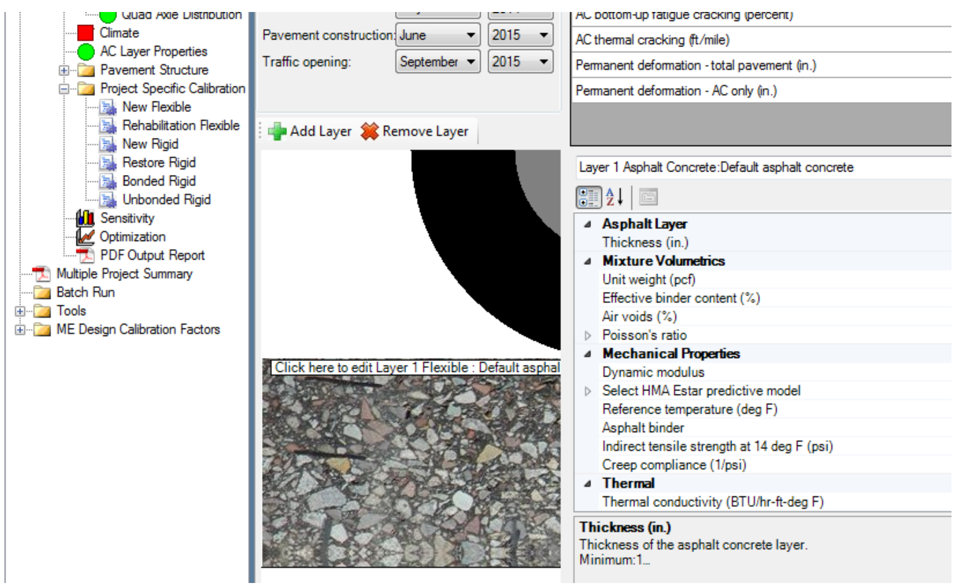
b. Input the rut depth of the surface only. If any layers get removed from milling, the rut depth of the newly exposed surface will be zero.

c. If Level 2 is chosen, input the % fatigue cracking, combining all severity levels.

d. If Level 3 is chosen, input the general pavement condition.

5.05.03.01.06 Pavement Structure

Click in the asphalt picture to edit the asphalt layer. For each layer under the AC surface layer, click on the green + button to add a layer. For the subgrade, choose the AASHTO description provided by the lab results. Ensure that AASHTO, not MSMT, descriptions are used.



5.05.03.01.06.1 For Each AC Layer

Click to go to For each AC Layer in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.
Click to go to For each AC Layer in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.

5.05.03.01.06.1.1 Asphalt Layer: Enter the Surface Layer Thickness

5.05.03.01.06.1.2 Mixture Volumetrics

Step 3. Unit Weight: Use the default value. Refer to HMA Unit Weight.

Step 4. Effective binder content (%): Depends on the mix, refer to Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties. These should be used only if Level 1 data is not available. These are sensitive inputs, so Level 1 is recommended.

Step 5. Air void (%): Depends on the mix, refer to Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties. These should be used only if Level 1 data is not available. These are sensitive inputs, so Level 1 is recommended.

Step 6. Poisson's ratio: Use the default value. Refer to Poisson's Ratio.

5.05.03.01.06.1.3 Mechanical Properties

Click to go to Thermal Cracking in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.

Refer to Recommended Thermal Cracking Inputs for new HMA Layers.

Step 1. Dynamic Modulus (E*): Leave as Level 3. Click on the dropdown to the right, and adjust the gradation to match the chosen mix type if the provided gradation is not within 75% of the gradation as per Aggregate Gradation and Volumetric Properties.

Step 2. Select HMA E* Predictive Model: Use the default value. Make G* false.

Step 3. Reference Temperature: Use the default value.

Step 4. Asphalt Binder: Enter the PG binder. For existing AC pavement that is not Superpave, assume PG 64-22.

Step 5. Indirect Tensile Strength: Use the default value.

Step 6. Creep Compliance: Use the default value.

5.05.03.01.06.1.4 Thermal

Click to go to Thermal Cracking in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.

Refer to Recommended Thermal Cracking Inputs for new HMA Layers.

Step 1. Thermal Conductivity: Use the default value.

Step 2. Heat Capacity: Use the default value

Step 3. Thermal Contraction: Use the default calculated value.

5.05.03.01.06.2 GAB

Click to go to GAB in the *JPCP* section.
Click to go to GAB in the *CRCP* section.
Click to go to GAB in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.
Click to go to GAB in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.

In PMED, Graded Aggregate Base (GAB) is non-stabilized base (gravel) A-1-a.

For each GAB layer, use the default values.

5.05.03.01.06.3 Subgrade

Click to go to Subgrade in the *JPCP* section.
Click to go to Subgrade in the *CRCP* section.
Click to go to Subgrade in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.
Click to go to Subgrade in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.

In PMED, there must be at least one unbound layer in the analysis, so if there are only bound materials directly on the subgrade, then a 12"-subgrade layer should be inserted above the infinite subgrade layer. Refer to Material Properties – Unbound Layers.

5.05.03.01.06.3.1 For Each Subgrade Layer

Thickness: Enter the layer thickness (12" if not infinite).

Poisson's Ratio: Use the default value. Refer to Poisson's Ratio.

Lateral Earth Coefficient: Use the default. Refer to Coefficient of Lateral Pressure.

Resilient Modulus (M_r): Refer to Unbound Materials Properties.

Gradation: Unbound Materials Properties.

Step 1. Use lab results to adjust the gradation.

Step 2. Adjust the LL and PI from the lab results. If the provided defaults are within 75% of the lab results, it is acceptable to use the defaults.

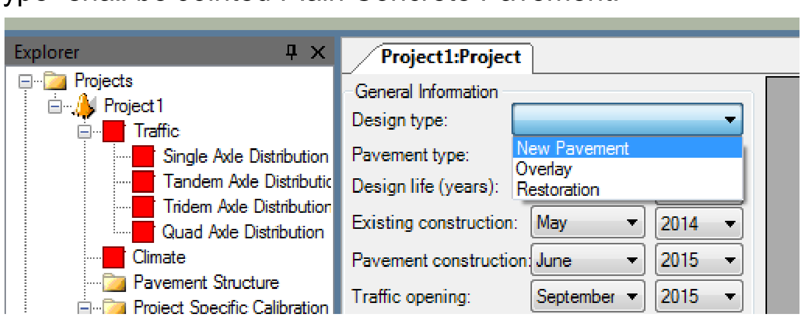
Step 3. Layer Compacted: Ensure that the check box is checked yes.

Step 4. All other values: Use the default value.

5.05.03.02 *Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement*

5.05.03.02.01 Open PMED

Open PMED and create a new project or open an existing one (as appropriate). Input the General Information as required. The "Design Type" shall be New Pavement, and the "Pavement Type" shall be Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement.

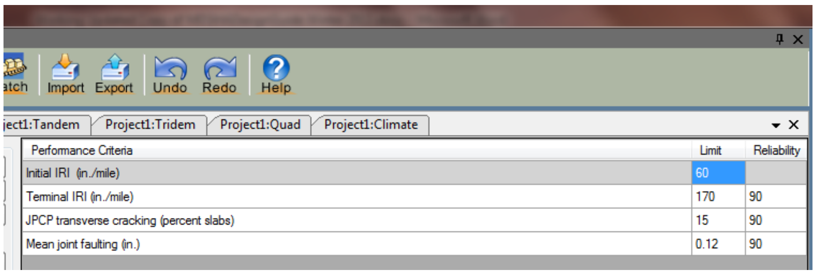


5.05.03.02.02 Performance Criteria

Click to go to Performance Criteria in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.

Input the Design Life, Performance Criteria and Reliability as per New, Rehabilitation and Preservation Pavement Design.

Until unique criteria are developed for JPCP transverse cracking and Mean joint faulting, use the default criteria given in PMED.



5.05.03.02.03 Traffic

Refer to Traffic from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

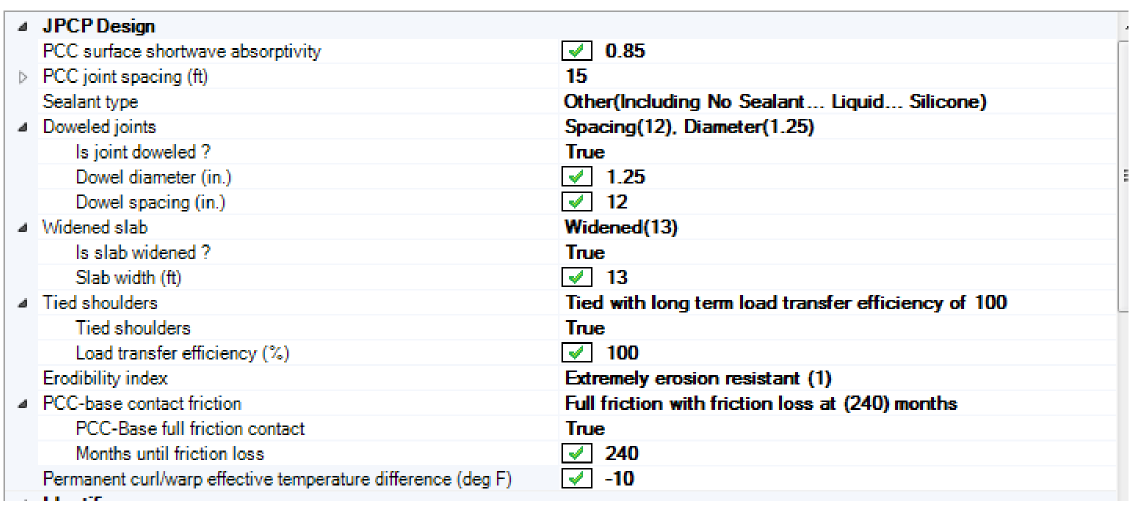
5.05.03.02.04 Climate

Refer to Climate from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.02.05 JPCP Layer Properties

Click to go to JPCP Layer Properties in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.

Double-click on the "JPCP Design Properties" button.



Step 1. PCC surface shortwave absorptivity: Use the default value (0.85).

Step 2. PCC joint spacing: 15 feet. Refer to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement Design.

Step 3. Sealant type: No Sealant.

Step 4. Doweled joints: Refer to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement Design.

Step 5. Widened slab: Refer to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement Design. The widened slab should be checked "True" only if the longitudinal joint is at least one foot wider than the paint line.

Step 6. Tied shoulders: If the shoulder is concrete, this should be "True," and the Load Transfer Efficiency should be 100%.

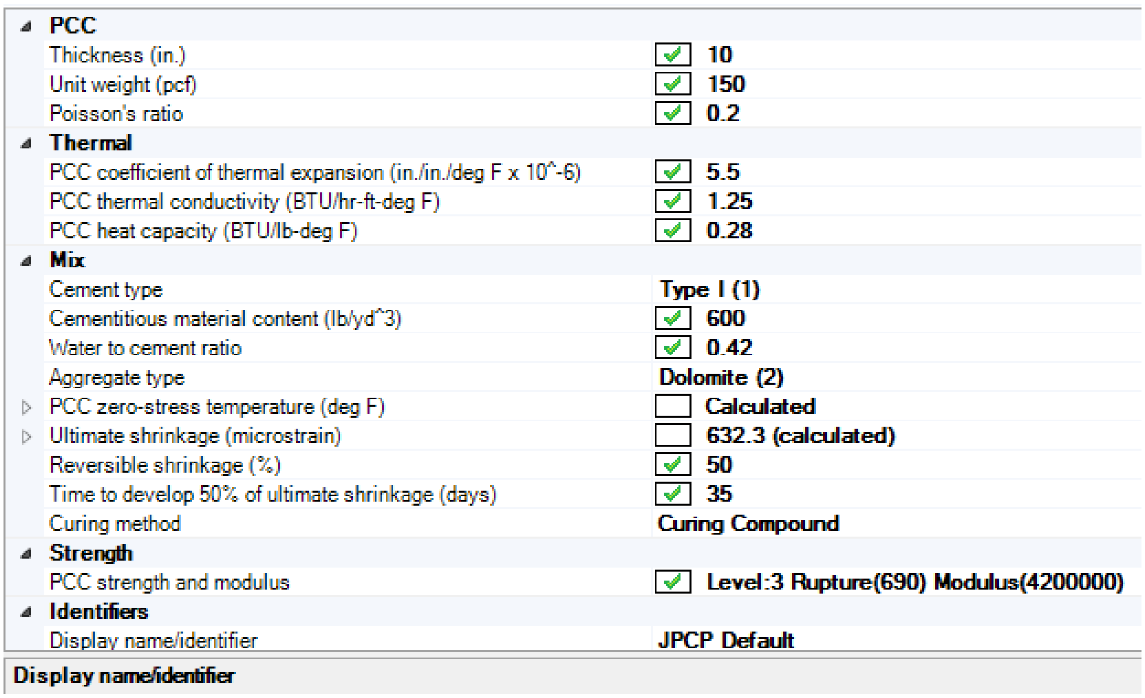
Step 7. Erodibility Index: Choose Extremely Erosion Resistant for new designs.

Step 8. PCC-base contact friction: True for new designs. The months until loss should match the design life.

Step 9. Permanent curl/warp effective temperature difference: Use default (-10).

5.05.03.02.06 Pavement Structure

Click in the concrete picture to edit the concrete layer. For each layer under the PCC surface layer, click on the green + button to add a layer. For the subgrade, choose the AASHTO description provided by the lab results. Ensure that AASHTO, not MSMT, descriptions are used.



PCC	
Thickness (in.)	10
Unit weight (pcf)	150
Poisson's ratio	0.2
Thermal	
PCC coefficient of thermal expansion (in./in./deg F x 10^-6)	5.5
PCC thermal conductivity (BTU/hr-ft-deg F)	1.25
PCC heat capacity (BTU/lb-deg F)	0.28
Mix	
Cement type	Type I (1)
Cementitious material content (lb/yd^3)	600
Water to cement ratio	0.42
Aggregate type	Dolomite (2)
PCC zero-stress temperature (deg F)	Calculated
Ultimate shrinkage (microstrain)	632.3 (calculated)
Reversible shrinkage (%)	50
Time to develop 50% of ultimate shrinkage (days)	35
Curing method	Curing Compound
Strength	
PCC strength and modulus	Level:3 Rupture(690) Modulus(4200000)
Identifiers	
Display name/identifier	JPCP Default

Display name/identifier

5.05.03.02.06.1 For the PCC Layer

Click to go to For the PCC Layer in the *AC overlay over JPCP* section.
Click to go to For the PCC Layer in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.

5.05.03.02.06.1.1 PCC

Step 1. Thickness. Enter the thickness in inches.

Step 2. Unit Weight: Use the default value, 150 pcf.

Step 3. Poisson's ratio: Use the default value. Refer to Poisson's Ratio.

5.05.03.02.06.1.2 Thermal

Step 1. PCC coefficient of thermal expansion (CTE): Refer to Recommended PCC Thermal and Shrinkage Property Inputs. If more than one type of aggregate is likely to be used, choose the aggregate with the highest CTE.

Step 2. PCC thermal conductivity: Use the default value.

Step 3. PCC Heat Capacity: Use the default value.

5.05.03.02.06.1.3 Mix

Refer to Recommended PCC Mix Property Inputs.

Step 1. Cement type: Use Type I.

Step 2. Cementitious material content: Use the default value.

Step 3. Water-to-cement ratio: Use the default value.

Step 4. Aggregate Type: Use the type that was used to determine the PCC CTE.

Step 5. PCC zero-stress temperature: Use the default value.

Step 6. Ultimate shrinkage: Use the default value.

Step 7. Reversible shrinkage: Use the default value.

Step 8. Time to develop 50% of ultimate shrinkage: Use the default value.

Step 9. Curing method: Use Curing Compound.

5.05.03.02.06.1.4 Strength

PCC Strength and modulus:

Step 1. Use the dropdown button, choose Level 3.

Step 2. Click on 28-day compressive strength. Refer to Strength and Stiffness Properties.

Step 3. Check the box for 28-day PCC elastic modulus. Refer to Strength and Stiffness Properties.

5.05.03.02.06.2 GAB

Refer to GAB from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

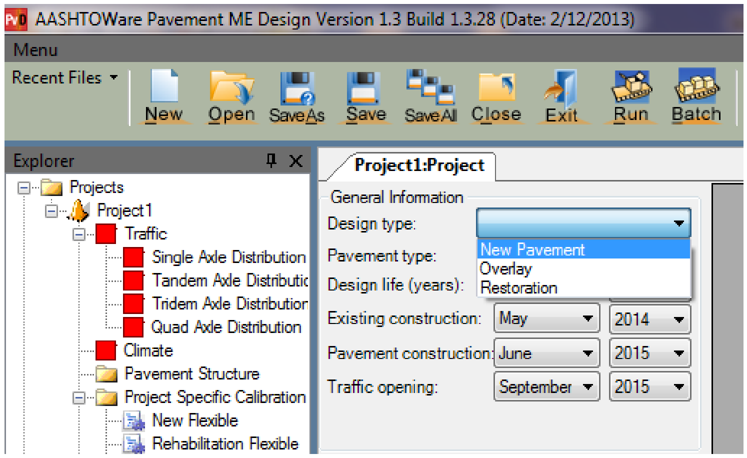
5.05.03.02.06.3 Subgrade

Refer to Subgrade from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.03 *Continuous Reinforced Concrete Pavement*

5.05.03.03.01 Open PMED

Open PMED and create a new project or open an existing one (as appropriate). Input the General Information as required. The "Design Type" shall be New Pavement, and the "Pavement Type" shall be Continuously Reinforced Concrete Pavement.

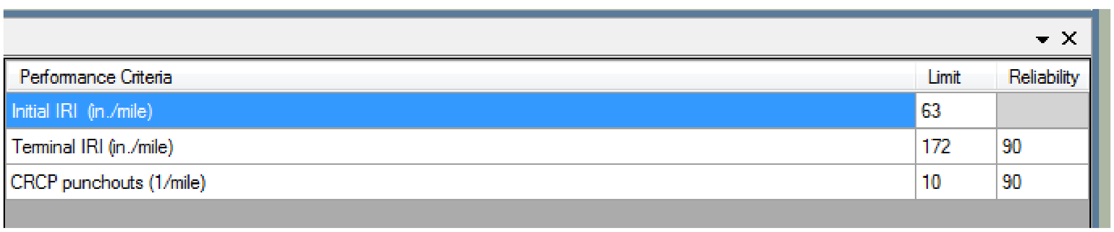


5.05.03.03.02 Performance Criteria

Click to go to Performance Criteria in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.

Input the Design Life, Performance Criteria, and Reliability as per New, Rehabilitation and Preservation Pavement Design. For rehabilitation designs, ensure that the Design Life is sufficiently long enough to determine when at least one of the performance criteria fails.

Until unique criteria are developed, use the default criteria given in PMED for CRCP punchouts.



Performance Criteria	Limit	Reliability
Initial IRI (in./mile)	63	
Terminal IRI (in./mile)	172	90
CRCP punchouts (1/mile)	10	90

5.05.03.03.03 Traffic

Refer to Traffic from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

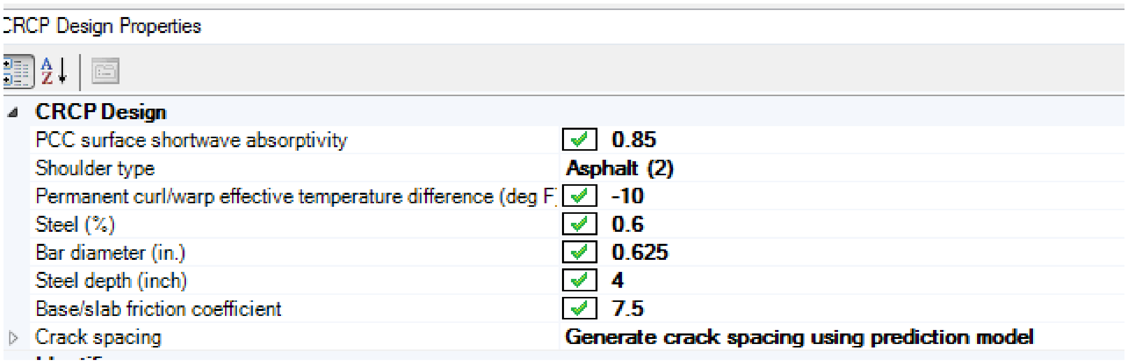
5.05.03.03.04 Climate

Refer to Climate from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.03.05 CRCP Layer Properties

Click to go to CRCP Layer Properties in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.
Click to go to CRCP steel reinforcement design inputs – AASHTO 1993

Double-click on the “CRCP Design Properties” button. Refer to Continuous Reinforced Concrete Pavement Design.



Step 1. PCC surface shortwave absorptivity: Use the default value (0.85).

Step 2. Shoulder type: If there is a concrete shoulder, choose “Tied PCC – Separate.” If the shoulder will be asphalt, choose asphalt.

Step 3. Permanent curl/warp effective temperature difference: Use default (-10).

Step 4. Steel %: 0.6% to 0.8%.

Step 5. Bar diameter: Typically, #5 and #6 bars are used.

Step 6. Steel Depth: Use 3".

Step 7. Base/slab friction coefficient: Use the high values for new designs. Refer to Base/Slab Friction Coefficient.

Step 8. Crack Spacing: Use default value. Generate should equal True.

5.05.03.03.06 Pavement Structure

Refer to Pavement Structure from the *JPCP* section.

5.05.03.04 *Asphalt Overlay over JCP*

Click to go to JPCP Restoration

The following section applies for both JPCP and JRCP.

5.05.03.04.01 Open PMED

Open PMED and create a new project or open an existing one (as appropriate). Input the General Information as required. The “Design Type” shall be Overlay, and the “Pavement Type” shall be AC over JPCP.

5.05.03.04.02 Performance Criteria

Input the Design Life, Performance Criteria, and Reliability as per New, Rehabilitation and Preservation Pavement Design. Ensure that the Design Life is sufficiently long enough to determine when at least one of the performance criteria fails.

Refer to Performance Criteria from the *Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement* section for additional direction.

5.05.03.04.03 Traffic

Refer to Traffic from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.04.04 Climate

Refer to Climate from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.04.05 AC Layer Properties

Double-click on the "AC Layer Properties" button. Refer to AC Layer Properties from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.04.06 Thermal Cracking

Click to go to Thermal Cracking in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.

Use the drop-down arrow on the right to find Thermal Cracking. Use all of the default values. Refer to Mechanical Properties and Thermal from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.04.07 Foundation Support

Click to go to Foundation Support in the *AC overlay over CRCP* section.

Double-click on the "Foundation Support" button.

If FWD data was obtained, click the modulus of subgrade reaction box to be true, and enter the dynamic modulus of subgrade reaction and month FWD data was collected. If no FWD data was obtained, click the modulus of subgrade reaction box to be false. Refer to Modulus of Subgrade Reaction (k).

5.05.03.04.08 JPCP Layer Properties

Double-click on the "JPCP Design Properties" button. Refer to JPCP Layer Properties from the *Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement* section.

Step 1. PCC surface shortwave absorptivity: Use the default value (0.85).

Step 2. PCC joint spacing: Input the existing joint spacing. If the existing spacing is greater than 30', limit the spacing to 30' to enable the software to run.

Step 3. Sealant type: If the sealant is visible, input the sealant type. Otherwise, input No Sealant.

Step 4. Doweled joints: Unless it is known that dowels are not present, assume that they are, as that has been the standard practice in Maryland. If dowel information is not known, use the default values.

Step 5. Widened slab: Unless it is known that the slab is widened, check "False" and input the lane width. The widened slab should be checked "True" only if the longitudinal joint is at least one foot wider than the paint line.

Step 6. Tied shoulders: Unless it is known that the shoulder is concrete and tied to the concrete mainline, check "False." When checking "True" the Load Transfer Efficiency should be 50%

Step 7. Erodibility Index: Choose the following:

a. If there is a GAB base layer: Extremely Erosion Resistant (1).

b. If there is no GAB, use Void Detection analysis to determine the appropriate Erodibility Index.

c. If there is no GAB and no FWD, choose: Erosion Resistant (3) if there is no evidence of erosion; Fairly Erodible (4) if there is some evidence; and Very Erodible (5) if there is significant evidence of erosion.

Step 8. PCC-base contact friction: False for rehabilitation.

Step 9. Permanent curl/warp effective temperature difference: Use default (-10).

5.05.03.04.09 JPCP Rehabilitation

Double-click on the "JPCP Rehabilitation" button.

Step 1. Slabs distressed/replaced before restoration (%): Input the percent of slabs that are broken and fixed. If the existing pavement is composite, this value is determined by taking the sum of all joints with medium and high severity joint reflection cracking, and dividing that into the total number of joints, which can be determined by dividing the project length by the joint spacing.

Step 2. Slabs repaired/replaced after restoration (%): Input the percent of slabs that are fixed. If the existing pavement is composite, this value is the percentage of full-depth patching, if the concrete is patched in kind.

5.05.03.04.10 Pavement Structure

Click in the picture to edit the layers. For each layer under the PCC surface layer, click on the green + button to add a layer. For the subgrade, choose the AASHTO description provided by the lab results. Ensure that AASHTO, not MSMT, descriptions are used.

5.05.03.04.10.1 For Each AC Layer

Refer to For Each AC Layer from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.04.10.2 For the PCC Layer

Refer to For the PCC Layer from the *Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement* section. Use FWD results for the PCC modulus, if available.

5.05.03.04.10.3 GAB

Refer to GAB from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.04.10.4 Subgrade

Refer to Subgrade from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.05 *Asphalt Overlay over CRCP*

5.05.03.05.01 Open PMED

Open PMED and create a new project or open an existing one (as appropriate). Input the General Information as required. The "Design Type" shall be Overlay, and the "Pavement Type" shall be AC over CRCP.

5.05.03.05.02 Performance Criteria

Input the Design Life, Performance Criteria, and Reliability as per New, Rehabilitation and Preservation Pavement Design. Ensure that the Design Life is sufficiently long enough to determine when at least one of the performance criteria fails.

Refer to Performance Criteria from the *Continuous Reinforced Concrete Pavement* section for additional direction.

5.05.03.05.03 Traffic

Refer to Traffic from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.05.04 Climate

Refer to Climate from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.05.05 AC Layer Properties

Double-click on the "AC Layer Properties" button. Refer to AC Layer Properties from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.05.06 Thermal Cracking

Use the drop-down arrow on the right to find Thermal Cracking. Refer to Thermal Cracking from the *AC Overlay over JPCP* section.

5.05.03.05.07 Foundation Support

Double-click on the "Foundation Support" button. Refer to Foundation Support from the *AC Overlay over JPCP* section.

5.05.03.05.08 CRCP Layer Properties

Double-click on the "CRCP Design Properties" button. Refer to CRCP Layer Properties from the *Continuous Reinforced Concrete Pavement* section.

Step 1. PCC surface shortwave absorptivity: Use the default value (0.85).

Step 2. Shoulder type: If there is a concrete shoulder, choose "Tied PCC – Separate." If the shoulder is asphalt, choose asphalt.

Step 3. Permanent curl/warp effective temperature difference: Use default (-10).

Step 4. Steel %: Input the steel percentage from As-Builts. Refer to How to Access AsBuilts 1-2-3. The typical range is 0.6% to 0.8%.

Step 5. Bar diameter: Input the longitudinal steel diameter from As-Builts. Typically, #5 and #6 bars are used.

Step 6. Steel Depth: Input the steel depth from As-Builts.

Step 7. Base/slab friction coefficient: Use the low values for existing pavement. Refer to Base/Slab Friction Coefficient.

Step 8. Crack Spacing: Use default value. Generate should equal True.

5.05.03.05.09 CRCP Rehabilitation

Double-click on the "CRCP Rehabilitation" button. Input the number of punchouts and full-depth repairs per mile. Estimate 10 if the CRCP has been overlaid with asphalt.

5.05.03.05.10 Pavement Structure

Click in the picture to edit the layers. For each layer under the PCC surface layer, click on the green + button to add a layer. For the subgrade, choose the AASHTO description provided by the lab results. Ensure that AASHTO, not MSMT, descriptions are used.

5.05.03.05.10.1 For Each AC Layer

Refer to For Each AC Layer from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.05.10.2 For the PCC Layer

Refer to For the PCC Layer from the *Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement* section. Use FWD results for the PCC modulus if available.

5.05.03.05.10.3 GAB

Refer to GAB from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.05.10.4 Subgrade

Refer to Subgrade from the *Flexible Pavement* section.

5.05.03.06 *JPCP Restoration*

5.05.03.06.01 Open PMED

Open PMED and create a new project or open an existing one (as appropriate). Input the General Information as required. The "Design Type" shall be Restoration, and the "Pavement Type" shall be JPCP Restoration.

Refer to Asphalt Overlay over JCP for all inputs, except that there are no AC layer inputs.

6 PAVEMENT PRESERVATION, REHABILITATION & DESIGN

6.01 DESIGN INPUT POLICIES

Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide
Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis
Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines
Click to go to Unit Costs
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Concrete Overlay Design

The MDSHA pavement design process requires several AASHTO and MDSHA standard design inputs. These inputs vary depending on the type of design that is developed, such as new, rehabilitation or preservation design; roadway functional class, mainline versus shoulder; or permanent versus temporary road design. These design inputs will provide a level of consistency between designers and across the state of Maryland.

The following is a list of the current pavement design and material policies and their appropriate sections:

6.01.01 *New, Rehabilitation and Preservation Pavement Design*

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis

The design inputs required for pavement design vary depending on the existing conditions at the project site, the functional classification of the roadway, and the pavement type. Beginning with the implementation of the MEPDG, design life or life extension will also be dependent on structural and functional distresses. The design structural distresses for HMA pavements are **alligator cracking** (bottom up) and **longitudinal top-down cracking**. The design structural distresses for PCC pavements are **transverse joint faulting, transverse cracking** and **punchouts**.

The design functional distresses for HMA pavements are **ride quality, rutting, transverse cracking, and skid resistance**. The design functional distresses for PCC pavements are **ride quality and skid resistance**.

These design inputs follow the same guidelines as those developed by AASHTO, but modified for local conditions. The design inputs in this section are needed to develop pavement design recommendations.

6.01.01.01 *Design Life – New Pavement*

The structural design life for all new pavements shall be 25 years. It is recognized that the surface of many HMA pavements does not last 25 years; however, it is critical that the pavement is structurally sufficient to meet sustainability needs, as structural distress is typically more expensive to repair and it reduces the life-cycle of the pavement more than functional distress. The functional design life for all new pavements shall be 15 years for HMA and 25 years for new PCC.

6.01.01.02 *Life Extension (Preservation/Rehabilitation): Non-System Preservation Projects*

For non-Fund 77 projects, the midpoint of the range listed in Supplemental Treatment Information shall be used for the Design Structural Life Extension, and the minimum of the range given shall be used for the Minimum Structural Life Extension. The functional life extension shall be the lesser of 15 years and the structural life extension.

6.01.01.03 *Life Extension (Preservation/Rehabilitation): System Preservation Projects*

For Fund 77 projects, there will be no established life extension, since the appropriate fix will dictate the life, rather than the other way around. The appropriate fix will be determined by the District and PAGD through discussion/coordination, based on optimization targets and suggestions as well as MDSHA's Pavement Preservation Guide. Given the existing conditions, proposed fix, and the design terminal condition values (formerly serviceabilities) described in Performance Criteria – Terminal Performance Targets, the estimated life extension will be calculated.

6.01.01.04 *Reliability, R (New, Rehabilitation/Preservation)*

At MDSHA, Reliability has historically been based on functional class as a way to distinguish risk. With the implementation of MEPDG, risk will be accounted for through the use of variable terminal serviceabilities that are based on functional class. Reliability will now be based on whether the scope of work is for new pavement, or rehabilitation/ preservation of existing pavement. New pavement will still have a high Reliability, as it is important for the new pavement to last at least as long as predicted. An exception to this rule is for ride quality, since MEPDG applies an unrealistically high initial IRI value at the conclusion of paving when a high Reliability is applied. Since the ride specification is in place, it is significantly more likely that the actual expected value (i.e., that expected for Reliability = 50) will be attained.

However, for treating existing pavement, Reliability will be dropped significantly, since the goal in pavement design will be to predict the life extension as accurately as possible. Using a high Reliability in rehabilitation/preservation design historically led to customer misperception of life extension.

Use the following table to select the appropriate Reliability based on the project type:

Reliability	
New Pavement (Ride only)	**50**
New Pavement (all other distresses)	**90**
Existing Pavement	**50**

6.01.01.05 *Performance Criteria – Initial Performance Targets*

Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to Remaining Service Life Analysis

The Initial Performance Targets (similar to initial serviceability) are based on a combination of the existing condition and the proposed fix.

The Initial Performance Targets shall be based on the resulting pavement surface material, the type of construction, the use of the ride incentive specification, and the required ride quality after resurfacing of the project. **These targets shall only be used in design if they are above a certain threshold.**

For example, if an existing pavement has a skid number equal to 50, then skid shall not be used in the design. This is because 50 is greater than the threshold of 45. If no value exists and there is a threshold, then that distress shall not be designed for.

Use the following tables to select the appropriate Initial Performance Targets:

Final Surface Material	Type of Construction	Threshold to Design for IRI	Initial IRI
HMA	New, Major Rehabilitation	Always Design	60
HMA	Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation	Always Design	Calculated[1]
HMA	Preventive Maintenance	NA – do not design for	NA
PCC	New, Major Rehabilitation	Always Design	60
PCC	Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation	Always Design	Calculated[1]
PCC	Preventive Maintenance	NA	NA

Note 1: Initial IRI is a function of the existing (pre-treatment) IRI, types of pre-overlay fixes, and number of HMA lifts placed. It can be calculated/estimated using PD-11, which is the worksheet that determines ride specification targets.

Final Surface Material	Type of Construction	Threshold to Design for Cracking/Faulting/ Punchouts	Occurrences of Initial Cracking/ Faulting/ Punchouts
HMA	New, Major Rehabilitation	Always Design	0
HMA	Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation	Always Design	0
HMA	Preventive Maintenance	Design if >5%[2]	0 to Existing[3]
PCC	New, Major Rehabilitation	Always Design	0
PCC	Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation	Always Design	0
PCC	Preventive Maintenance	Design if >5%[2]	0 to Existing[3]

Note 2: Only for Preventive Maintenance treatments that are intended to improve cracking/faulting/ punchouts.

Note 3: Preventive Maintenance treatments may not improve cracking/faulting/punchouts or rutting. Refer to the MDSHA Guide to Pavement Preservation for further guidance.

Final Surface Material	Type of Construction	Threshold to Design for Rutting	Initial Rutting (inches)
HMA	New, Major Rehabilitation	Always Design	0.15
HMA	Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation	Always Design	0.15
HMA	Preventive Maintenance	Design only if micro-surfacing	0.15 to Existing[3]
PCC	New, Major Rehabilitation	NA – do not design for	NA

PCC	Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation	NA – do not design for	NA
PCC	Preventive Maintenance	NA – do not design for	NA

Final Surface Material	Type of Construction	Threshold to Design for Skid Number	Initial Skid Number
HMA	New, Major Rehabilitation	Design if <35	See Following Chart
HMA	Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation	Design if <35	See Following Chart
HMA	Preventive Maintenance	Design if <35	See Following Chart[4]
PCC	New, Major Rehabilitation	Design if <35	See Following Chart
PCC	Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation	Design if <35	See Following Chart
PCC	Preventive Maintenance	Design if <35	See Following Chart[Error! Bookmark not defined.]

Note 4: Preventive Maintenance treatments may make friction worse or better, depending on the treatment. Refer to the Pavement Preservation Guide for further guidance.

Initial Skid Values by Surface Material	Functional Class			
	Urban Interstates, Freeways and Collectors (11,12,17)	Rural Interstates, Arterials and Major Collectors; Urban Locals (1,2,6,7,19)	Rural Minor Collectors and Locals (8,9)	Urban Non-Freeway Arterials (14,16)
Dense-Graded HMA	46	49	53	42
Gap-Graded HMA	52	55	59	48
Micro-Surfacing	54	57	61	50
High Friction Surface	71	74	78	67
Surface Abrasion	Add 4			
Diamond Grinding	51	54	58	47

Note: The designer may adjust the initial skid values based on localized knowledge, with Team Leader/ADC approval. Refer to Friction Design for guidance on determining the rate of Skid Number deterioration.

6.01.01.06 *Performance Criteria – Terminal Performance Targets*

Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to Remaining Service Life Analysis

The Terminal Performance Targets (similar to terminal serviceability) are based on a combination of the roadway functional class, existing condition, and the proposed fix.

In general, the terminal targets will vary depending on functional class, where the classes with higher Business Plan targets will have better values; e.g., the terminal IRI for interstates will be smoother than the terminal IRI for local roads. A caveat with this concept is that unless the existing Remaining Service Life (RSL)[5] is at the maximum, the terminal targets cannot be worse than the existing values, e.g., if an existing IRI is 80 in./mile, then the terminal IRI cannot be higher than 80 inch/mile.

The Terminal Performance Targets **shall only be used in design if the Initial targets are used as per the previous section.**

The terminal performance targets will be calculated using the following steps, which can be done using PDS-08 – Project-Level RSL Calculation:

Step 1. Determine the existing RSL condition value as appropriate for each distress type. If the existing condition is worse than the value given for RSL = 0, then the RSL is considered to be zero. If the existing value is better than the value given for RSL = 50, then the RSL is considered to be 50. Otherwise, interpolate as necessary.

[1] RSL should not be confused with design life extension. RSL gives an indication, *on average*, of how much life is left based on the existing condition. However, not all pavements are created equal, as some deteriorate more quickly than others. Refer to *Integrating Pavement Preservation into Fund 77* for RSL explanation.

Step 2. Calculate the overall existing RSL Condition, where it is equal to the minimum RSL Condition calculated for any individual distress type.

Step 3. Calculate the Design Terminal Performance Target for each distress type, based on the overall RSL derived in Step 2, the functional class and using the following tables. **The RSL=20 values shall be used as the terminal targets for new pavements**.

Functional Class	RSL = 0				
	IRI	SCD	FCD	Rut	FN
1	170	15	25	0.30	35
2	180	35	35	0.35	35
3	180	35	35	0.35	35
6	250	35	35	0.40	35
7	265	35	45	0.45	30
8	280	35	45	0.50	30
9	325	40	50	0.50	30
11	170	15	25	0.30	35
12	180	35	35	0.35	35
14	250	35	35	0.40	35
16	265	35	35	0.45	30
17	280	35	45	0.50	30
18	280	35	45	0.50	30
19	325	40	50	0.50	30

Functional Class	RSL = 20				
	IRI	SCD	FCD	Rut	FN
1	108	3	7	0.19	40
2	115	4	8	0.21	40
3	115	4	8	0.21	40
6	153	4	8	0.24	40
7	163	6	8	0.26	35
8	175	6	8	0.29	35
9	198	7	9	0.29	33
11	108	3	7	0.19	40
12	115	4	8	0.21	40
14	153	4	8	0.24	40
16	163	4	8	0.26	35
17	175	6	8	0.29	35
18	175	6	8	0.29	35
19	198	7	9	0.29	33

Functional Class	RSL = 50				
	IRI	SCD	FCD	Rut	FN
1	45	0	0	0.07	55
2	50	0	0	0.07	50
3	50	0	0	0.07	50
6	55	0	0	0.07	50
7	60	0	0	0.07	50
8	70	0	0	0.07	50
9	70	0	0	0.07	45
11	45	0	d	0.07	55
12	50	0	0	0.07	50
14	55	0	0	0.07	50
16	60	0	0	0.07	50
17	70	0	0	0.07	50
18	70	0	0	0.07	50
19	70	0	0	0.07	45

To determine the RSL for other values, interpolate between the values given.

Note: The procedure to determine the actual fix life (in calendar years, from the initial to the final performance targets), using a combination of MEPDG and performance data, is detailed in Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design. This value will be used to compare with the LMY targets required for the Districts for Fund 77 projects.

6.01.01.07 *Traffic Lane Distribution*

Click to go to Traffic Analysis

Use the following tables to select the appropriate traffic lane distribution factor based on the number of lanes in each (design) direction. Refer to Traffic Analysis Data Collection.

Number of Lanes in Design Direction	Range of Percent of ADTT in Design Lane – New Construction or Right-Side Widening	Desired Percent of ADTT in Design Lane – New Construction or Right-Side Widening
1	100	100
2	80 – 100	90
3	60 – 80	80
4	50 – 75	70
5+	40 – 70	60

Number of Lanes in Design Direction	Range of Percent of ADTT in Design Lane – Left Side Widening	Desired Percent of ADTT in Design Lane – Left Side Widening
2	30 – 50	40
3	10 – 30	20
4+	5 – 15	10

6.01.02 *Shoulder Design*

Click to go to New Pavement Design

The design inputs for shoulder pavement design are identical to those for new design of mainline pavement with the exception of the truck adjustment factor.

6.01.02.01 *Truck Adjustment Factor (Shoulder)*

The design ADTT for the pavement design of the shoulder will be based on using 10% of the design ADTT for the mainline roadway, with the following exceptions:

- Bridge Approaches, within 500' of bridge
- Intersections, within 500' of intersection
- Shoulders less than 6' wide

For these exceptions, use 100% of the design ADTT.

For pavement design purposes, any auxiliary, acceleration, deceleration, and ramp lanes that are directly adjacent to mainline pavement shall be considered to be part of the mainline pavement until those lanes split off at the gore area.

Where an additional lane is considered imminent, the shoulder should be designed for 100% traffic, with the width desired for future lane use. Ramp shoulders should be consistent with the mainline.

Consideration should be given to match the mainline roadway overall pavement thickness (asphalt/concrete + aggregate base) by increasing the aggregate thickness when drainage issues are or are likely to be present.

6.01.02.02 *Use of Permeable Pavement on Shoulder*

Permeable pavements may be considered where significant right-of-way or other SWM costs exist on the project. This should be discussed with the project manager. Permeable shoulder pavements shall not be used where the speed limit will be greater than 35 mph. Permeable pavements should only be considered in areas where the underlying subgrade drainage is good (typically sandy material), and provisions for routine maintenance must be made.

6.01.03 *Temporary/Detour Road Design*

The design inputs required for temporary / detour road pavements vary depending on the existing conditions at the project site, the functional classification of the roadway, the pavement type, and whether the road will be removed or left in service. These design inputs follow the same guidelines as those developed by AASHTO, but modified for local conditions.

6.01.03.01 *Design Life (Temporary/Detour)*

The design life for a temporary or detour road shall be the MOT construction duration (verify with highway design and construction inspection), or if that information is not available, 2 years.

6.01.03.02 *Reliability, R (Temporary/Detour)*

Temporary or detour roads that are to be removed shall be designed with a Reliability of **75%.** Temporary or detour roads that are to be left in service shall be designed with a Reliability of **90%.**

6.01.03.03 *Performance Criteria – Initial Targets (Temporary/Detour)*

The Initial Targets for temporary or detour roads shall be determined using the same procedures as used for permanent mainline pavement.

6.01.03.04 *Performance Criteria – Terminal Targets (Temporary/Detour)*

The Terminal Targets for temporary or detour roads that are to be removed shall correspond to an RSL = 0 years.

The Terminal Targets for temporary or detour roads that are to remain in service shall be determined using the same procedures as for permanent mainline pavement.

6.01.03.05 *Other Factors (Temporary/Detour)*

Temporary / detour roads shall be designed with the goal to minimize the amount of HMA material placed in the temporary pavement structure. The minimum HMA thickness shall be 4". The goal should be to utilize graded aggregate base to the fullest extent to keep material costs for a temporary pavement structure to a minimum.

6.01.03.06 *Traffic Lane Distribution (Temporary/Detour)*

Use the following table to select the appropriate traffic lane distribution factor based on the number of lanes in each (design) direction. The ADTT is increased by approximately 25% over the typical mainline distribution for Temporary / Detour roads to account for the increase in heavy construction traffic.

Number of Lanes in Design Direction	Range of Percent of ADTT in Design Lane	Desired Percent of ADTT in Design Lane
1	125	125
2	100 – 125	110
3	75 – 100	100
4	60 – 90	85
5+	50 – 85	75

6.01.03.07 *Subgrade Resilient Modulus (Temporary/Detour)*

The subgrade resilient modulus for new temporary / detour roads shall be a maximum of 4,500 psi unless a higher value can be justified due to presence of rock and field verified during construction. Passing test rolling at the Top of Subgrade shall be equivalent as reaching 4,500 psi.

The subgrade resilient modulus for existing roads/shoulders that will be used as detour roads will be 4,500 psi unless shown to be different as a result of testing (FWD, borings).

6.02 MATERIAL SELECTION POLICIES

There was a need to develop a section of material selection policies because of the numerous pavement material designations available to an MDSHA pavement designer. Policies for material selection provide both guidance to and consistency between MDSHA pavement designers. This need is especially true with the adoption of the Superpave HMA mix design criteria and the numerous types of HMA mixes that were generated. In addition, policy and guidance for wearing course selection and reflective crack control are also addressed in this section.

Click to go to Superpave HMA Criteria
Click to go to HMA Mix Selection
Click to go to Wearing Surface Selection
Click to go to Reflective Crack Control

6.02.01 *PCC Criteria*

PCC mixes shall be specified per the following uses:

SHA MIX NUMBER	PROPOSED USES	REMARKS
1	Junk – backfill material	
2	Light pole bases, footers	
3	**Piers, columns, caissons, sidewalks, curb & gutter**	
4	Underwater (tremie), Caissons below frost line	
5	Same as Mix 3, but with #7 stone	
6	Structures, bridge decks, parapets, precast – noise walls, superstructures, driveways, ramps	
7	**Paving, ramps**	
8	Overlay bridge decks	
9	**Pavement Patching**	**Old Mod #6 12-hr mix**
10	Standard Lightweight bridge decks	
11	High performance concrete decks (HPC)	
12	High performance lightweight concrete deck (HPLC)	Repair of bridge decks
WT	Concrete overlays (white-topping)	

6.02.02 *Superpave HMA Criteria*

The adoption of the Superpave HMA mix design criteria, and the numerous types of HMA mixes that were generated, sparked the need for policy in material selection. Material selection items crucial to the Superpave HMA mix criteria include the performance grade binder, traffic level or compaction level (ESAL category), and HMA mix size. In addition, policies regarding the type and number of HMA mixes on a typical construction project are also provided.

6.02.02.01 *Performance Grade Binder Selection*

Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for New HMA Layers
Click to go to Recommended Material Property Inputs for Existing HMA Layers

The base performance grade (PG) Binder for the state of Maryland is PG 64S-22. All HMA mixes, with the exception of the wearing course, shall always be designed with PG 64S-22 as the binder, unless the Pavement Design Policies, or the Asphalt Technology Division, or site conditions dictate otherwise. All base, wedge/level, and patching HMA mixes shall be PG 64S-22 unless unusual circumstances exist that warrant a different binder. An example of these unusual circumstances may be a base or wedge/level that will be subjected to significant maintenance of traffic conditions during construction.

Only the wearing course or HMA surface layer would be eligible for adjustment of the PG binder. The wearing course PG binder can vary from PG 64S-22 based on the following conditions: existing pavement type, traffic level, and rutting conditions. There is one exception to this policy for Gap Graded HMA mixes. All Gap Graded HMA mixes shall be PG 64E-22. See Wearing Surface Selection for additional details. All other wearing course mixes shall be selected using the PG matrix tables below. Use the following table to select the appropriate PG binder for the project:

Wearing Surface for All Counties

Traffic Speed	< 300,000 ESALs		300,000 to 30,000,000		30,000,000 ESALs	
	No Rut	Rut	No Rut	Rut	No Rut	Rut
< 15 mph	64S-22	64E-22	64E-22	64E-22	64E-22	64E-22
12 to 45 mph	64S-22	64S-22	64S-22	64E-22	64E-22	64E-22
>45 mph	64S-22	64S-22	64S-22	64E-22	64S-22	64E-22

6.02.02.02 *Traffic Level Selection*

Click to go to Traffic Analysis

There are five traffic levels or compaction levels in the HMA Superpave mix design process. The different traffic levels represent a specified number of gyrations in the gyratory compactor in HMA Superpave mix design. From a practical and engineering standpoint, each traffic level indicates an HMA designed for a certain volume and type of traffic loading. The selections of the traffic level for Superpave mix designs are based on the cumulative 20-year design ESAL from traffic analysis. The category code system is established with every Superpave traffic level; it is broken into five levels: 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5. However, based on several years' performance, MDOT-SHA has elected to eliminate Levels 3, 4, and 5. Anything that would have been Level 3- is changed to Level 2 or 4, and anything requiring Level 5 is changed to Level 4.

Traffic-level selection impacts the mix volumetrics and amount of liquid asphalt in an HMA mix. More liquid asphalt can be included in HMA as you decrease the selection of traffic level (the lower the traffic level, the more liquid asphalt is in the mix). The ability to achieve density and provide a good workable HMA mix are greatly influenced by the asphalt content in an HMA mix. For long-term durability performance, it is desired to have an optimum amount of liquid asphalt in the HMA mix. These ideas and concepts need to be considered carefully in the traffic level selection process for an HMA mix.

The traffic level selection criterion has been altered in an effort to develop a list of preferred HMA mixes to be used on the majority of MDSHA sections. The details of the traffic level section process and policies for preferred mixes are documented in List of Preferred HMA Mixes.

The Superpave mix design traffic level is determined by 20-year cumulative ESAL as seen in the following table:

Compaction Level	Design ESALs[1] (Millions)	Compaction Parameters			Typical Roadway Application [2]
		$N_{initial}$	N_{design}	N_{max}	
1	< 0.3	6	50	75	Applications include roadways with very light traffic volumes such as local roads, county roads, and city streets where truck traffic is prohibited or at a very minimal level. Traffic on these roadways would be considered local in nature, not regional, intrastate, or interstate. Special purpose roadways serving recreational sites or areas, parking lots, and driveways may also be applicable to this level.
2	0.3 to < 30	7	65	115	Applications include many collector roads or access streets. Medium traffic city streets and most county roadways may be applicable to this level. They also include many two-lane, multilane, divided, and partially or completely controlled access roadways. Among these are medium to highly trafficked city streets, many state routes, and US highways.
GAP (5)	> 30	8	100	160	Gap Graded mixes are used for special application final wearing surfaces. Applications include many two-lane, multilane, divided, and partially or completely controlled access roadways. Among these are medium- to highly-trafficked state routes, interstates and US highways.

Note 1: Design ESALs are the anticipated project traffic level expected on the design lane over a 20-year period. Regardless of the actual design life of the roadway, determine the cumulative design ESALs for 20 years, and choose the appropriate N_{design} level. Refer to Truck Factor Development for 20-year ESAL calculation.

Note 2: When the majority of an HMA mix is to be placed ≥ 100 mm (4") from the pavement surface, then decrease the traffic level for that HMA mix by one level. If less than 25% of an HMA layer is within 100 mm (4") of the surface, the layer should be considered to be below the 100 mm (4") threshold and the traffic level can be lowered. When it is expected that a lower HMA layer will be exposed to significant traffic during construction phasing, consideration should be given to maintaining the traffic level depending on the length of time it will be exposed and the type of traffic.

The traffic level also defines the aggregate consensus properties in the HMA mix. The higher the traffic level, the higher the qualities of aggregate properties that are required. Generally, the aggregate properties modified across traffic levels are the amount of crushed faces (angularity), flat and elongated percentages, and percentage of sand in the HMA mix. Therefore, as the traffic level increases, the amount of asphalt liquid in the HMA mix decreases and the aggregate quality increases. Then as the traffic level decreases, the amount of asphalt liquid in the HMA mix increases and the aggregate quality decreases.

6.02.03 *HMA Mix Selection*

There are well over 300 different combinations of PG Binder, traffic level, mix size, mix type, and construction application strictly following the Superpave criteria. The following table provides a matrix of Superpave HMA mixes for selecting the appropriate HMA for a given application:

Lift Thickness				Mix Size (mm)	Design Application
Minimum (inches)	Preferred (inches)	Maximum (inches)	Total Maximum (inches)		
4	5	6		37.5	Base, Deep Patching
3	4	5	10.5	25.0	Base, Patching
2	3	4	9	19.0	Surface, Base, Patching
2	2.5	2.5	3	19.0	Gap-Graded
1.5	2	3	4	12.5	Surface
1.5	2	2	2	12.5	Gap-Graded
1.25”	1.5	2	3	9.5	Surface, Leveling
1.5”	2”	2”	2”	9.5	Gap-Graded
0.5	0.75	1	1	4.75	Surface, Leveling

6.02.03.01 *List of Preferred HMA Mixes*

Click to go to Traffic Level Selection

Through the early implementation years of Superpave HMA design system in MDSHA, many lessons were learned about the construction placement and practicality of producing multiple HMA mixes from a single plant. Those lessons learned were used to improve the system and evaluate the list of potential HMA mixes on a typical construction project. It became apparent that although Superpave provided an excellent system to design and build a HMA mix specific to the unique conditions of each project, the practicality of keeping a significant number of HMA mixes available for every project-specific condition created a challenge for the HMA industry in production and for MDSHA in monitoring.

Therefore, MDSHA and the Asphalt industry partnered to evaluate the use of HMA mixes and the applications over several construction seasons. The goal is to develop a list of preferred HMA mixes that would be used on most MDOT-SHA projects which considers the production and storage demands of a typical HMA industry producer. This preferred list focuses on using HMA mixes that provide high quality long-term performance and yield consistent production results. The following is the preferred list of HMA mixes:

Preferred HMA Mixes

#	Mix Designation
1	UTBWC (Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course)
2	9.5 mm PG 64S-22 Level 2
3	9.5 mm PG 64E-22 Level 2
4	9.5 mm PG 64S-22 Level 2 HDFV
5	9.5 mm PG 64E-22 Level 2 HDFV
6	9.5 mm PG 64E-22 Level 5 GAP
7	12.5 mm PG 64S-22 Level 2
8	12.5 mm PG 64E-22 Level 2
9	12.5 mm PG 64S-22 Level 2 HDFV
10	12.5 mm PG 64E-22 Level 2 HDFV
11	12.5 mm PG 64E-22 Level 5 GAP
12	19.0 mm PG 64S-22 Level 2
13	25.0 mm PG 64S-22 Level 2

The preferred list does not prohibit other HMA mixes from being utilized on projects that require specific material selection properties. However, this list shall be used on the clear majority of all MDSHA projects.

- A Gap Graded surface shall be used in conditions with greater than 30 million cumulative 20-year ESALs or to address specific pavement distresses or other performance issues for which the properties of gap graded mixes are desirable (e.g. joint reflective cracking).

6.02.03.02 *Number of Traffic Levels per Mix*

One (1) traffic level will be specified for each mix within a contract. Exceptions to this policy will be granted if the quantity of the mixes exceed 5,000 tons for each traffic level.

6.02.03.03 *Number of PG Binders per Contract*

A maximum of two (2) PG binders will be specified within a contract. If a minimum PG binder can be specified for a particular project, the contractor can provide a higher grade PG binder without objection. The temperature range for the PG Binder has to be the same or greater than that specified in the contract specifications.

6.02.03.04 *Number of HMA Mix Sizes per Contract*

The goal is to have a maximum of three (3) HMA Superpave mix sizes per contract. Exceptions to this policy will be granted if the quantity of the mixes exceed 5,000 tons for a HMA mix.

6.02.03.05 *Placement of Final Surface Material*

An effort shall be made to place the final surface layer on an HMA Superpave 19.0 mm base layer or finer material when milling is not included in the project. This surface layer policy also includes the placement of the surface layer over full-depth and partial-depth patch areas. The goal is to provide the best opportunity for optimum final ride quality.

6.02.04 *Wearing Surface Selection*

Click to go to Performance Grade Binder Selection

The wearing surface in a HMA pavement can vary depending on the existing site conditions, anticipated traffic conditions, and material availability. Some of the decisions made about the wearing course selection can greatly alter the performance and the cost of the materials in a particular project. For that reason and to provide a level of consistency through the state, material selection policies were developed for a wearing course.

6.02.04.01 *Specifying Gap Graded Mixes*

All Gap Graded mixes shall be PG 64E-22 and traffic Level 5.

6.02.04.01.01 Gap Graded Asphalt Mixes

The following conditions need to be present prior to considering the selection of a Gap Graded HMA mix for the wearing course:

- **Traffic Level 4 or higher**
- **A functional class of Principal Arterial or greater**

In addition, minor arterials can be considered for Gap Graded mixes if joint reflection cracking is an issue, since performance data and laboratory testing have shown that Gap Graded mixes perform significantly better than dense graded mixes in inhibiting joint reflection cracks. Refer to Gap Graded Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) Mixtures: for further discussion on reflective crack control.

6.02.04.01.02 Asphalt Rubber Gap Mixes

Asphalt Rubber Gap Graded mixes last longer than conventional gap-graded mixes. The higher asphalt content results in better crack resistance; however, it also results in higher costs. ARGG is cost effective for projects of >5,000 tons. Special asphalt binder and rubber blending equipment is required. The following conditions need to be present prior to considering the selection of an ARGG mix for the wearing course:

- **Traffic Level 4 or higher**
- **A functional class of Interstates and Freeways**
- **Composite pavements where premature reflective cracking occurs**

6.02.04.02 *HiMA (Highly Modified Asphalt)*

HiMA (Highly Modified Asphalt) is a heavily polymer-modified asphalt mix. The HiMA modifier is designed to increase the viscosity of the virgin asphalt binders without adversely affecting the workability of the mixtures. The asphalt binder in this mix will have performance grade of PG**76E-28**. That is not a misprint. In a conventional PG64E-22 binder, the styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS) polymer content is 2% to 3%, whereas in PG76E-28, the specialty SBS polymer content is about 7.5%. This mix shall meet the AASHTO M 332 Standard.

HiMA can be specified if all the criteria for specifying Gap Graded mixes are met, but the project has areas (typically urban areas) where workability (such as handwork) is an issue and paving is difficult. If this mix is being placed in a project, then the pavement engineer can use the same description as for dense graded mixes, but changing the binder designation to PG 76E-28.

6.02.04.03 *Specifying High Dynamic Friction Value HMA Mixes*

The following conditions need to be present prior to considering the selection of a High Dynamic Friction HMA mix for the wearing course:

At least 1 of the following items:

- **Greater than 25,000 ADT (Two-way) in the design year, or**
- **Skid Number values < 40, or**
- **Greater than 25% of the mainline area is exhibiting polished aggregate as a distress**

6.02.04.04 *Specifying HMA Superpave 4.75 mm Mix*

The HMA Superpave 4.75 mm mix shall not be used, as it historically has had poor, short-lived performance.

6.02.05 *Reflective Crack Control*

Composite pavements make up the second largest pavement type percentage of MDSHA's pavement network. Reflective cracking is the most predominant distress present in composite pavements in Maryland. For this reason, several policies were developed in an attempt to limit the amount of reflective cracking in Maryland's composite pavements.

HMA overlays may be applied to an existing pavement (flexible or rigid) when the structural or functional conditions of the pavement have reached an unacceptable level of deterioration. Most of the overlays are designed to reflect an increase in the pavement resistance to fatigue and rutting. However, pavements that are structurally sound after the placement of the overlay, and that are adequately designed against rutting and fatigue, may show cracking patterns similar to existing ones in the old pavement after a short period of time. This pattern is known as "reflective cracking." Although it is certainly the most common failure mechanism in rehabilitated pavements, the reflection of existing discontinuities in the pavement through the overlay is rarely considered in the design process.

Field experiences indicate that reflective cracks usually propagate to the pavement surface at a rate of approximately 1 inch every 1 to 3 years and appear at the surface.

Reflective cracks should be minimized to retain the structural integrity of the HMA overlays, prevent water intrusion and thereby preserve the bearing capacity of the underlying layers, prevent pumping of soil particles, increase user safety and maintain a smooth riding surface. Before any attempt can be made to prevent these cracks, it is important to understand the *type* of reflection cracking for a given project, so that the appropriate mitigation strategy can be designed and an economical determination of material properties and treatments can be established.

6.02.05.01 *Types of Reflective Cracking*

6.02.05.01.01 Thermally-induced Reflective Cracking

The most commonly accepted cause of reflective cracking is from horizontal movements concentrated at joints and cracks in the existing pavement, and is referred to as thermally-induced reflective cracking. These horizontal movements are caused by temperature changes in the PCC slab and from temperature changes in the HMA layers that exhibit transverse cracks. The critical condition for reflective cracks due to horizontal slab movements occurs when the temperature drops from daytime to nighttime. The tensile stresses and strains resulting from joint movements become critical in the areas of construction joints and cracks, because of the bond between the overlay and the existing pavement as shown in Figure 9. The movement of transverse cracking due to thermal forces (daily and seasonal) is very important to understand, i.e., whether they initiate at the surface of a pavement (overlay) and grow downwards, or they originate and propagate from an old crack or joint in the existing pavement structure upwards. This will dictate the optimum or cost-effective maintenance strategy.

Reflective cracks are those that initiate at the bottom of the overlay and eventually propagate to the surface with time. These cracks become more severe and eventually cause spalling when heavy thermal variations and traffic loads act upon them. Spalling allows for water infiltration to the underlying layers, thereby reducing the bearing capacity of the subgrade soils.

Transverse, thermal cracks look similar to reflective cracks, yet are not. They are caused by aging of the asphalt, which occurs because the pavement surface is exposed to traffic, environment, and other climatic factors. This results in the initiation of a crack on the surface and propagates from the surface downwards. This cannot only occur in old pavements but also in new pavements.

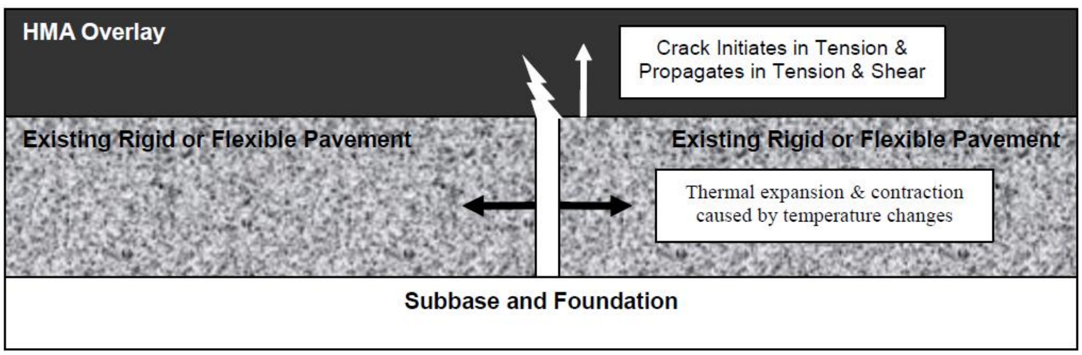


Figure 9: Thermally-Induced Reflective Cracking; Horizontal Movements

6.02.05.01.02 Traffic-induced Reflective Cracking

Apart from weather conditions, traffic loading is an active mechanism for pavements to develop reflective cracking. Differential vertical deflections concentrated at the joints and cracks are caused by wheel loads that depress abutting slabs or crack faces resulting in shear-stress concentrations in the HMA overlay at the joints and cracks (Figure 10). The differential vertical deflections can be caused by the gradual reduction in the load transfer at the joints and cracks in the PCC pavement, or the development of voids beneath the PCC at the joints and cracks. Hence, reflective cracking caused by differential vertical deflections is a shear-fatigue phenomenon and is dependent on the magnitude of the differential vertical deflections across the joint or crack. The factors which are important include the magnitude of the wheel load, amount of load transfer across the joint or crack, and the differential subgrade support under the slab. Subgrade modulus also has a significant role in influencing the magnitudes of stresses caused by traffic loads.

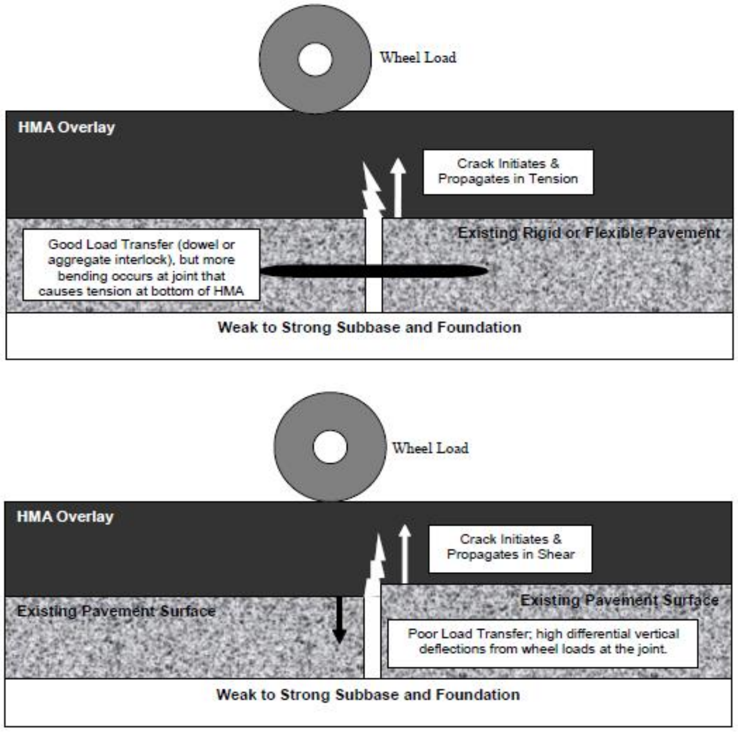


Figure 10: Mechanism of Traffic-induced Reflective Cracks of HMA Overlays

6.02.05.01.03 Cracking due to Curling of PCC Slabs

A third mechanism that causes reflective cracks is the curling of PCC slabs during colder temperatures when the HMA overlay is stiff and brittle. Reflective cracks caused by this mechanism initiate at the surface where the majority of the mixture aging takes place and propagates downward (Figure 11). The upward curl between adjacent slabs results in tensile stresses at the surface of the overlay. When the tensile stress exceeds the tensile strength, a crack develops above the joint. HMA mixtures with higher air voids will age faster, resulting in higher modulus values but lower tensile strains at failure; in other words, brittle mixtures are more susceptible to cracking.

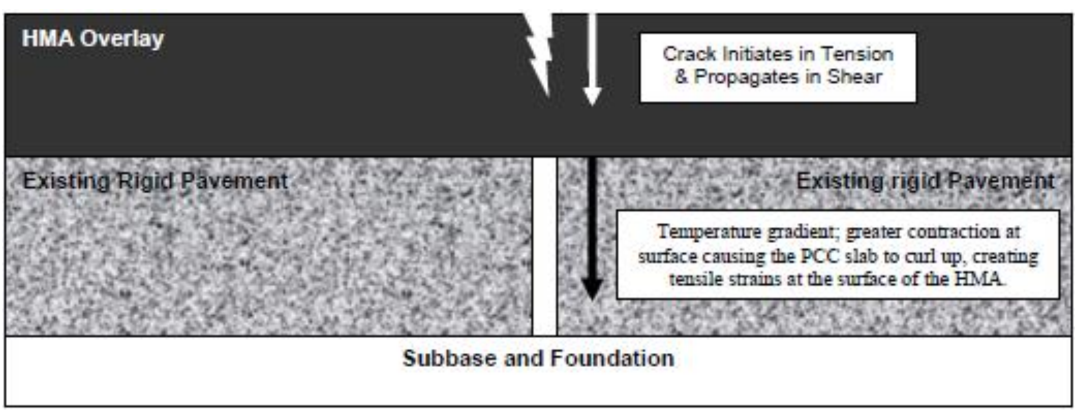


Figure 11: Thermally-induced Cracking; Curling of PCC Slab

6.02.05.01.04 Reflective Cracking in Semi-rigid Pavements

Semi-rigid pavements consist of HMA overlays on top of a cement-treated aggregate base, which is placed on a subgrade. Newly constructed semi-rigid pavements experience reflective cracking as one of the early distresses. The state of stress at the bottom of the subgrade is found to be in compression when there are no cracks in the cement-treated aggregate base; shrinkage creates initial cracking in the base course, which shifts the compression state to high tensile stresses and strains in the vicinity of cracks. Under repetitive traffic loads, these cracks will lead to fatigue cracking at the bottom, which will eventually propagate to the surface as reflective cracks.

6.02.05.02 *Reflective Cracking Mitigation Strategies*

Numerous materials and methods with varying degrees of success are available to mitigate reflective cracking, as follows:

- Geosynthetics
    - Geotextiles
    - Fiberglass Grid
    - Composite Systems
    - Geogrids
- Steel-Reinforcing Nettings
- Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course
- Gap-Graded Stone Matrix Asphalt
- Saw and Seal
- Stress Absorbing Membrane Interlayer
- High Elasticity Grade Binder

6.02.05.02.01 Geosynthetics

6.02.05.02.01.1 Description

"Geosynthetics" is the collective term applied to thin and flexible sheets of synthetic polymer material incorporated in soils, pavements, and bridge decks. Their functions as reflective crack control treatments are to act as reinforcements or as strain energy absorbers. The potential of these products as crack control treatments has been mostly mixed and depends on many factors, including the installation procedure and conditions of the existing pavement. For a Geosynthetic product to outperform regular overlays, the existing pavement should not be severely deteriorated nor should it experience excessive movements at the joints (recommended load transfer efficiency should be 80% or greater).

<u>Geotextile</u> is also known as paving fabric. These materials may be woven or nonwoven and are typically composed of thermoplastics, such as polypropylene or polyester, but can also contain nylon, other polymers, or natural organic materials.

<u>Fiber-glass Grid:</u> Figure 12 shows the structure of a fiber-glass grid.

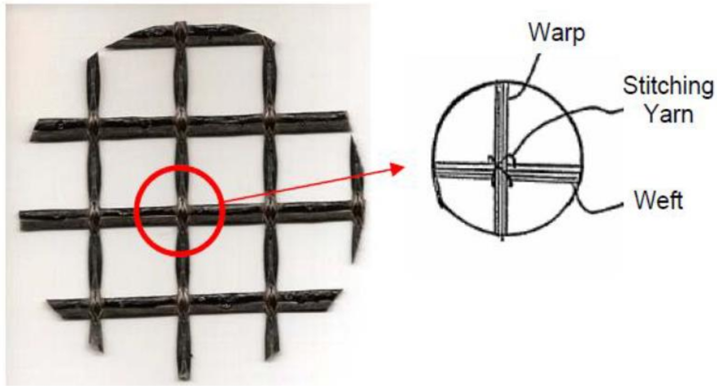


Figure 12: Structure of a Fiber-glass Grid

Composite Systems: The geo-composite membrane consists of a 0.85"-thick low-modulus polyvinyl chloride (PVC) backed on both sides with polyester nonwoven Geotextile. This could be potentially used to delay reflective cracks in rehabilitated pavements through strain energy dissipation. The installation of this interlayer is crucial, and if damage or tearing of the interlayer occurs, the effectiveness of the strain energy absorber membrane would be altered.

A chip seal reinforced with a Geotextile membrane system consists of an ultra-thin overlay on top of a chip seal reinforced with a paving fabric. This system consists of a paving Geotextile saturated with bitumen and covered with either a single or double bituminous chip seal. A thin overlay is then applied. The advantage of the described treatment is that it prevents water infiltration into the pavement layers and allows for vertical movement at the cracks due to its high flexibility.

Another variety of the composite interlayer system is the Interlayer Stress Absorbing Composite (ISAC). ISAC consists of a low stiffness Geotextile at the bottom, a visco-elastic membrane at the center, and a high stiffness Geotextile at the top. It appears that neither a SAMI nor a Geotextile can completely control reflective cracking when used separately. Through the ISAC system, the low-stiffness Geotextile fully adheres to the existing pavement and accommodates large deformation at the joint without breaking its bond with the slab. The visco-elastic membrane layer acts similar to a SAMI by allowing relative movement between the top and the bottom Geotextile and between the overlay and the existing pavement. The high modulus Geotextile, which forms the upper layer of ISAC, provides reinforcement to the overlay.

Geogrids: One of the several durable polymeric materials formed into open, grid-like configurations and placed underneath the asphalt overlay. Geogrids with greater heat resistance shall be used instead of heat-sensitive geogrids.

6.02.05.02.01.2 Placement Location

Geotextile: Placed continuously between two HMA lifts
Fiber-glass Grid: Continuously
Composite Systems: Continuously
Geogrids: Continuously

6.02.05.02.01.3 Conditions for Application

Geotextile:

- *On concrete pavements:* Not recommended
- *On composite pavements:* Not recommended
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* It is recommended that a tack-coat-saturated-paving fabric be installed between the two lowest layers of asphalt overlay and not directly on top of the cement-treated base only if a minimum 4"-aggregate layer cannot be placed.

Fiber-glass Grid:

- *On concrete pavements:* Allowable, but generally not cost-effective
- *On composite pavements:* Not recommended
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* Allowable

Composite Systems:

- *On concrete pavements:* Allowable
- *On composite pavements:* Allowable
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* Allowable

Geogrids:

- *On concrete pavements:* Allowable on pavements exhibiting limited structural distress
- *On composite pavements:* Not recommended
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* Allowable

Since transverse thermal cracks are not caused by differential displacements, geosynthetic reinforcement cannot prevent initiation of this type of crack. Usage of softer asphalt like Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS)-polymer modified bitumen is recommended. Use of geosynthetic reinforcement, in these cases, proved to be of no use.

6.02.05.02.01.4 Required Resurfacing

A minimum overlay thickness of 1.5" should be used and if the surface has been milled, a leveling course should be applied prior to installing the geosynthetic. For situations when fiber-glass is to be placed on top of medium and high severity transverse cracks on a flexible pavement, a minimum 2" overlay should be placed.

For composite systems, it is recommended that a five-day rest period be allowed before placing an asphaltic overlay over the chip seal layer.

6.02.05.02.02 Steel-Reinforcing Nettings (Steel Paving Mesh)

6.02.05.02.02.1 Description

Figure 13 and Table 1 show the general configuration of steel reinforcement.

Figure 13: General Configuration of Two Types of Steel Reinforcement

Table 1. Details of the Steel Paving Mesh

Criterion	Steel Reinforcement
Product	Coated Mesh
Product Shape	Hexagonal
Sensitivity to rust	No
Installation	Allows horizontal movement
Unrolling process	Using a roller
Creeping of the mesh	Wire tension may be relieved during construction
Fixation	Nails or other pertinent method (slurry seal)
Cost ($/m^2)	3.5 -10*

* Upper range includes the cost of a recommended micro-surfacing layer

6.02.05.02.02.2 Placement Location

Steel-Reinforcingreinforcing nettings can be placed continuously or at joints only. The preferred application is at transverse joints, at the bottom of HMA partial-depth patches. If placed continuously, it shall be placed prior to any wedge/level or overlay application.

6.02.05.02.02.3 Conditions for Application

- *On concrete pavements:* Not recommended
- *On composite pavements:* Recommended at the interface between PCC and HMA at joints only
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* Not recommended

Since transverse thermal cracks are not caused by differential displacement, steel-reinforcing netting cannot prevent initiation of this type of crack. Usage of softer asphalt like SBS-polymer modified bitumen is recommended.

6.02.05.02.02.4 Required Resurfacing

A minimum 3"-overlay on top of the steel reinforcement should be used. It is important to note that this steel netting cannot be ground in future mill and overlay operations.

6.02.05.02.03 Ultrathin Bonded Wearing Course

6.02.05.02.03.1 Description
Refer to the Ultrathin Bonded Wearing Course section in HMA Overlay.

6.02.05.02.03.2 Placement Location
Ultrathin Bonded Wearing Course shall be placed continuously, and is the surface.

6.02.05.02.03.3 Conditions for Application
- *On concrete pavements:* Not recommended
- *On composite pavements:* Recommended
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* Recommended

6.02.05.02.03.4 Required Resurfacing
NA.

6.02.05.02.04 Gap Graded Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) Mixtures

6.02.05.02.04.1 Description
Refer to Material Description. In the laboratory and field, use of SMA appeared to reduce reflective cracking by a factor of 5, and even when reflective cracks appeared, these few cracks remained tight and were not raveling. This could be attributed to the high asphalt content and to the use of polymers, which allow SMA to remain adjacent to the cracks.

6.02.05.02.04.2 Placement Location
SMA shall be placed continuously, and is the surface.

6.02.05.02.04.3 Conditions for Application
Recommended for all cases with reflective cracking, provided sufficient ADT exists. Refer to Specifying Gap Graded HMA Mixes.

6.02.05.02.04.4 Required Resurfacing
NA.

6.02.05.02.05 Saw and Seal

6.02.05.02.05.1 Description
Refer to the Saw and Seal section in Crack / Joint Seals.

6.02.05.02.05.2 Placement Location
The saw and seal operation should be performed promptly after placement of the overlay but at least 48 hours after paving. The success of saw and seal depends on applying the treatment at the exact locations of the joints. It was observed that a saw cut more than 1 in. away from the joint would result in secondary cracking.

Prior to the overlay, the existing joints on the concrete pavement are located and marked. Joints are then reestablished with chalk after the overlay. These joints are dry cut using a rideable concrete saw. The cuts are cleaned prior to placing the sealant. The cleaning process involves usage of hot compressed air to get rid of all the dust particles, loose debris, and most importantly, moisture that clings to the walls of the groove. For cleaner joints, a sand blaster may be used to remove any remaining debris.

The final step is to seal the joints with a low-modulus rubberized sealant. Most of the grooves are overfilled from the bottom up and then followed by squeegeeing to make the applied sealant flush with the pavement surface. The sealant cools and contracts quickly once the squeegeeing process is completed.

6.02.05.02.05.3 Conditions for Application

- *On concrete pavements:* Recommended
- *On composite pavements:* Not recommended
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* Not recommended

6.02.05.02.05.4 Required Resurfacing

NA.

6.02.05.02.06 Stress Absorbing Membrane Interlayer (SAMI):

6.02.05.02.06.1 Description

SAMI is constructed by placing a seal coat made of rubber asphalt binder (80% asphalt cement and 20% ground tire rubber) on the surface of the old pavement and then rolling in coarse aggregate chips. This layer may be used as a stress-relief interlayer.

Two types of SAMI are available: SAMI-R (rubberized) and SAMI-F (fabric). SAMI-R was designed to provide structural strength to the pavement besides retarding reflective cracks when used with rubberized asphaltic concrete.

There are some factors that may limit the performance of SAMI if it is not properly constructed. In a hot environment, SAMI should be used carefully as it prevents evaporation of moisture from the subgrade, which would eventually weaken the substructure of the pavement.

6.02.05.02.06.2 Placement Location

SAMI shall be placed continuously, at the bottom of the overlay. The construction procedure for SAMI-R involves the placement of asphalt rubber binder followed by the application of aggregates that are pre-coated with paving asphalt.

6.02.05.02.06.3 Conditions for Application

Only SAMI-R shall be used. SAMI-F is not recommended.

- *On concrete pavements:* Not recommended
- *On composite pavements:* Not recommended
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* Recommended, SAMI-R only

6.02.05.02.06.4 Required Resurfacing

A minimum overlay thickness of 2" should be used.

6.02.05.02.07 Application of High Elasticity Grade Binder

6.02.05.02.07.1 Description

This technique could be used to mitigate reflective cracking in semi-rigid pavements.

Usage of high elasticity grade binder with low nominal maximum aggregate size (NMAS) could significantly delay the reflective crack propagation rate in semi-rigid pavements. Refer to Gap-Graded Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) Mixtures. In general, a cement-treated base (base modified temporarily with cement to support construction activity) tends to produce better resistance to transverse cracking when compared to a cement-stabilized base (base modified permanently with cement).

6.02.05.02.07.2 Placement Location
High Elasticity Grade Binder shall be placed continuously, and is the surface.
Surface Layer

6.02.05.02.07.3 Conditions for Application
Recommended for all cases with reflective cracking, provided sufficient ADT exists:
- *On concrete pavements:* NA
- *On composite pavements:* NA
- *On flexible pavements (with cement-treated bases):* Recommended

6.02.05.02.07.4 Required Resurfacing
Thickness of the overlay as determined by design.

6.02.05.03 *Reflective Cracking Mitigation Strategies Summary*

Product	Recommended Use On:		
	Rigid Pavement	Composite Pavement	Flexible Pavement w/CTB
Geotextiles	Not Recommended	Not Recommended	Allowable
Fiber-glass Grid	Allowable	Not Recommended	Allowable
Composite Systems	Allowable	Allowable	Allowable
Geogrids	Allowable	Not Recommended	Allowable
Steel-Reinforcing Nettings	Not Recommended	Recommended	Not Recommended
Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	Not Recommended	Recommended	Recommended
Gap-Graded Stone Matrix Asphalt	Recommended	Recommended	Recommended
Saw and Seal	Recommended	Not Recommended	Not Recommended
Stress Absorbing Membrane Interlayer	Not Recommended	Not Recommended	Recommended
High Elasticity Grade Binder	Not Recommended	Not Recommended	Allowable

6.02.05.04 *Minimum HMA Overlay Thickness on Rigid Pavement*
Four inches is the minimum thickness for a plain HMA overlay on bare jointed concrete pavement, without the use of any other material to limit reflective cracking. CRCP pavements can have a 3" overlay.

6.02.06 *GAB vs. Capping Borrow*

In general, Graded Aggregate Base is the preferred base type. However, Capping Borrow should be strongly considered in southern Maryland on either side of the Chesapeake: areas where sandy material is common and GAB would have to be shipped long distances. For these areas, consult with the District to determine their preference.

6.03 NEW PAVEMENT DESIGN

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis
Click to go to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design
Click to go to Standard Pavement Designs
Click to go to Preliminary Pavement Recommendation
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993

6.03.01 *Purpose*

New pavement designs are conducted to:

- Create a pavement system that will meet the future structural and functional demands of the expected traffic volumes
- Identify the material requirements to provide a structurally and functionally adequate pavement system

6.03.02 *Resource Requirements*

The new pavement design procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Pavement Engineer	New Design	1	24

6.03.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed in a typical new pavement design recommendation. The following procedure was written to provide the design engineer with adequate information to complete a new design using PMED. For pavement designs using AASHTO 1993 procedures (such as for Design-Build), refer to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993.

Certain steps in the new pavement design process and other processes overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to provide logically and technically sound recommendations.

In most cases, a new pavement design is completed in conjunction with a pavement rehabilitation design; i.e., "widening and resurfacing." Therefore, the new and rehabilitation design process may occur concurrently and use the same data and information. The basic difference is that pavement rehabilitation design requires the evaluation and assessment of the existing roadway, both structurally and functionally.

New pavement design does not take into account any of the existing conditions of the pavement other than geotechnical and drainage conditions because it is a new design. It is the design engineer's responsibility to use both design processes concurrently where needed and take care to monitor that both designs are agreeable with one another for design and for construction-related reasons.

6.03.03.01 *Preliminary Steps*

Step 1. Enter the project and pertinent project information into the DesignProjects database so the project can be tracked. Also, create a folder on the network server under the 'Projects' folder under the appropriate District and county. Refer to Electronic File Storage.

Step 2. Conduct the steps as detailed in Preliminary Procedures.

Step 3. Conduct the steps as detailed in Testing & Data Collection.

Step 4. Conduct the steps as detailed in Analysis Procedures.

6.03.03.02 *New Pavement ME Design*

Step 1. Create a pavement structure and analyze it per Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis.

Step 2. Ideally, the various distresses that are analyzed will reach their respective terminal thresholds at around the same time. If that is the case, the design is good. If they do not, repeat Step 1 as needed using different designs by varying layer types and thicknesses.

6.03.03.02.01 Flexible Pavement Design

Click to go to Flexible Pavements

Flexible pavements must have a minimum 4"-drainage layer.

6.03.03.02.02 Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement Design

Click to go to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement in *PMED*
Click to go to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement in *AASHTO 1993*
Click to go to Concrete Overlay Design

Step 1. JPC pavements must have a minimum 4"-drainage layer.

Step 2. PCC Joint Spacing: The transverse joint spacing shall not be greater than 15 ft. A general guideline is that the joint spacing in feet should be twice the slab thickness in inches. Consistently spaced joints shall be used in the design of rigid pavement for MDSHA. Skewed joints shall not be used.

Step 3. Sealant Type: MDSHA does not recommend the use of sealant in transverse joints.

Step 4. Transverse Joints: The depth of the transverse joint should be ⅓ of the slab thickness. Sawing should be 1/8" wide and done as soon as possible after adequate compressive strength has been achieved by the PCC slab.

Dowel Joints: A load transfer mechanism at all transverse joints using dowel bars is required for all JPCP pavement designs. Dowels shall be round smooth steel bars.

As a guideline, the dowel diameter should be approximately 1/8 that of the slab thickness. Refer to Standard No. MD 572.21 for dowel size per slab thickness. Dowel bars shall be 18 inches long, spaced 12 inches on center. Dowels shall be coated with epoxy to retard corrosion in the steel. Dowels are placed mid-depth of the PCC slab.

Step 5. Widened Slab: The widened slab should be checked "True" only if the longitudinal joint is at least one foot wider than the paint line. Where feasible, **it is recommended to have a widened slab, one foot wider than the travel**

lane. Where this occurs, it is not necessary to tie the longitudinal joints. If a widened slab is not feasible, it is recommended to tie the longitudinal joints.
Longitudinal Joints: Longitudinal joints are typically formed during PCC placement when lanes are paved in separate passes.

When slabs need to be tied, a tie bar steel design is required. Use the following guidelines to design the tie bar steel reinforcement for longitudinal joints:

- Steel Grade: Use Grade 40. Yield strength for Grade 40 steel is 40 thousand pounds per square inch (ksi).
- Bar Diameter: The bar diameter is the dimension of interest for steel design of rigid pavement. Use #4 (0.5" diameter) or #5 (0.625" diameter) size bars. Refer to Steel Reinforcement Bar Dimensions.
- Tie Bar Spacing: 36"
- Tie Bar Length: 36"

6.03.03.02.03 Continuous Reinforced Concrete Pavement Design

Click to go to Continuous Reinforced Concrete Pavement
Click to go to CRCP Steel Reinforcement Design Inputs – AASHTO 1993

Step 1. CRC pavements must have a minimum 4"-drainage layer.

Step 2. The shoulder should be concrete. If for some reason that is not chosen, HMA is the secondary choice.

Step 3. For the steel percentage, less steel equals higher crack spacing and larger crack widths. Ideally, crack spacing should be between 3 and 6 ft., **and most importantly, the maximum crack width should be 0.02 inches.** Typical steel percentage should be between 0.7% and 0.8%, but may go as low as 0.6%.

Step 4. Longitudinal Steel: For the reinforcing steel size and spacing, target 5"- to 6"-spacing, which combined with the steel percentage will help determine rebar size. Refer to Steel Reinforcement Bar Dimensions. All rebar should be placed on chairs. Avoid splices along the same line; splices should be skewed or staggered to avoid rebar/concrete interference.

Step 5. Transverse Steel: Specify #5 bars at 36" spacing.

- Historical performance and PMED modeling have shown the best performance when steel reinforcement is placed as shallow as possible, without compromising minimum cover depth.
- Tie-Bar Spacing and Length: 36". Use Grade 40 steel.

6.03.03.03 *Shoulder Design*

The following guidelines should be considered when designing the shoulders:

- Median shoulders less than 4' in width are designed with the same pavement structure as the mainline roadway.

- Median shoulders greater than 4' in width are designed with 2' of the shoulder next to the mainline having the same pavement structure as the mainline roadway. The remaining width of the shoulder is designed following shoulder design guidelines. Refer to Shoulder Design.
- Outside shoulders requiring a traffic level of 4 (greater than 10 million ESAL) or greater for Superpave mix design shall be designed with 2' of the shoulder next to the mainline matching the pavement structure of the mainline roadway. The remaining width of the shoulder is designed following shoulder design guidelines. Refer to Shoulder Design.

6.03.03.04 *Permeable Pavement Systems*

MDE defines permeable pavement systems as alternatives that may be used to reduce pavement imperviousness. Permeable pavement systems may be divided into two types based on the kind of surface material: porous asphalt and pervious concrete. This section will attempt to address some of the basic concepts of permeable pavement systems.

Permeable pavements may only be used for sidewalks, hiker/biker trails, or parking lots.

In general, permeable pavements consist of a porous surface course and an open-graded stone base or sand drainage system placed on native soils. The main purpose of the permeable pavement systems is to capture stormwater and infiltrate it into the surrounding soils to reduce the amount of runoff and the need for stormwater management facilities. Permeable pavement systems also improve water quality, provide groundwater recharge benefits, and help remove surface water. Refer to Standard MD 580.10 for a typical permeable pavement system. Refer to Figure 5.3 of Chapter 5 of MDE's Environmental Site Design, Page 49 for additional examples.

6.03.03.04.01 Porous Asphalt Pavement

Porous asphalt is an open-graded asphalt concrete surface course containing few fines, a modified binder, and approximately 18% air voids. Porous asphalt mixes are also known as Open-Graded Friction Courses (OGFC) or Permeable Friction Courses (PFC). Refer to Standard MD 580.10 for the recommended thickness of the porous asphalt layer.

6.03.03.04.02 Pervious Concrete

Pervious concrete generally consists of a uniform open-graded aggregate Portland Cement Concrete mix with no fines and high porosity (approximately 20%). Porous concrete is mixed in conventional dense concrete plants. Refer to Standard MD 580.10 for the recommended thickness of the pervious concrete.

6.03.03.04.03 Choker, Reservoir, and Filter Layers

6.03.03.04.03.1 Choker Layer

The main goal of the choker (or bedding) layer is to fill the voids of the aggregate reservoir and provide a smoother base for the placement of the surface course material.

6.03.03.04.03.2 Reservoir Layer

In addition to providing structure to the permeable pavement system, the purpose of the reservoir is to store the runoff stormwater so it can infiltrate into the soil. The thickness of the reservoir must be determined based on the particular design hydraulic event (established by the Highway Hydraulics Division (HHD) using a typical retention time from 24 to 72 hrs; however, it must also meet structural requirements. The thickness design shall be performed by HHD.

6.03.03.04.03.3 Filter Course
An optional filter course may be included in the permeable pavement system to allow for additional filtration. In some cases, the thickness of this layer may be increased for frost/heaving protection. The decision of whether to use the Filter Course rests with HHD.

6.03.03.04.03.4 Filter Fabric
Non-woven geotextiles are normally recommended to prevent subgrade fines from migrating into the aggregate layers. The decision of whether to use Filter Fabric rests with HHD.

6.03.03.04.03.5 Longitudinal Underdrains
Some designs may require the installation of longitudinal underdrains and outlets underneath the surface material to prevent overflowing. The decision of whether to use Longitudinal Underdrains rests with HHD.

6.03.03.04.04 General Design Considerations

6.03.03.04.04.1 Soil, Topography, and Climate
Conducive site conditions for pervious pavement systems should include gentle slopes (should not exceed 5%), preferably flat, and permeable soils (field infiltration tests are necessary during the site evaluation – MDE recommends Hydrologic Soil Groups A, B, or C) to assure the infiltration of stormwater. Optimum conditions also require a relatively deep water table (minimum 3 ft. of vertical separation from the water table) to prevent overflowing. Refer to USGS groundwater watch and click on the Google Earth version to access water tables by location. This can be used in conjunction with boring information to determine the seasonal high water table.

The presence of rock in the area should be taken into account for both design purposes and karst potential. Permeable pavement systems in karst terrain are not typically recommended; however, some literature indicates that pervious pavement systems can be lined to minimize the likelihood of sinkhole development. At the same time, lining the pervious pavement system would defeat the purpose of infiltrating the runoff. If karst topography is found, the site conditions and needs have to be discussed with the hydraulics and geology contacts. If rock is present, it should be at least 4' below the permeable pavement system.

The prevalent climate of the site will affect the design of the pervious pavement system, since the volume of the reservoir will be based on the amount of expected rainfall. Frost/heave effects must also be considered in the design of the system's layers.

As much as possible, the subgrade shall be uncompacted.

6.03.03.04.04.2 Permeable Pavement Systems in Fill Embankments
Permeable pavement systems are generally not recommended in fill embankments. Depending on the height of the embankments, the water may affect the stability of the embankment. Additionally, the water might not infiltrate all the way into the surrounding

native soil and stay within the fill material. Slope stability must be verified and/or other drainage systems must be considered in fill areas on a project specific basis.

6.03.03.04.04.3 Maintenance

Permeable pavement systems should only be used on sites where regular maintenance can be performed to ensure long-term performance. Inspections shall be scheduled on a regular basis, especially after storm events, to make sure that there is no surface clogging.

It is recommended that the surface course be vacuumed at least twice a year with a commercial cleaning unit. Pressure washing (not high-pressure) may also be used in addition to vacuuming. Repairs may be carried out with traditional methods; however, it should not exceed 10% of the surfaced area. Sand shall not be used for winter maintenance.

6.03.03.04.04.4 Special Provisions

Refer to Specifications for the latest versions of the Special Provisions for permeable pavement systems, materials, and associated construction procedures. These should be reviewed by the pavement designer before including permeable pavements in any project.

6.03.03.05 *Design QA*

The new pavement design shall be checked for constructability issues. For base widening and new pavement designs, care shall be taken to ensure that the new section does not affect the performance of the existing roadway; i.e., drainage problems from a “bathtub” effect or poor construction joint from different pavement types, etc.

For new construction or reconstruction, care shall be taken to ensure that the pavement design can be constructed and perform well over the pavement service life; geometric and grade demands; MOT constraints; regional material constraints; etc.

Step 1. Develop a cost estimate as per Quantity & Cost Development.

Step 2. Discuss the new pavement design alternative with the Team Leader and Assistant Division Chief. Determine if the project meets the criteria established in Pavement Type Selection.

Step 3. Discuss new pavement design alternatives with the project owner and to select the final design alternative. The discussion with the project owner should involve input from Construction regarding constructability issues with each alternative.

Step 4. Prepare a memorandum and details as per Final Pavement & Geotechnical Report.

Step 5. Gather the appropriate Special Provisions and Detail Specifications to be attached to the recommendation memorandum. Refer to Construction and Material Specifications. The engineer should be familiar with the appropriate Special Provisions Inserts that need to be included in the contract documents.

Step 6. Complete the appropriate forms review process as per Management Review & QA. Place forms in project file.

6.04 PAVEMENT DRAINAGE

Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

Pavement drainage is a type of subsurface drainage for a specific reason: to drain the pavement section. Pavement drainage is intended to address the water that enters into the pavement structure from the surface and is intended to only drain the base and sub-base layers of the pavement structure. Existing groundwater, underground springs, or wet soil conditions are not going to be addressed through pavement drainage. Other drainage techniques need to be utilized in these cases. Refer to Subsurface Drainage for more information on these cases. The following section provides pavement drainage guidelines for new construction and widening projects.

6.04.01 *Purpose*

Pavement drainage is essential to drain the base and sub-base layers in order to prevent premature deterioration and failures of the roadway pavement structure.

6.04.02 *Resource Requirements*

An evaluation of the current conditions/features and proposed scope is necessary to determine which pavement drainage tool(s) can be most beneficial and practical for the specific project. This procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Records Review	1	4*
PAGD Engineer	Prepare Recommendation and Details	1	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

6.04.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when selecting pavement drainage methods.

Step 1. Review proposed plans, profiles, and typicals thoroughly and make notes. Note low points, areas of pavement superelevation, potential existing and proposed conflict with utilities and guardrail. Review as-builts for the possible existence of previous underdrain construction.

Step 2. Select an appropriate pavement drainage tool listed below and explained later in this section. Longitudinal Underdrain is the default method for pavement drainage.

Step 3. Once a method(s) has been selected, include the recommendation for pavement drainage as part of the Final Pavement and Geotechnical Report and Pavement Details.

Step 4. Review the Final Review plans. The Final Review plans should show detailed construction notes for pavement drainage and outletting as noted from the

FPGR. Pavement Details and pavement typical should show pavement drainage where applicable.

The drainage tools listed below are used to address pavement drainage for a specific project. Longitudinal Underdrain is the primary tool used by MDSHA to address pavement drainage.

1. Longitudinal Underdrain
2. Pre-fabricated Edge Drain
3. Open Graded Base

6.04.04 *Longitudinal Underdrain*

Longitudinal underdrain is a pavement drainage underdrain technique used specifically to drain the pavement section. Longitudinal underdrain is not design to address wet soils or correct other high water table issues. It is used to remove water that enters the pavement structure. Longitudinal underdrain by definition is placed longitudinally at the edge of the roadway. Longitudinal underdrain is to be used in conditions when water entering the pavement structure may not have an easy path away from the pavement structure either because of the geometry of the roadway or because of the draining capacity of the subgrade.

Longitudinal underdrain is used for roadways in areas with fine grain frost susceptible or high capillary soils. It is placed continuously through all cuts and fills. Use four lines of longitudinal underdrain on divided highways with an unpaved median by placing one at each pavement edge. Use the three lines with a paved median with one line under the barrier. For closed sections, place longitudinal underdrain only through non-piped areas, opposite the storm drains. Always use longitudinal underdrain on PCC pavements, pavements with open graded base courses, and interstate pavements. Be aware of the superelevation on high speed roadways because placing longitudinal underdrain at the high side of the super is not always logical. Longitudinal underdrain should not be used generally in rock cuts, projects that are mostly fill and have low water tables, projects that are very dry and have easily drainable soils, projects located where sand capping material is available and moisture conditions are not extreme, or projects with poor topography (i.e., flat).

The following two tables provide guidelines for pavement base drainage (primarily through the use of Longitudinal Underdrains – LU) for new construction and widening projects:

MINIMUM PAVEMENT BASE DRAINAGE GUIDELINES NEW CONSTRUCTION				
Functional Class	**Lane Configuration**	**Pavement Type**	**Drainage**	**Applicable Notes**
Interstate and Freeways	All	Flexible, Rigid	Continuous LU	1, 2, and 7
Arterials, Collectors	All	Rigid	Continuous LU	1, 2, and 7
Arterials, Collectors	Dual Roadways	Flexible	Continuous LU	1, 2, 3, 4, 7, and 8
Arterials	2 or more Lanes/Direction	Flexible	Continuous LU	1, 2, 3, 4, 7, and 8
Arterials	Single Lane/Direction	Flexible	LU at Low Points	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8
Collectors	All	Flexible	LU at Low Points	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8
Local	All	Flexible	LU at Low Points	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8
Local	All	Rigid	LU at Low Points	2, 3, 5, 6, and 7
Maintenance Facilities, P&R Lots, etc.	All	Flexible, Rigid	LU at Low Points	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8

LU – Longitudinal Underdrain

<u>NOTES for New Construction</u>:

1. All pavements utilizing Open-Graded Base shall have continuous longitudinal underdrain. The use of permanent subgrade drains or drainable layer to provide an outlet for the Open-Graded Base is not allowed.
2. Permanent subgrade drains may be used in place of longitudinal underdrain in areas where rock is encountered at subgrade.
3. Permanent subgrade drains may be used in place of longitudinal underdrain in areas where suitable outlets for longitudinal underdrain cannot be provided (insufficient side ditch depth).
4. A daylighted, continuous layer of drainable material (Select Borrow, Capping Borrow, etc.) may be used in place of longitudinal underdrain.
5. Longitudinal underdrain shall extend a distance of 200-400 ft. from the low point in both directions along the centerline.
6. Open-Graded Base is generally not used.
7. Roadways with a closed section, raised grass median shall have 1 or 2 lines of continuous longitudinal underdrain (depending on width of median) placed behind the curbs in the median. This additional pavement drainage is not required if a daylighted layer of drainable material (Select Borrow, Capping Borrow, etc.) is utilized.
8. Roadways having good vertical drainage at subgrade elevation (sand of considerable depth in cut and no cut/no fill areas and embankments constructed of sand) do not require additional pavement drainage.

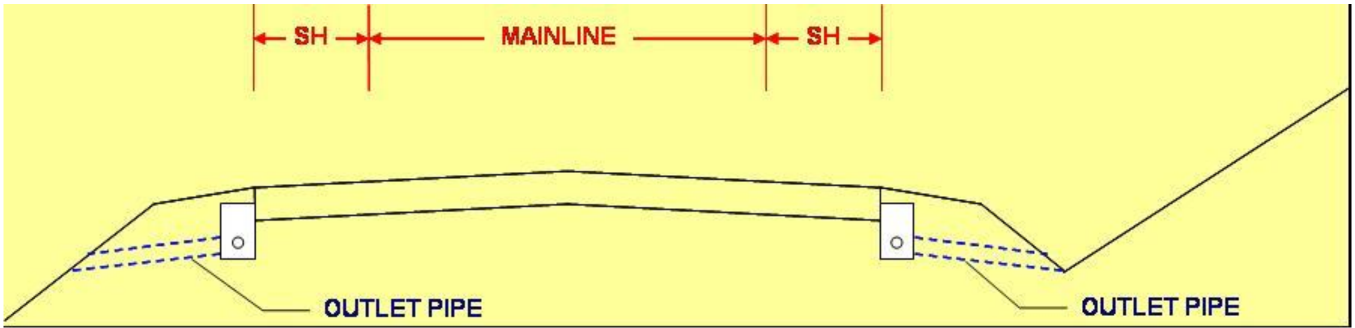
MINIMUM PAVEMENT BASE DRAINAGE GUIDELINES WIDENINGS				
Functional Class	**Widening Type**	**Widening Pavement Type**	**Drainage**	**Applicable Notes**
Interstate and Freeways	All	Flexible, Rigid	Continuous LU	2, 3, 7, and 9
Arterials, Collectors	All	Rigid	Continuous LU	2, 3, 7, and 9
Arterials, Collectors	Continuous	Flexible	Continuous LU to LU at Low Points	All
Arterials, Collectors	Limited	Flexible	LU at Low Points	All
Local	All	Flexible, Rigid	LU at Low Points	All
Maintenance Facilities, P&R Lots, etc.	All	Flexible, Rigid	LU at Low Points	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 10

LU – Longitudinal Underdrain

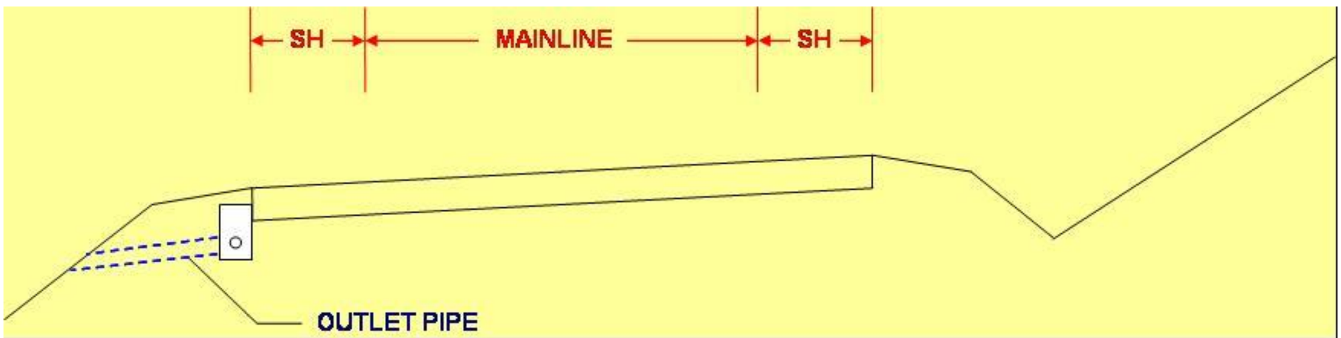
NOTES for Widening:

1. At a minimum, new drainage for widening should mimic the drainage of the existing pavement.
2. Provisions shall be made to provide outlets for any existing longitudinal underdrains, or remove the underdrain.
3. Permanent subgrade drains may be used in place of longitudinal underdrains in areas where rock is encountered at subgrade.
4. Permanent subgrade drains may be used in place of longitudinal underdrains in areas where suitable outlets for longitudinal underdrain cannot be provided (insufficient side ditch depth).
5. A daylighted, continuous layer of drainable material (Select Borrow, Capping Borrow, etc.) may be used in place of longitudinal underdrain.
6. See MINIMUM PAVEMENT BASE DRAINAGE GUIDELINES - NEW CONSTRUCTION above for additional guidance.
7. Open-Graded Base layers shall be extended when utilized in the existing pavement. All pavements utilizing Open-Graded Base shall have continuous longitudinal underdrain. The use of permanent subgrade drains or a drainable layer to provide an outlet for the Open-Graded Base is not allowed.
8. Longitudinal underdrain shall extend a distance of 200-400 ft. from the low point in both directions along the centerline.
9. Roadways with a closed section, raised grass median shall have 1 or 2 lines of continuous longitudinal underdrain (depending on width of median) placed behind the curbs in the median. This additional pavement drainage is not required if a daylighted layer of drainable material (Select Borrow, Capping Borrow, etc.) is utilized.
10. Roadways having good vertical drainage at subgrade elevation (sand of considerable depth in cut and no cut/no fill areas and embankments constructed of sand) do not require additional pavement drainage.

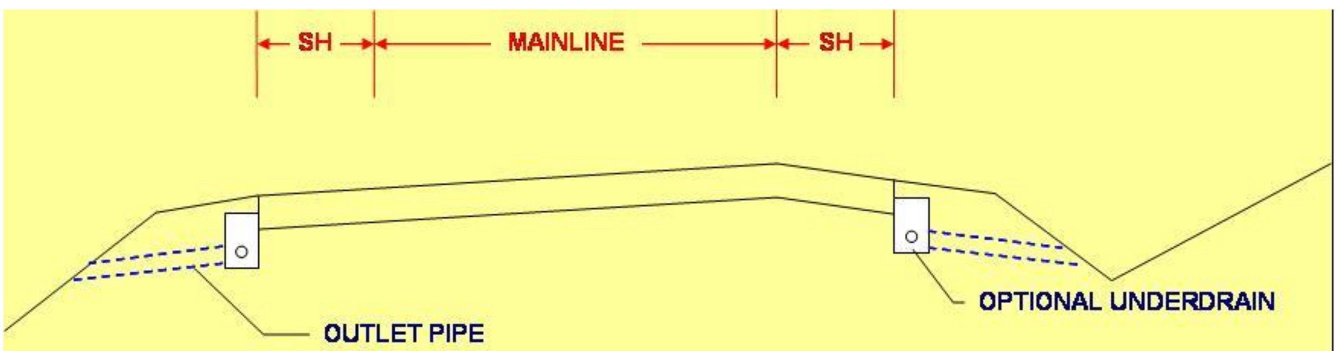
Typical Section



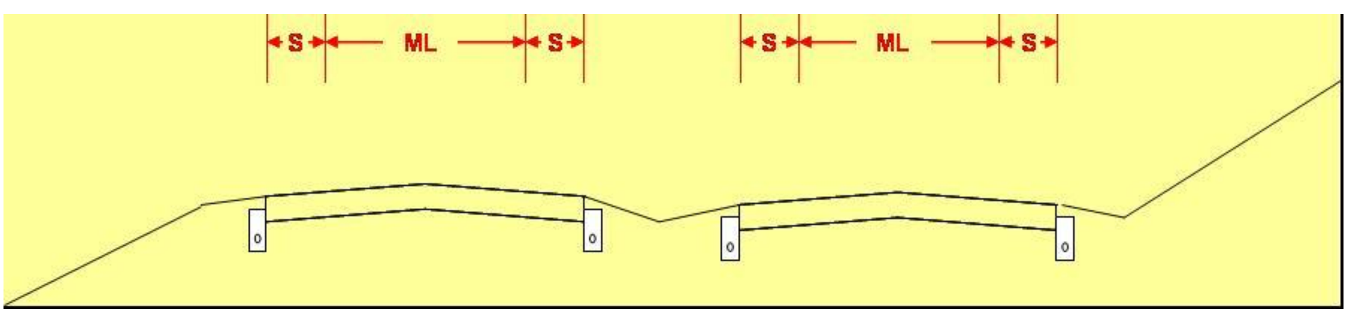
Typical Section- Super-elevated



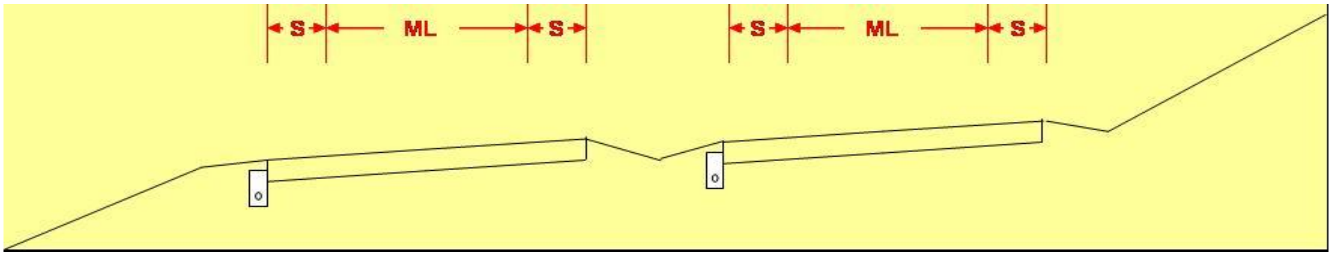
Typical Section- Super-elevated with Shoulder Break



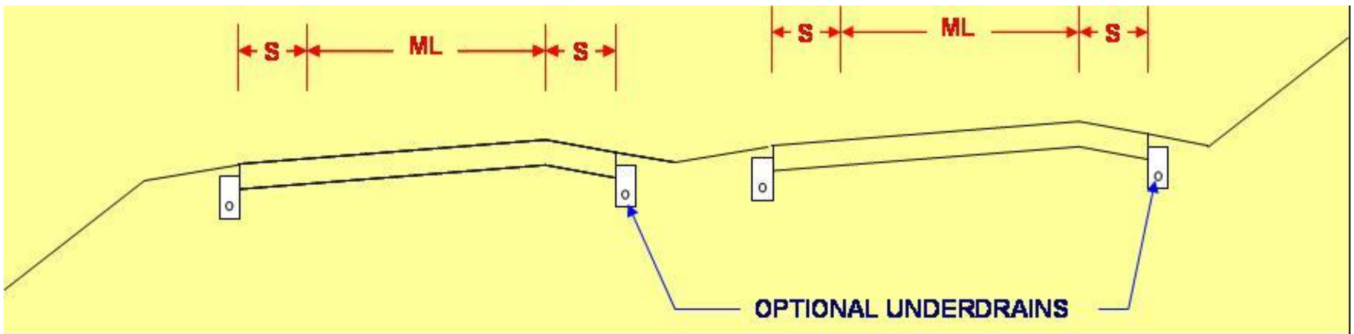
Typical Section- Divided Roadway



Typical Section- Divided Roadway and Super-elevated



Typical Section- Divided Roadway, Super-elevated with Shoulder Break



6.04.05 *Karst Topography*

Karst topography poses some interesting challenges with any type of pavement drainage, especially pavement drainage. The introduction of collected water from a pavement structure into a water-sensitive area of karst creates the potential increase of sinkholes. The engineer should develop and design the subsurface drainage needs of the roadway based on the needs of the facility. The potential risk and remediation needs for karst topography need to be coordinated with the Engineering Geology Division. Therefore, coordination and review by representatives from the Engineering Geology Division are required.

6.04.06 *Raised Grass Median*

A raised grass median presents an interesting challenge for pavement drainage during the winter months. Snow and ice plowed from the roadway are piled onto the grass median area. The melting snow in the median poses icy hazardous conditions because the water has nowhere to drain during times when the subgrade is frozen and has low permeability. The water from the melting snow makes its way across the pavement surface and then may freeze. Longitudinal underdrains should be placed in raised grass medians to prevent this situation from occurring. The number of lines will be dependent on the width of the median and the availability of drainage structures to outlet pipes. The line should be placed behind the curb and a single line down the center of the median.

6.04.07 *Guardrail Placement*

In cases where longitudinal underdrain is to placed, care must be taken to ensure guardrail posts are not driven through the pipe of the underdrain. This is especially challenging in limited space condition cases with a closed section and guardrail. The longitudinal underdrain can be moved to under the curb if space is limited.

6.04.08 *Pre-Fabricated Edge Drains*

Pre-fabricated edge drains are a type of pavement drainage that functions in the same manner as longitudinal underdrain in that they are designed to only drain the pavement. A pre-fabricated edge drain is generally placed after construction and after the pavement has been in service. They are generally used to handle conditions where the water amount is low.

6.04.09 *Open Graded Base*

An open graded base (OGB) is a free draining pavement base layer used for pavement drainage. OGB is a stabilized mix using either asphalt or cement concrete. OGB should be used to control water infiltrating through the pavement surface only, and it should not be used to correct a high water table problem. All PCC pavements will be considered for OGB and longitudinal underdrain. Generally OGB shall not be used with flexible pavements. Truck traffic and soil type shall also be considered when evaluating the need for OGB. Silty and clayey soils are prime candidates for use of OGB. The presence of good vertical drainage from clean sands and gravels for a considerable depth at the top of subgrade may diminish the need for OGB provided that the base course used is not erodible and permeable (greater than $1x10^{-3}$ cm/sec). When OGB is used, it shall be a 4" layer beneath PCC roadway placed on a Graded Aggregate Base coupled with the use of longitudinal underdrain to provide an outlet for water.

6.05 PRE-OVERLAY REPAIR GUIDELINES

Click to go to Quantity & Cost Development
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

6.05.01 *Application for Removal (Milling)*

That patching operations shall precede all other pavement rehabilitation operations is the basic assumption that shall be followed when considering criteria to determine the need for removal. So, patching is expected to be done before any milling operations or wedge/level. Therefore, some distress types will be repaired and changed through patching operations and will affect the total distress quantities used in the guidelines for removal (milling) criteria below:

Criteria	Depth of Removal
h_{ol} > proposed roadway elevation	Overlay thickness
Surface is Plant Mix Seal	Depth of last surface layer[4]
Medium and high severity rutting > 30% of the length[1]	Depth of max rutting[4]
Surface layer de-bonding > 50% of area[2]	Depth of last surface layer[4]
Functional distress > 50% of area[3]	Depth of last surface layer[4]
> 30% of joints are medium or high severity joint reflection cracking, or have faulting > 0.25"	Depth of last surface layer[4]
Patching > 25% of mainline area	Depth of last surface layer[4]
IRI > 170 inch/mile	Depth of last surface layer[4]

Notes:
1. Consider localized milling as necessary for rutting, such as at an intersection.
2. Area should be estimated based on core results, visual survey, and engineering judgment.
3. Functional distress to be removed consists of high severity block cracking (sf), bumps/sags [(lf) * 6 ft.] = (sf), depression (sf), medium or high severity joint reflective cracking [(lf) * 6 ft.] = (sf), swell (sf), and weathering and raveling (sf).
4. The depth of removal could be increased based on the depth of the cracks and the thickness of the existing HMA. It is not recommended to leave less than 1.5" of HMA material above PCC pavement. If less than 1.5" of HMA material will be left following required removal, all of the HMA material should be removed to the bare concrete surface. In addition, if less than 0.5" of a lift would be left in place after removal, the entire lift should be removed.

The thickness of the existing shoulders should be considered when determining the depth of removal. Shoulders with thin (<4") pavement structures may dictate maximum removal depths or the need for other alternative rehabilitation techniques, as the milling machine can contribute to further deterioration on very thin pavements.

Fine Milling versus Standard Milling

Reasons to specify fine milling over standard milling::

- Recommend if only one lift is to be placed above removal area
- Recommend if removing for poor ride conditions
- Recommend if removed pavement section is to be opened to traffic

Please keep in mind that removal of the pavement by milling affects the existing condition of the pavement in addition to affecting the existing structural capacity of the pavement. Specific distresses are reduced or eliminated by removal of the pavement. Please refer to Pre-Rehabilitation Effect on RSL Calculations for information regarding the effect pavement removal has on distresses. In addition, the original structural capacity of the pavement is reduced because of milling. If this occurs, re-analyze the adjusted pavement structure as per Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis.

6.05.02 *Wedge/Level Guidelines*

Applications for Wedge/Level Layer

Criteria	Comments
Patching > 25% of mainline area	Full-depth and partial-depth
Any severity rutting > 30% of length	
Joint tape is used with a single HMA lift[1]	
Designed elevation increase in roadway[2]	Super-elevation or cross slope
Use as a thin base layer[3]	
> 30% of joints are medium or high severity joint reflection cracking	Compared to total # of joints
IRI > 170 inch/mile	

Notes:
1. The wedge/level layer is intended to provide an additional layer between the joint tape and the final HMA overlay layer, resulting in two lifts of HMA between the joint tape and the final roadway surface.
2. If a significant increase in elevation is required (>2"), then the 19.0 mm should also be used in combination with the 9.5 mm for wedge/level, depending on the total increase in elevation.
3. For situations where a base layer is desired in the travel lanes, but not in the shoulder.

The use a wedge/level layer is dictated by the amount the roadway elevation can be raised. If there are restrictions regarding the roadway elevation, milling should be the selected alternative. If there are no roadway elevation restrictions, wedge/ level is the preferred alternative, if the anticipated costs are similar. District Construction should be consulted to confirm the preference of removal versus wedge/level.

6.05.03 *Patching Guidelines for PCC Surfaces*

Distress	Severity			Comments
	Low	Medium	High	
Blow-Up	Full	Full	Full	
Divided Slab	None	Full	Full	
Corner Break	None	Full	Full	
Durability	Full	Full	Full	
Faulting	None	Full	Full	Consider grinding or under-sealing the joint to remove fault
Linear Cracking	None	None	Full	Consider grinding, under-sealing or crack sealing for Low and Medium Severity. Consider dowel bar retrofit for mid-slab cracking
Patching	None	Full	Full	
Pumping	None	None	Full	Consider under-sealing to correct pumping
Punchout	Full	Full	Full	Type II patch if punchout greater that 6' long[1]
Spalling	Partial[2]	Partial[2]	Full	
Terminal Joint Repair	None	None	Full	Repair by replacing in-kind or creating an expansion joint

Notes:
1. Type I PCC Patch is less than 15 ft. in length. Type II PCC Patch is greater than 15 ft. in length.
2. Partial PCC Patch is also called Spall Repair.

Joint sealant damage, lane/shoulder drop off, polished aggregate, popouts, RR Xing, Map Cracking, and shrinkage cracking are not patched.
A flexible full-depth patch is not recommended (Use rigid patch).
If M_r subgrade is weak, PCC patch required.
If pumping is evident, PCC patch required.

6.05.04 *Patching Guidelines for AC Surfaces*

Click to go to Patching Survey
Click to go to Load Transfer

Although patching operations typically occur first in the sequence of construction, the thickness of partial-depth and full-depth patches should be evaluated following the determination for the need for removal process. The need for partial-depth patching could vary depending on the results of the removal selection process. The thickness of partial-depth and full-depth patches could vary depending on the results of the removal selection process, especially in composite pavements.

Generally, for situations where:
- Patching 0” to 6” deep: Assume a milling machine will be used. Minimum patch width shall be 6’.
- Patching more than 6” deep: Assume a milling machine will not be used. Minimum patch width shall be 4’.

Travel Lanes

Distress	Severity	No Milling		Milling (1" – 2")		Comments
		AC Material Thickness*				
		> 6"	< 6"	> 6"	< 6"	*After HMA removal
Non-wheel-path Cracking	Low and Medium	None	None	None	None	Crack seal/fill medium severity when using surface treatments such as micro-surfacing or UTBWC.
	High	Mastic	Mastic	Mastic	Mastic	
Edge Cracking	Low and Medium	None	None	None	None	If the crack depth is greater than ½ HMA thickness, then use full-depth patch. Crack seal/fill medium severity when using surface treatments such as micro-surfacing or UTBWC.
	High	Partial	Full	Partial	Full	
Fatigue Cracking	Low	None	None	None	None	Investigate whether surface has de-bonded from base; if so, then remove surface.
	Medium	Partial	Full	Partial	Full	Investigate whether surface has de-bonded from base, and whether cracking is limited to surface; if so, remove surface rather than patch.
	High	Full	Full	Full	Full	
Potholes/ Failures	Low	Partial	Partial	None	None	
	Medium	Partial	Partial	Partial	Partial	
	High	Full	Full	Full	Full	
Slippage Crack Shoving Corrugation	Low	None	None	None	None	Full-depth patching may be required if distress is significantly deep (>½ total HMA thickness).
	Medium	Partial	Partial	None	None	
	High	Partial	Partial	None	None	
Depression Bumps/Sags Swelling	Low	None	None	None	None	Soil/Subgrade could be cause of depression, bumps/sags, and swelling.
	Medium	Partial	Partial	None	None	
	High	Partial	Full	Partial	Full	
Patches	Low	None	None	None	None	
	Medium	Partial	Full	Partial	Full	
	High	Full	Full	Full	Full	
Joint Reflection Cracking ∆ of loaded and unloaded slabs <16 mils – Good	Low	None	None	None	None	
	Medium	None**	None**	None**	None**	(Type A Patch). Remove to PCC. **Consider for Patch-Only projects.
	High	Partial	Partial	Partial	Partial	
Joint Reflection Cracking ∆ of loaded and unloaded slabs > 16 mils – Bad	Low	None	None	None	None	Patch with PCC in kind with PCC.
	Medium	Partial	Partial	Partial	Partial	
	High	Full	Full	Full	Full	

Shoulders

Distress	Severity	No Milling		Milling (1" – 2")		Comments
		AC Material Thickness*				
		> 6"	< 6"	> 6"	< 6"	*Thickness is after HMA removal
Fatigue Cracking	**Low**	None	None	None	None	
	Medium	None	None	None	None	
	High	Full	Full	Full	Full	
Edge Cracking	**Low**	None	None	None	None	If the crack depth is greater than ½ HMA thickness, then use full-depth patch.
	Medium	None	None	None	None	
	High	Partial	Full	Partial	Full	
Potholes/ Failures	**Low**	Partial	Partial	None	None	
	Medium	Partial	Partial	Partial	Partial	
	High	Full	Full	Full	Full	
Patches	**Low**	None	None	None	None	
	Medium	None	None	None	None	
	High	Full	Full	Full	Full	
Joint Reflection Cracking ∆ of loaded and unloaded slabs <16 mils – Good	**Low**	None	None	None	None	(Type A Patch). Remove to PCC.
	Medium	None	None	None	None	
	High	Partial	Partial	Partial	Partial	
Joint Reflection Cracking ∆ of loaded and unloaded slabs > 16 mils – Bad	**Low**	None	None	None	None	Patch with PCC in kind with PCC.
	Medium	None	None	None	None	
	High	Full	Full	Full	Full	

Notes:

1. Polished aggregate, bleeding, RR Xing, weathering, and lane/shoulder drop off are not patched.
2. Minimum patch size is generally 6 ft. x 6 ft. for projects where milling and/or overlay will follow. For Patch Only projects the minimum patch size shall be 20 ft x 6 ft. This will create a smooth transition and improve the ride quality.
3. Partial-depth patching should not exceed 50% of the pavement depth (flexible pavement).
4. If a distress exists on the mainline and spills over to the shoulder, the patch thickness shall be the thicker of the two pavement sections, unless it is clear that the mainline and shoulder patching will be done in separate passes.
5. For Patch Only projects, take into consideration the following items when performing the field survey:
   a. Determine if the patching will be for a long- or short-term period (e.g., is the District considering a project coming up in the next 4 years within the same limits)? Consider including the Medium Severity items (identified with an " ** ") if the patching will be for a long period of time.
   b. Determine the overall condition of the project and compare the Pavement Preservation options with the overall result of the field survey. Consider the option of having some of the areas repaired with crack seal instead of just patching the majority of the project.
   c. Evaluate the cracking distress and determine if the depth of the cracking is superficial (surface layer only) or if it extends farther (PDP versus FDP).
   d. R**utting** – if MRUT is present, the patching should extend at least 1" below the rutting deepest point (this needs to be measured or very well estimated during the field survey). If HRUT is present, consider Note 3 and the 6"-HMA thickness guideline for Milling versus No Milling scenarios in the above tables.

Patching and Joint Tape Guidelines for PCC Surfaces and Patching and Joint Tape Guidelines for AC Surfaces are to be used to determine specific patching requirements. These guidelines can be customized to specific project conditions and demands. Any major changes to the patching guidelines should be discussed with the Assistant Pavement and Geotechnical Division Chief – Design.

6.05.05 *Other Pre-Overlay Techniques*

6.05.05.01 *Slab Stabilization*

- Use if FWD testing indicates a large presence of voids, see FWD Data Analysis Procedure.
- Consider if a large presence of corner breaks or pumping exists on a project.

6.05.06 *Pre-Rehabilitation Effect on RSL Calculations*

Click to go to Application for Removal (Milling)

Certain facets of RSL calculations, such as Crack Densities (CD), can be calculated from the visual survey are based on the existing distresses in the roadway. Pre-resurfacing repairs alter the existing distresses and the RSL and therefore affect the existing structural and functional capacity of the pavement structure. For example, if high severity alligator cracking were repaired with a full-depth patch, that amount of structural cracking would no longer exist, thereby improving the structural CD. Refer to Visual Pavement Condition Assessment for recalculating CD.

Depending on the distress type and severity, pre-resurfacing repairs may increase the RSL values. Therefore, certain pre-resurfacing repair strategies will influence the type of pavement resurfacing. A significant step in the pavement preservation process is to re-calculate RSL for each pavement section based on the selected pre-resurfacing repairs. Patching and milling can both be completed as pre-resurfacing repairs. Refer to Supplemental Treatment Information for guidance. The following table shows the effect of different pre-resurfacing repairs on RSL for flexible/composite. RSL equations have not yet been developed for the cracking or faulting of concrete pavements.

Pre-Resurfacing Repairs for AC-Surfaced Pavements		
Distress	**Patch**	**Surface Removal**
Ride Quality	No effect	See Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines for PD-11.
Structural Cracking	No Distress for that quantity. Refer to Visual Pavement Condition Assessment for CD calculation.	No effect
Functional Cracking	No Distress for that quantity. Refer to Visual Pavement Condition Assessment for CD calculation.	No Distress for that quantity. Refer to Visual Pavement Condition Assessment for CD calculation.
Rutting	No effect	RSL = 50
Friction	No effect	RSL = 50

Pre-Resurfacing Repairs for PCC-Surfaced Pavements		
Distress	**Patch/Spall Repair**	**Surface Removal**
Ride Quality	No effect	See Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines for PD-11.
Friction	No effect	RSL = 50

6.06 PAVEMENT PRESERVATION & REHABILITATION DESIGN

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis
Click to go to Design Input Policies
Click to go to Pavement Type Selection
Click to go to Preliminary Pavement Recommendation
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

6.06.01 *Purpose*

Pavement rehabilitation designs are conducted to:

- Identify the existing condition of the pavement
- Identify the deterioration trend in the existing pavement
- Determine the future structural requirements of the pavement
- Determine the future functional requirements of the pavement
- Determine the necessary improvements to the existing pavement
- Identify the material requirements to improve the pavement

Historically, the Maryland State Highway Administration (MDSHA) has relied almost exclusively upon rehabilitation strategies to maintain their pavement system. While rehabilitation is a valid strategy, it is not necessarily the most cost-effective strategy; quite often, the more cost-effective treatments to maintain the pavement system are pavement preservation treatments. Pavement preservation is an important facet of maintaining MDSHA's roadways.

However, no current AASHTO methodology is geared towards preservation. The purpose of this section is to provide general guidance on the selection of pavement preservation and rehabilitation treatments by analyzing and designing for structural and functional requirements using a combination of methodologies.

This section will assist in determining "the right fix for the right road at the right time" when used in conjunction with network-level and project-specific data. Step-by-step instructions on determining treatment options are provided. At the end of the step-by-step process, many treatment options will be available, and ultimately the final treatment option(s) should be determined in a partnership between the Districts and PAGD.

6.06.02 *Resource Requirements*

The pavement preservation or rehabilitation design procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Rehabilitation Design	1	12
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Memo Development	1	24

* The time required would vary depending on the size, complexity, and location of the project.

6.06.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed in a typical preservation or rehabilitation pavement design recommendation. Reference to specific design inputs for design development can be located in Design Input Policies. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed within several software applications that PAGD currently uses, including PMED.

The following procedure was written to provide the design engineer with adequate information to complete a preservation or rehabilitation design with the assumption that these tools are available.

Certain steps in the pavement preservation and rehabilitation design process and other processes overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to provide logically and technically sound recommendations.

This section contains analysis and design procedures for the following parameters:

- Ride Quality
- Structural Cracking
- Functional Cracking
- Rutting
- Friction
- Faulting (future)

6.06.03.01 *Preliminary Steps*

Step 1. If the project involves any base-widening, reconstruction, stormwater management, embankment slopes, or new construction, or has special soil issues, refer to New Pavement Design.

Step 2. Conduct the steps as detailed in Preliminary Procedures.

Step 3. Conduct the steps as detailed in Testing & Data Collection.

Step 4. Conduct the steps as detailed in Analysis Procedures.

6.06.03.02 *Analysis & Design*

These steps should be performed for each treatment option.

6.06.03.02.01 Identify Existing Values for Analysis

Click to go to Remaining Service Life Analysis

Because of the uncertainty involved in the annual network collection of distress data, it is not necessarily appropriate to use the most recent values given. The engineer should look at several recent years of data when available to determine which value is most appropriate for design.

Input the IRI, SCD, FCD, Rut and FN values into PDS-09 Automated Project-Level Design Help.

Step 1. Review the graphs of these data both by station and by year, and compare them to the calculated averages for the most recent year available.

Step 2. If the calculated averages seem reasonable, use them; if not, adjust up or down to be more in line with the graphic output.

Step 3. If there are distinct sections in terms of performance, analyze those sections separately, and repeat Steps 1-3.

6.06.03.02.02 Determine Values immediately after treatment

Click to go to Remaining Service Life Analysis

Refer to Performance Criteria – Initial Performance Targets. For ride quality, if the treatment is an HMA overlay, use Form PD-11.

6.06.03.02.03 Determine Deterioration over Time

Click to go to Remaining Service Life Analysis

Refer to Performance Criteria – Terminal Performance Targets to determine the design terminal thresholds.

Determine the number of years until the design terminal threshold is met using PMED as per Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis. This can be done for all types of distress except for friction.

Step 1. Determine the number of years until the design terminal threshold is met using historical performance data. This can be done by using PDS-09 Automated Project-Level Design Help. This can be done for all types of distress except for friction.

Step 2. For friction design, refer to Friction Design.

Step 3. Refer to Supplemental Treatment Information to ensure that the numbers of years determined in Steps 1 through 3 are reasonable given the treatment.

Step 4. Use engineering judgment to determine which life extension best represents the results of Steps 1-4.

6.06.03.02.03.1 Friction Design

Click to go to Design Input Policies

On average, analysis performed by the Pavement Management section has shown that the rate of deterioration is fairly static. Use the following equation to determine the projected skid number based on number of years in service:

$$SNt = SNi - (Years - 1) * \frac{SNi - SNf}{25}$$

If the future SN_t is known (i.e., it is a terminal design target and the designer wishes to determine the number of years until it is reached), the equation can be re-written as follows:

$$Years = 1 + 25 * \frac{SNi - SNt}{SNi - SNf}$$

Where:

SN_t = Terminal/Target Skid number after the number of years in question
SN_i = The initial skid number for a new surface, from Performance Criteria – Initial Performance Targets
Years = The number of years in question
SN_f = Values in the following chart:

SN_f Skid Values by Surface Material	**Functional Class**			
	Urban Interstates, Freeways and Collectors (11,12,17)	**Rural Interstates, Arterials and Major Collectors; Urban Locals (1,2,6,7,19)**	**Rural Minor Collectors and Locals (8,9)**	**Urban Non-Freeway Arterials (14,16)**
Dense-Graded HMA	44	44	49	39
Gap-Graded HMA	50	50	55	45
Micro-Surfacing	52	52	57	47
High Friction Surface	69	69	74	64
Surface Abrasion	Add 10			
Diamond Grinding	Return to pre-grind value after 5 years			

Note: If the designer adjusted the initial skid values based on localized knowledge with Team Leader/ADC approval, then a similar adjustment should be made to the SN_f values as well.

The following table shows the skid values per year for **dense-graded mixes**, based on the previously given equations.

Skid Values for Dense-Graded Mixes (by year)	**Functional Class**			
	Urban Interstates, Freeways and Collectors (11,12,17)	**Rural Interstates, Arterials and Major Collectors; Urban Locals (1,2,6,7,19)**	**Rural Minor Collectors and Locals (8,9)**	**Urban Non-Freeway Arterials (14,16)**
1	46	49	53	42
2	46	49	53	42
3	46	49	53	42
4	46	48	53	42
5	46	48	52	42
6	46	48	52	41
7	46	48	52	41
8	45	48	52	41
9	45	47	52	41
10	45	47	52	41
11	45	47	51	41
12	45	47	51	41
13	45	47	51	41
14	45	46	51	40
15	45	46	51	40
16	45	46	51	40

Skid Values for Dense-Graded Mixes (by year)	Functional Class			
	Urban Interstates, Freeways and Collectors (11,12,17)	Rural Interstates, Arterials and Major Collectors; Urban Locals (1,2,6,7,19)	Rural Minor Collectors and Locals (8,9)	Urban Non-Freeway Arterials (14,16)
17	45	46	50	40
18	45	46	50	40
19	45	45	50	40
20	44	45	50	40
21	44	45	50	40
22	44	45	50	39
23	44	45	49	39
24	44	44	49	39
25	44	44	49	39
26	44	44	49	39
27	44	44	49	39
28	44	44	49	39
29	44	43	49	39
30	44	43	48	39

Note: For Gap-Graded HMA, add 6 to the values in the preceding table. For Micro-Surfacing add 8, and for Surface Abrasion add 10.

The following table shows the skid values per year for **Diamond Grinding of Dense-Graded** mixes, based on the previously given equations.

Skid Values for Diamond Grinding of Dense-Graded Mixes (by year)	Functional Class			
	Urban Interstates, Freeways and Collectors (11,12,17)	Rural Interstates, Arterials and Major Collectors; Urban Locals (1,2,6,7,19)	Rural Minor Collectors and Locals (8,9)	Urban Non-Freeway Arterials (14,16)
1	51	54	58	47
2	50	53	57	46
3	49	52	56	45
4	48	51	55	44
5	47	49	53	43
6+	Match the values given in the Dense-Graded Table			

The following table shows the skid values per year for **Diamond Grinding of Gap-Graded** mixes, based on the previously given equations.

Skid Values for Diamond Grinding of Gap-Graded Mixes (by year)	Functional Class			
	Urban Interstates, Freeways and Collectors (11,12,17)	Rural Interstates, Arterials and Major Collectors; Urban Locals (1,2,6,7,19)	Rural Minor Collectors and Locals (8,9)	Urban Non-Freeway Arterials (14,16)
1	57	60	64	53
2	56	59	63	52
3	55	58	62	51
4	54	57	61	50
5	53	55	59	49
6+	Match the values for Gap-Graded			

6.06.04 *Constructability*

The pavement design shall be checked for constructability issues. Care shall be taken to ensure that the pavement design can be constructed and perform well over the pavement service life; geometric and grade demands; MOT constraints; regional material constraints; etc.

6.06.04.01 *Narrow Base Widening (less than 4 feet)*

For cases where widening is less than four feet, PCC shall be used as a replacement material. PCC Mix #3 is typically used for curb placement and either PCC Mix #9 or PCC Mix #7 is used for pavement. In this case, engineering judgment and the quantity of widening will dictate the selection of the PCC mix. If there is a limited amount of widening and the width is small, using PCC mix #3 is reasonable. If there is a substantial quantity of widening and the width is 3+ ft., then Mix #9 is appropriate. The quantity is critical because it will involve the introduction of another material on the project. The joints in the narrow widening shall match those placed for the new curb. No steel reinforcement or dowel bars shall be used in the PCC for narrow widening.

6.07 QUANTITY & COST DEVELOPMENT

Click to go to New Pavement Design

6.07.01 *Purpose*

Quantities and costs are developed for each project to:

- Provide the Project Owner an estimate of the cost for pavement-related items
- Provide a basis to compare multiple treatment options

6.07.02 *Resource Requirements*

The quantity and cost estimate procedure documented below requires approximately two man-hours of effort by the project engineer.

6.07.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described in the following text should be followed to complete a quantity and cost estimate. The majority of the effort in this process to develop the cost estimate value is done within PDS-03 - Costs & Quantities, on the Quantities & Costs worksheet. This effort will involve entering or verifying project geometry quantities, various material areas and thicknesses, and unit costs. This will result in projected quantities for pavement-related bid items, as well as costs for those, and an overall cost.

Step 1. Open PDS-03 – Costs & Quantities, and go to the Quantities and Costs worksheet. For each section, input/verify the number of lanes, section length, mainline width, and shoulder width.

Step 2. Input patching quantities, developed following the procedure in Pre-Overlay Repair Guidelines. Provide both thickness and area.

Step 3. Provide milling depth, if applicable.

Step 4. Provide **total** thickness for each material type to be used in the section.

Step 5. If the section will use HMA, input the thickness of the base, wedge/level, and surface HMA layers, where applicable.

Step 6. If the section will have an HMA surface layer, identify whether that layer will consist of Gap-Graded, PG 64E-22 or HDFV, in that hierarchy. For example, if Gap-Graded will be used, it will not matter if PG 64E-22 or HDFV is used.

Step 7. Input whether wedge/level will be used on the shoulder.

Step 8. Input the quantities of any other miscellaneous items.

Step 9. In most cases, unit costs will be computed automatically. Verify that those unit costs are reasonable.

Step 10. Input the missing unit costs for any other miscellaneous items.

Step 11. Select the chosen option for each section, by typing “Yes” in that column for the “Chosen Option?” row.

Step 12. Input the total costs for non-paving items, obtained from the project manager.

Step 13. The total cost is thus calculated, and can be transferred for RSL analysis.

6.08 REMAINING SERVICE LIFE ANALYSIS

Click to go to Discussion/Selection Alternative with Project Owner
Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis

6.08.01 *Purpose*

Remaining Service Life Analysis (RSL) is performed on each Fund 77 project to:

- Identify which distress type (i.e., ride quality, cracking, rutting, and friction) will control the design
- Help the engineer determine how much benefit each considered treatment will provide
- Provide a basis to compare multiple treatment options, once cost is calculated

6.08.02 *Resource Requirements*

The RSL procedure documented below requires approximately one man-hour of effort by the project engineer. This effort does not include the time needed to collect the information to be used in this analysis, as that effort is accounted for elsewhere.

6.08.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed to complete an RSL analysis. The majority of the effort in this process is done within the PDS-08 - Project-Level RSL Calculation form. This effort will involve entering condition data and predicted performance. Many of the calculations performed in the PDS-08 form are documented in Performance Criteria – Terminal Performance Targets.

Step 1. Determine the roadway functional class for the project. This can be found in the Highway Location Reference, which provides the verbal description. Determine the corresponding functional class number, using the following chart:

Functional Class (FC)	FC #
Rural Interstate	1
Rural Principal Arterial – Other Freeways	2
Rural Principal Arterial - Other	3
Rural Minor Arterial	6
Rural Major Collector	7
Rural Minor Collector	8
Rural Local	9
Urban Interstate	11
Urban Principal Arterial - Other Freeways	12
Urban Principal Arterial - Other	14
Urban Minor Arterial	16
Urban Major Collector	17
Urban Minor Collector	18
Urban Local	19

Step 2. Open the PDS-08 form, and go to the worksheet that corresponds to whether the project is Urban or Rural.

Step 3. Input the Project Description and Treatment Option in the appropriate boxes.

Step 4. Input the FC #.

Step 5. Input the existing IRI, SCD, FCD, Rut and FN in the "Existing Performance Value" row. Refer to Identify Existing Values for Analysis.

Note: Only input the values that are necessary, if they meet the thresholds given in the tables as per Performance Criteria – Initial Performance Targets.

Step 6. Input the predicted values for IRI, SCD, FCD, Rut and FN that are estimated for the pavement once the treatment is placed in the "Predicted Performance Value – Post Fix" row. These will reflect the pavement condition once preservation or rehabilitation is complete. Refer to Determine Values immediately after treatment.

Step 7. For structural cracking, input the percent of structural distress that is to be considered bottom-up. This value is to be used with PMED, since the two PMED outputs related to structural cracking (bottom-up and top-down) are combined to determine the overall amount of structural cracking and corresponding structural cracking density. As the amount of allowable bottom-up cracking is increased, the amount of allowable top-down cracking decreases. Refer to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis.

Step 8. At this point, the terminal performance targets for each distress type (IRI, SCD, FCD, Rut and FN) are calculated. Input the number of years it will take to reach those terminal performance targets for each target, as per the procedures given in Determine Deterioration over Time.

Step 9. Input the number of lane-miles for the project.

Step 10. Input the total project cost as per Quantity & Cost Development. This is not the pavement cost, but the total cost.

Step 11. The overall cost/benefit ratio is provided. Perform this procedure for each treatment option being considered, and use as appropriate per Discussion/Selection Alternative with Project Owner.

6.09 PAVEMENT TYPE SELECTION

Click to go to New Pavement Design
Click to go to Unit Costs

Details and information about the Pavement Type Selection Process (PTSP) is documented in the MDSHA "Pavement Type Selection Process" Refer to Reference Guidelines for the LCCA files. That process applies to major projects. Go to the Forms section for the PTSP checklist form.

For smaller projects for which the PTSP does not apply, the pavement engineer has the responsibility for determining which pavement type to recommend. This determination is based on a simple benefit/cost analysis as per Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design.

6.10 CONCRETE PAVEMENT DESIGNS

This section is intended to provide guidance on concrete pavement designs not addressed elsewhere, such as overlay and roller-compacted concrete designs.

6.10.01 *Concrete Overlay Design*

This section is intended to provide guidance on concrete overlay design using the following methods:

- Bonded Concrete Overlay of Asphalt Mechanistic-Empirical (BCOA-ME) design procedure, developed at the University of Pittsburgh (used with permission). It may be used until such time that sufficient confidence is developed in AASHTO's M-E procedure.
- Bonded Concrete Overlay of Asphalt – ACPA Procedure
- Bonded Concrete Overlay of Concrete Using AASHTO 1993
- Unbonded Concrete Overlays Using AASHTO 1993

6.10.01.01 *Bonded Concrete Overlay over Asphalt ME Procedure*

This section is intended to provide guidance on concrete overlay design using the Bonded Concrete Overlay of Asphalt Mechanistic-Empirical (BCOA-ME) design procedure, developed at the University of Pittsburgh (used with permission).

The procedure described in the following text should be followed for a concrete overlay project over asphalt (aka whitetopping). Reference to specific design inputs for design development can be located in Design Input Policies. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed within several software applications that PAGD currently uses. The software application tool available to PAGD that can be principally used to complete this procedure is available at:

http://www.engineering.pitt.edu/Vandenbossche/BCOA-ME

Open the Design Guide by clicking on the link above, then clicking on Design Guide.

6.10.01.01.01 General Information

Step 1. Obtain the latitude, longitude, and elevation information. Click on the Geographic Information button and fill in the address, or obtain from Google Earth or similar.

Step 2. Provide design life ESALs. Refer to Traffic Analysis.

Step 3. Provide Maximum Allowable Percent Slabs Cracked (%): Input 10%.

Step 4. Provide Reliability: Use 90%.

6.10.01.01.02 Climate

Step 5. Click on the AMDAT Region ID hyperlink. Generally, Garrett County is Region 2, west of I-95 is Region 3, and east of I-95 is Region 4.

Step 6. Click on the Map of Sunshine Zone hyperlink. Generally, Garrett County is Zone 5, Districts 1 and 5 are Zone 4, and the rest of the state is Zone 5.

6.10.01.01.03 Existing Structure

Step 7. Input the Post-milling HMA Thickness (in.).

Step 8. Input whether HMA fatigue is adequate or marginal. If less than 5% of the project area has fatigue distress that needs patching, it shall be adequate.

Step 9. Calculate the Composite Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, k-value (psi/in.), by clicking on the k-value calculator. Transfer the calculated value.

Step 10. Answer the field of "Does the existing HMA pavement have transverse cracks?" The answer is yes if there are any medium or high severity transverse cracks.

6.10.01.01.04 PCC Overlay Properties

Step 11. Input 28-day compressive strength or flexural strength. Refer to Strength and Stiffness Properties.

Step 12. Input the Estimated PCC Elastic Modulus (psi). Click on the E_{pcc} calculator button.

Step 13. Input the Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (10^{-6} inch/°F/inch). Refer to Coefficient of Thermal Expansion.

Step 14. Fiber Type: select Synthetic Fibers.

Step 15. Fiber Content: Input 1.5 lb/yd^3.

6.10.01.01.05 Joint Design

Step 16. Input the joint spacing. Input 6 x 6 if the overlay thickness is greater than 5"; choose 4 x 4 if 4" to 5".

Step 17. Click Calculate Design.

6.10.01.02 *Bonded Concrete Overlay over Asphalt – ACPA*

The procedure described below should be followed for a concrete overlay project over asphalt using the ACPA method. Reference to specific design inputs for design development can be located in Design Input Policies. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed within several software applications that PAGD currently uses. The software application tool (ACPA BCOA Thickness Designer) available to PAGD that can be principally used to complete this procedure is available at:

http://apps.acpa.org/applibrary/BCOA/

6.10.01.02.01 General Information

Step 1. Provide design life ESALs. Refer to Traffic Analysis.

Step 2. Provide Maximum Allowable Percent Slabs Cracked (%): Choose 5%.

Step 3. Provide Reliability: Use 90%.

Step 4. Choose the State and Location based on where your project is. Consider adjacent states if appropriate.

6.10.01.02.02 Existing Structure

Step 5. Input the Remaining (post-milling) Asphalt Thickness (in).

Step 6. Input the Asphalt Modulus of Elasticity. Refer to General Ranges for Surface/ Base Elastic Modulus or click on the ? adjacent to the input box for suggested values.

Step 7. Calculate the Composite Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, k-value (psi/inch), by clicking on the k-value calculator. Refer to General Ranges for Surface / Base Elastic Modulus for moduli of various base materials. Transfer the calculated value.

Note: If k-value calculator does not work, use:

http://apps.acpa.org/applibrary/kvalue/

6.10.01.02.03 Concrete Material Details

Step 8. Input 28-day average compressive strength. Refer to Strength and Stiffness Properties.

Step 9. Check the box for Macrofibers In Concrete.

Step 10. Input 25% into the Residual Strength Ratio box.

Step 11. Input the Estimated PCC Elastic Modulus (psi). Refer to Strength and Stiffness Properties.

Step 12. Input the Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (10^{-6} inch/°F/inch). Refer to Coefficient of Thermal Expansion.

6.10.01.02.04 Concrete Overlay Details

Step 13. Input the joint spacing, in inches. Input 6 x 6 if the overlay thickness is greater than 5"; choose 4 x 4 if 4" to 5".

Step 14. Input the Preoverlay Surface Preparation using the dropdown box.

Step 15. Click Calculate Design.

6.10.01.03 *Bonded Concrete Overlay over Concrete – AASHTO*

The procedure described in the following text should be followed for a bonded concrete overlay project over concrete, using DARWin. Reference to specific design inputs for design development can be located in Design Input Policies.

6.10.01.03.01 Thickness for Future Traffic

Step 1. Provide design life ESALs. Refer to Traffic Analysis.

Step 2. Provide Design Inputs such as reliability, serviceability, etc.

6.10.01.03.02 Effective Existing and Overlay Structural Capacity

Step 3. Choose the Condition Survey method. Input the:
  a. Existing slab thickness
  b. Durability Adjustment Factor and Fatigue Damage Adjustment Factor (refer to 9.13.03.03.02)
  c. Number of unrepaired deteriorated cracks and joints (medium severity or higher)
  d. Number of unrepaired punchouts
  e. Number of expansion joints, exceptionally wide joints, or AC full-depth patches

Step 4. Rigid Pavements: $SC_f = D_f$

D_f <= d, Where d = PCC layer thickness; rounded up in 0.5" increments.

Step 5. Joints shall match existing joints. Transverse joints shall be saw-cut the full overlay thickness plus 0.5". Longitudinal joints shall be saw-cut half of the overlay thickness.

Step 6. Refer to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement Design in the PMED section for other design parameters.

6.10.01.04 *Unbonded Concrete Overlay Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed for an unbonded concrete overlay project over asphalt or concrete, using DARWin (AASHTO 1993). Reference to specific design inputs for design development can be located in Design Input Policies.

6.10.01.04.01 Thickness for Future Traffic

Step 1. Provide design life ESALs. Refer to Traffic Analysis.

Step 2. Provide Design Inputs such as reliability, serviceability, etc.

6.10.01.04.02 Effective Existing and Overlay Structural Capacity

Step 3. Choose the Condition Survey method. Input the:
  a. Existing slab thickness
  b. Number of unrepaired deteriorated cracks and joints (medium severity or higher)
  c. Number of unrepaired punchouts
  d. Number of expansion joints, exceptionally wide joints, or AC full-depth patches

Step 4. Rigid Pavements: $SC_f = D_f$

D_f <= d, Where d = PCC layer thickness; rounded up in 0.5" increments.

Step 5. Specify an approved fabric or 1.5"-asphalt interlayer.

Step 6. Refer to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement Design in the PMED section for other design parameters.

6.10.02 *Roller-Compacted Concrete (RCC)*

6.10.02.01 *Description*

Roller-compacted concrete has similar ingredients as conventional concrete, but the proportions are different, and it is placed with asphalt-type paving equipment, and compacted with rollers. Because of this, it does not have any forms or steel reinforcement. The texture is similar to that of an asphalt pavement.

6.10.02.02 *Use*

RCC is suitable for use in parking lots, low-volume/low-speed roadways, and shoulders. When used on shoulders or roadways, diamond grinding or placement of an asphalt surface should be considered for ride quality.

6.10.02.03 *Thickness*

The RCC thickness should be based on the following table:

AADTT	RCC Thickness (in.)
<10	5
10 to 100	6
100 to 400	7
400 to 800	8
800 to 1500	9
>1500	Design using conventional concrete procedures

To allow for drainage, a layer of a minimum of 4" of granular material (e.g., GAB, Capping Borrow) should be placed. In addition, the total pavement section should meet frost depth requirements. Refer to Frost Depth.

6.10.02.04 *Jointing*

Joints shall be sawed at a maximum spacing of 20', or match the existing joint spacing if applicable. Saw cut depth shall be at least 25% of the RCC thickness, 1/8" wide. No sealant is required.

6.11 STANDARD PAVEMENT DESIGNS

The pavement design standards formerly contained in this section have been added to the MDSHA "Book of Standards." Those standards are:

MD 578.03-01	Permanent Patching for Composite Pavement
MD 580.01	Concrete Pavement Dowel Bar Retrofit
MD 580.02	New or Replacement Concrete Bus Pads
MD 580.03	New Combination Curb and Gutter Placement along Existing Pavement
MD 580.04	Concrete Pavement Spall Repair
MD 580.05	Roundabout Pavement Section
MD 580.06	Park and Ride Pavement Sections Flexible Pavement
MD 580.07	Park and Ride Sections Rigid Pavement
MD 580.08	Drivewa and Bike Pavement Sections
MD 580.09	Bridge Approach Pavement Sections
MD 580.10	Permeable Pavement Sections

Any new standards that may be developed in the future to maintain consistency in the distribution of recommendations from the Pavement and Geotechnical Division will be added to this section.

7 GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN

7.01 EARTHWORK (EXCAVATION)

Click to go to Top of Subgrade

7.01.01 *General*

This section provides the PAGD Engineer specific steps for computing the earthwork quantities and any material specifications required to be included in the Contract Documents. This section includes information regarding Limits of Class 1 Excavation, Top of Subgrade, Class 1-A Excavation, Backfill Material for Class 1-A Excavation, Wasting a % of Class 1 Excavation, Shrinkage and Swell factors to determine the quantity of borrow available, etc.

7.01.02 *Purpose*

- Class 1 Excavation and Top of Subgrade: To inform the PM of the lowest normal grading limit for roadway excavation so that earthwork quantities can be computed accurately. The Top of Subgrade, which generally can be defined as an imaginary line immediately below the bottom of the sub-base, base or pavement, and is designated to establish where the top one foot compaction requirements and test rolling requirements apply. (Refer to Section 201 – Roadway Excavation [Class 1, Class 1-A, Class 2] of "Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials, July 2008").
- Class 1-A Excavation: This item is established when undercutting is anticipated because of excessive moisture conditions, low bearing capacity soils at subgrade, or where definite areas of muck removal exist. The quantity estimate established by the PAGD Engineer for replacement of Class 1-A Excavation is based on any or all of the above conditions. Backfill quantities for areas such as swamps and dumps should be established under the appropriate borrow item.
- Wasting a % of Class 1 Excavation: This information is provided to the PM in order to establish earthwork quantities based on the amount of unsuitable material on a project.
- Shrinkage and Swell Factors: An arithmetical figure to be applied to a cut volume so that the PM can estimate the quantity of material available for use in embankments.

7.01.03 *Resource Requirements*

Below are the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Review project file, plans, soils information	1	8*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

7.01.04 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed for a typical project in defining Limits of Excavation, Top of Subgrade, Backfill materials required, and therefore assisting the PM in developing the grading table. The following procedure was written to provide the PAGD Engineer with adequate information to complete a typical Earthwork Excavation and Backfill procedure without specific knowledge or access to computer software applications, but with the assumption that these tools were available.

The Earthwork Excavation and Backfill procedure begins when the PAGD Engineer receives all, soil boring logs, geophysical reports, in-situ tests, and related laboratory test results along with a set of roadway plans and cross-sections (no further change in final alignment, generally Semi-Final plan set).

Follow the steps below to complete Earthwork Excavation and Backfill procedure:

7.01.04.01 *Class 1 Excavation*

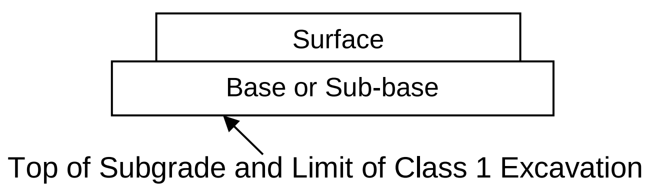
7.01.04.01.01 Limit of Excavation

Step 1. Review geophysical reports, boring logs, laboratory data, roadway plan sheets, and plot the soils information onto the cross-sections.

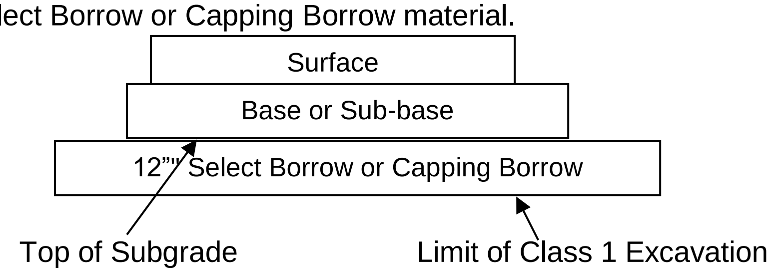
Step 2. Limit of Excavation and Top of Subgrade:

Considerations: Determine the lowest normal grading limit for roadway excavation. The basis for this limit is the suitability and use of subgrade soils as determined by the soil survey and pavement design requirements. This "limit" must be noted in the report and shown on the typical section perimeter sketch and the Contract plans.

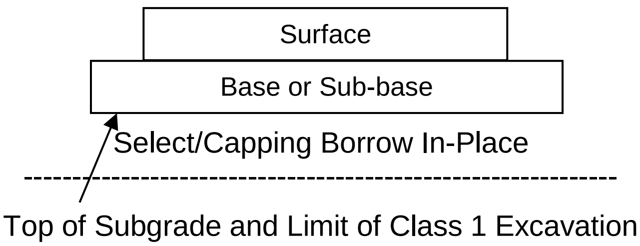
Case A – When native soil (other than sand) is utilized as the sub-grade soil upon which the pavement design is based, the limit will be shown at the bottom of the pavement section base or sub-base course. This limit is also the Top of Subgrade. Example: The limit or Class 1 Excavation and Top of Subgrade should be at the bottom of the base material.



Case B – When Select Borrow or Capping Borrow (sand) is specified as the sub-grade soil for pavement design, the Limit of Class 1 Excavation will be at the bottom of the Select Borrow or Capping Borrow material only when the material in-place at subgrade generally does not meet the requirements for capping. Example: The Limit of Class 1 Excavation should be at the bottom of the Select Borrow or Capping Borrow material.



Case C – Where Select Borrow or Capping Borrow material (sand) is used as the subgrade soil for pavement design, and in-place material at subgrade and in cut areas generally meets the requirements for Select Borrow or Capping Borrow, the Limit of Class 1 Excavation should be at the bottom of the pavement section. Example: The Limit of Class 1 Excavation should be at the bottom of the base material.



Special Case 1 – The Limit of Class 1 Excavation and Top of Subgrade should normally be at the bottom of the base material. In cuts and fills where removal of uncompacted soil piles, landfills, and dumps is required, the Limit of Class 1 Excavation should be at the original ground elevation as determined by the Engineer when this is below the normal Top of Subgrade.

Special Case 2 – If the borings reveal soils with high moisture contents at the subgrade elevation for most (> 75%) of the roadway length, Limit of Class 1 Excavation can be lowered by a foot keeping the Top of Subgrade just below the pavement sub-base layer (designed undercut). The extra excavation can be backfilled with any suitable material based on the conditions and availability of materials.

7.01.04.01.02 Wasting a % of Class 1 Excavation

Step 3. Wasting a % of Class 1 Excavation: In cases where materials are extremely wet (saturated or liquefied conditions), the type of material should be considered and whether this material can be sufficiently dried or not. A certain material may be usable if lower compaction requirements are recommended; however, if the moisture content of this material exceeds the average moisture difference of a T-180 test, this material may require wasting. A percentage of the excavated material should be computed and anticipated as waste which cannot be used for embankment construction or for pavement subgrade. Earthwork quantity estimates should be adjusted on the basis of this anticipated condition. Organic and river bottom materials should be wasted.

If rock is encountered within the project limits, the rock profile of the project should be determined and the degree of hardness estimated. If rock is an important project consideration (e.g., a significant amount of excavation would be carried out within rock), a geophysical investigation can often provide the required information. Refer to *Section 3.07 Geophysical Investigation* for information about scoping a geophysical investigation. Contact the EGD for assistance in assessing the suitability of geophysical investigations, estimating quantities of rock excavation, and excavation means within the rock. Rock of extreme hardness may be considered as material to waste in that it would be too large to use in embankments or to meet any top 1-ft. compaction requirement. Construction expediency would make this material impractical to use due to the difficulties in obtaining specification requirements. In this case, a percentage of the total Class 1 Excavation in rock should be considered unsuitable for embankment construction. Contact the EGD for assistance.

An alternative to wasting a percentage of excavated material may be to use cement or lime treatment. This option should be discussed with the Team Leader and the Assistant Division Chief – Design.

7.01.04.01.03 Shrinkage and Swell Factors

Step 4. Shrinkage and Swell Factors: Shrinkage and Swell factors are provided to the PM to compute earthwork quantities.

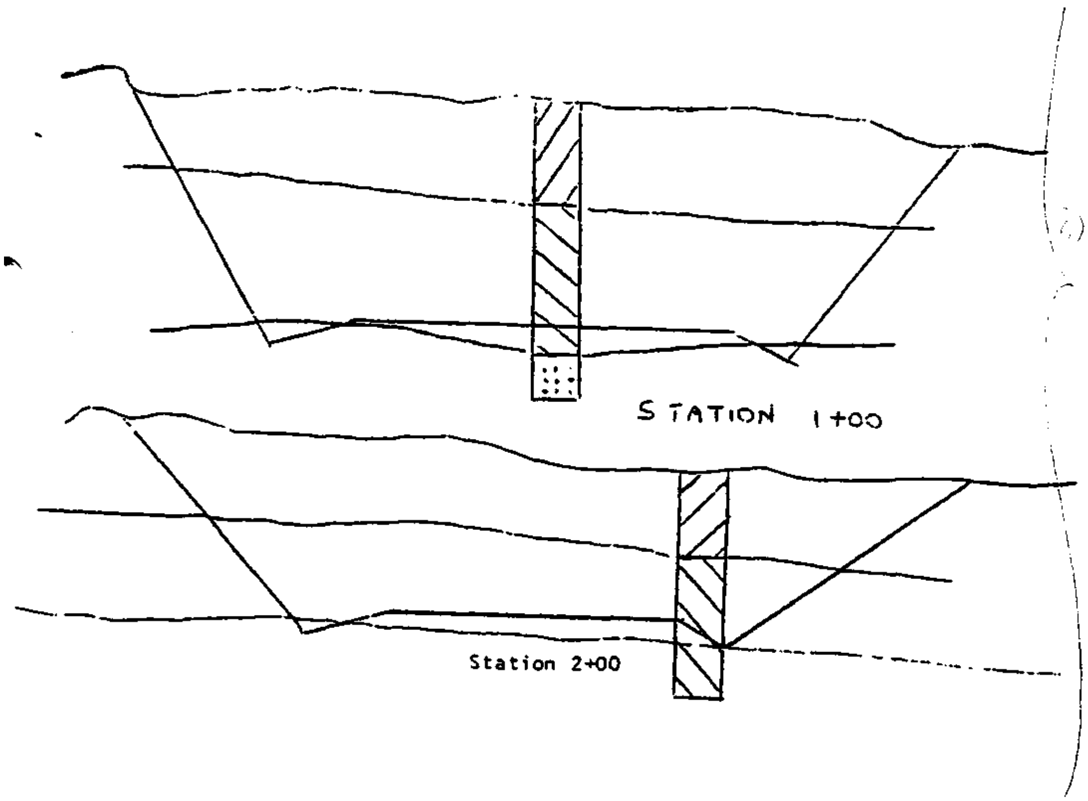
Considerations: Normally, material compacted by nature will occupy a smaller volume when compacted to its maximum dry density at an optimum moisture content determined by AASHTO T-180. On the other hand, rock and rock soils, such as old road beds, will occupy a larger volume when disturbed and fractured during excavation. Evaluation of in-place density checks of native material is important especially if it represents a large quantity of Class 1 Excavation material. Other important tools used in determining shrinkage or swell factors include profile of auger refusals and an evaluation of rock cores above and below refusal elevation.

The following table gives an average factor for the various soils. Consideration should be given to obtain lab tested Shrinkage/Swell Factors on large earthwork projects. It should be noted that factors vary considerably and it is desirable that this table only be used if no other information is available:

Shrinkage and Swell Factors

Soil Type	Shrinkage/Swell Factors For T-180-57
Clayey	0.80
Silt	0.83
Sandy	0.85
Sand A-2	0.87
Gravel	0.90
Soft Rock or Shale	1.05 to 1.15
Hard Rock	1.10 to 1.20
A-5 W/Little Rock Shale	0.84
Sand Borrow Densified	10% to 12%
Borrow Densified $\frac{1-S.F}{S.F}$ x 100 = % Borrow Densified	

The recommended procedure to compute the Shrinkage and Swell factors is to plot the geophysical, in situ, and soil boring data at their respective locations on the cross-sections and roughly draw the soil strata through the roadway template. Estimate the amount of material, on a percentage basis, for each stratum. Repeat this procedure for each boring within the cut. If you let each boring represent 100%, in a cut with four borings, the total percent is 400 (4 x 100%).



Station 1+00	A-4	A-5		
	60%	40%		
Station 2+00	A-4	A-5		
	50%	50%		
Total	110%	90%	=	200%

The percentage of each soil type should be divided by the total percentage of soil borings; all of the resulting percentages must equal 100%:

A-4 = 110% 110 / 200 = 55% (A-4)
A-5 = 90% 90 / 200 = 45% (A-5)
100%

Based on in-place density results, each type of soil is given a shrinkage factor for each project.

A-4	0.87
A-5	0.80

Apply these key shrinkage factors to the percentage of each soil per cut; you can then obtain an overall shrinkage factor for the cut.

% A-4 (S.F) + % A-5 (S.F) = Shrinkage Factor per cut
0.55 (0.87) + 0.45 (0.80) = 0.4785 + 0.3600 = 0.8385 = 0.84

The shrinkage factor of 0.84 may be applied to a particular cut. If you estimate other cuts also have shrinkage factors of 0.84, then these may be combined (a), or two cuts of approximately the same volume may be "averaged" (b).

(a)

Station 10 to 18	0.84
Station 20 to 27	1.10
Station 27 to 30	0.84
Station 35 to 43	0.84

Therefore, use a shrinkage factor of 0.84 for all cuts on the project except for Stations 20 to 27, where the factor of 1.10 is applicable.

(b)

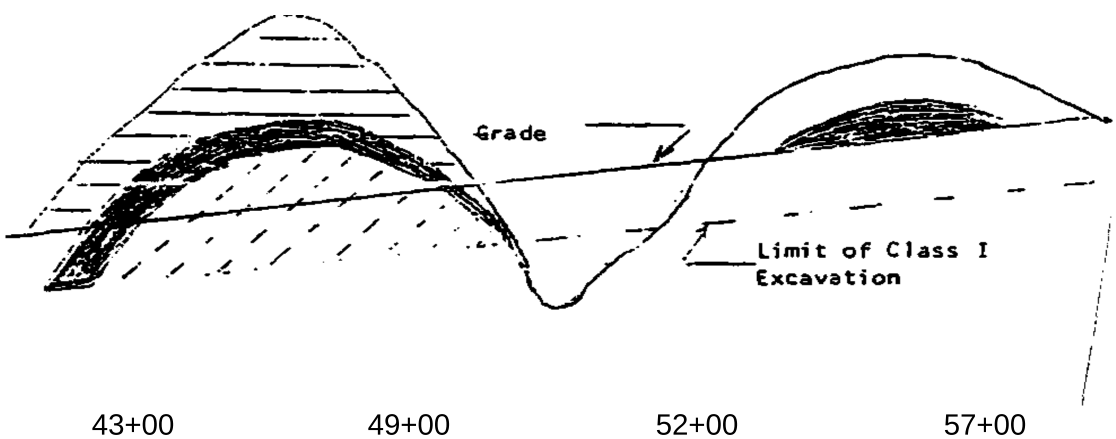
Station 100 to 120	0.84	
Station 140 to 160	0.86	0.86
Station 165 to 185	0.88	

A shrinkage factor of 0.86 should be applied to all cuts on this project.

A second recommended procedure:

A more simplified method is to assign key shrinkage factors to each soil type based on in-place densities and apply these factors to the profiles.

Silt w/Rock Frag. (Hor. Lines)	S.F = 0.89
Soil w/o Frag. (No Shade)	S.F = 0.85
Soft Rock (Black Shaded)	S.F = 1.05
Hard Rock (Inclined Lines)	S.F = 0.15



40% @ 1.15 = 0.46
15% @ 1.05 = 0.16
45% @ 0.89 = 0.40
1.02

10% @ 1.05 = 0.11
90% @ 0.85 = 0.76
0.87

Recommended in the report:

Station 20+ to 23+	0.84
Station 43+ to 49+	1.02
All other cuts	0.87

Another way to compute the Shrinkage Factors for a project where there is excavation due to base-widening, re-alignment of the road, etc. is to gather the list of soils encountered during the soil survey, apply shrinkage factors to the predominant soils, and average them. All excavated soils on a project are stockpiled together before they are used elsewhere as a Common Borrow.

7.01.04.01.04 Drying of Wet Material

Step 5. If it is anticipated that the Contractor will not have a reasonable amount of time nor a location to stockpile wet material, consideration should be given to wasting the wet material (Refer to Step 3).

7.01.04.01.05 Sequence of Construction and Availability of Excavated Material

Step 6. The sequence of construction (fill and cut operations) should be considered when making material recommendations. For example, if fill operations occur in the first stages of a project and there are limited cut operations, most material for construction will likely be borrow material as there would be limited material available from excavation. On the other hand, if cut operations occur in the first stages, this excavated material, if suitable, must be used for fill operations prior to borrow material.

7.01.04.02 *Class 1-A Excavation and Backfill*

Click to go to Embankments
Click to go to Advanced Geotechnical Report

Step 7. Class 1-A Excavation: All Excavation of unsuitable material below the lowest excavation limits established (Class 1, Class 2, etc.). Unsuitable material comprises unstable soils (soils which fail test/proof rolling), soils with excessive moisture content, Muck (A-8), highly organic soils, rubble, landfills, non-compacted man-made or natural fills, etc. Class 1-A Excavation locations for roadways may be below Top of Subgrade elevation in Cut and No Cut/No Fill areas and below existing ground for Embankment/Fill areas. Below Top of Subgrade elevation, Class 1-A Excavation and Backfill are required to improve the bearing capacity and provide a stable platform to construct the pavement section. Below existing ground for Embankment/Fill areas, Class 1-A Excavation and Backfill are required to improve the bearing capacity and increase the stability of slopes, potentially reduce settlement (short term, long term, and differential), and provide a stable working platform for construction equipment.

A geophysical investigation can often provide the depth to rock and rippability of rock. Refer to *Section 3.07 Geophysical Investigation* for information about scoping a geophysical investigation.

The following factors (*conditions calling for unsuitable material*) should be considered while computing the quantities for Class 1-A Excavations in the project design phase from geophysical, in-situ, soil borings and lab data:

- When low to non-plastic materials like AASHTO A-4 and A-5 with moisture contents greater than 20% are encountered at subgrade elevations during new roadway construction.
- When plastic materials like AASHTO A-6 and A-7 (A-7-5, and A-7-6) are encountered at subgrade elevations during new roadway construction.
- For all other soils, when the natural moisture content is greater than the Plastic Limit (PL). If a sample is noted as saturated or liquefied, then moisture content is considered to be greater than the PL or 20%.
- When the borings reveal any organic material or muck at the subgrade elevations.
- When predominantly fine grained soils with a blow count of less than 4 bpf are encountered, which would likely show pumping when test/proof rolled.

Determining Good Boring vs. Bad Boring – for Purposes of Class 1A Excavation

Soil Type	MC < PL	MC > PL	MC < 20%	MC > 20%
A-3, A-2, A2-4	Good			
Non-Plastic A-4-2, A-4, A-5			Good	Bad
A-6, A-7, A-8	Bad			
All Others	Good	Bad		

Notes:
1. Note: For purposes of this chart, if a sample is noted as saturated or liquefied, then MC is considered to be greater than the PL or 20%.
2. For each boring, determine whether it is considered "good" or "bad." Apply % of bad borings vs. total to determine % of project area for which Class 1A is appropriate.

For areas with factors noted above indicating Class 1-A Excavation may be necessary, the quantity of Class 1-A Excavation may be determined as follows:

L = Length of Area in feet
W = Average width of the area in feet
D = Anticipated Class 1-A Excavation depth representing the area (usually 1 foot)
TB = Total number of borings representing the area
PB = The number of borings that indicate Class 1-A may be necessary

Quantity of Class 1-A (cubic yards) = (L X W X D) x (BB÷TB) ÷ 27

Refer to the Class 1-A Excavation Computation sheet in Appendix V in estimating the Class 1-A Excavation quantities and backfill required.

Within defined limits (station to station) of excavation for roadway, if the borings reveal unsuitable soils at subgrade elevation, the total excavation area should be factored based on total borings and problematic borings. The factor is obtained by the following formula:

$$1 - [(TB-PB)/TB]$$

where:

TB = total number of borings with defined limits (station to station)
PB = problematic number of borings with defined limits (station to station)

Backfill for Class 1-A Excavation may be various materials, and selection depends on the geographical location of the project and material availability.

For areas below Top of Subgrade, Backfill for Class 1-A Excavation may be Geosynthetic Stabilized Subgrade using Graded Aggregate Base (GSSGAB), Select Borrow, Capping Borrow or Modified Borrow. Use the following based on the geography of Maryland.

Eastern MD	=	Select Borrow or Capping Borrow (densification factor = 18%)
Southern MD	=	Select Borrow or Capping Borrow (densification factor = 18%)
Western MD	=	Modified Borrow (densification factor = 15%)
Rest of MD	=	GSSGAB (densification factor = 11%)

For Embankment/Fill areas, use Select Borrow, Capping Borrow or Modified Borrow for Backfill of Class 1-A Excavation if anticipated from borings and not GSSGAB.

Step 8. Provide an approximate quantity of the Class 1-A Excavation and Backfill Material to the PM following Step 4 in the Final Pavement and Geotechnical Report and in an SP.

7.01.04.03 *Class 3 Excavation and Backfill*

Step 9. Class 3 Excavation and Backfill: If the borings reveal unsuitable material near pipe invert elevations, the PM should be alerted in the Final Pavement and Geotechnical Report that some material from pipe excavations may not be suitable for backfilling pipe trenches. An item of Class 3 Excavation and Selected Backfill should be recommended to be included in the Contract.

7.02 SLOPES

7.02.01 *Slope Stability Analysis*

Slope stability analyses are required for the design of cut and fill slopes, embankments, and retaining structures on slopes. Slope stability analyses may be performed using charts for preliminary designs or computer software for final designs. Generation of appropriate soil strength parameters, soil stratigraphy, and water levels are critical when performing the analysis. An understanding of potential failure mechanisms is also necessary in order to investigate and determine the critical failure surface and applicable factor of safety. Refer to the US Army Corps of Engineer's Slope Stability Manual EM 1110-2-1902 for more information.

EGD will often be the lead for Slope Stability Analyses. PAGD Engineers should request an EGD Contact for slope stability analysis for cuts/fills ≤ 10 feet with potentially unstable soil, for all cuts/fills over 10 ft., and for any cuts in rock. Refer to the Executive Memorandum in Appendix 9.15 for division of geotechnical responsibilities between PAGD and EGD, and for further instruction.

7.02.02 *Cut Slope Design (Soil and Rock)*

During project design phase, it is sometimes necessary to design cut slopes due to right-of-way constraints to support highway structures. The design or recommendations of cut slopes must consider measures that will prevent immediate and sudden failures, and protect the slope over the long term unless the slope is cut for temporary reasons only. Recommendations should include the slope inclinations required for stability, mitigation requirements, if needed, and the unsuitability of excavated cut material. In some situations, cut stability at the end of construction may be a critical design consideration.

EGD will often be the lead for Cut Slope Design. Refer to the Executive Memorandum in Appendix 9.15 for division of geotechnical responsibilities between PAGD and EGD, and for further instruction.

7.02.03 *Fill Slope Design – Soil*

During project design phase, it is sometimes necessary to design fill slopes to support highway structures. The design or recommendations of fill slopes must consider measures that will prevent immediate and sudden failures and protect the slope over the long term. Recommendations should include the slope inclinations required for stability, and mitigation requirements.

EGD will often be the lead for Fill Slope Design. Refer to the Executive Memorandum in Appendix 9.15 for division of geotechnical responsibilities between PAGD and EGD, and for further instruction.

7.03 EMBANKMENTS

7.03.01 *General*

The design of a roadway embankment can utilize a wide range of soil materials and permit acceptable limiting amounts of settlement without affecting the performance of the highway. Roadway designers necessarily permit such materials to reduce project costs by utilizing locally available soils. The primary purpose of this section is for the design and construction of soil embankments. The key geotechnical issues for design and construction of embankments include stability and settlement of the underlying soil; impact of the stability and settlement on the construction staging and time requirements; and the impact to adjacent and nearby structures, such as bridge foundations, utilities, and buildings, etc.

7.03.02 *Purpose*

Information on a typical roadway base widening or new construction project which involves roadway embankments or bridge approach embankments is needed to:

- Determine the type of soils and moisture conditions of soils at embankment foundation level
- Identify different strata
- Check embankment stability and settlement due to loadings
- Use methods to expedite the consolidation of embankments built over compressible soils
- Engineer fills with available material

7.03.03 *Resource Requirements*

The embankment analysis process is typically done with data available to the PAGD Engineer in the office coupled with soil boring logs from the driller and related laboratory test results. The request procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer/EGD Representative	Review cross-sections	2	4*
PAGD Engineer/EGD Representative	Analyzing lab data for soil properties, soil profile	2	4*
EGD Representative/PAGD Engineer	Settlement Analysis	2	16*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

7.03.04 *Embankment Materials*

Roadway embankments are constructed on soils which support the embankment along with the traffic loading. Embankments may be built with different types of borrow materials such as Common Borrow, Select Borrow, Modified Borrow, etc.

If the embankments are to be built abutting a stream or water bodies, Rip-Rap should be used up to 6" above the flood level and then Select Borrow or Common Borrow may be used to the Top of Subgrade. Rip-Rap should be choked with CR-6. Alternately, geosynthetics for stabilization may be used to prevent migration of finer borrow into the void spaces of the coarser underlying material.

The following embankment materials are typically used in different geographical locations of Maryland.

Geographic Area	Type of Material
Eastern Shore	Common Borrow, Select Borrow, or Capping Borrow
Southern MD	Common Borrow, Select Borrow, or Capping Borrow
Western MD	Common Borrow or Modified Borrow

Lightweight Fills: Lightweight embankment fill is another means of building roadway embankments along with improving the embankment stability. Lightweight fills are generally used for two conditions: the reduction of the driving forces contributing to instability, and reduction of potential settlement resulting from consolidation of compressible foundation soils. Situations where lightweight fill may be appropriate include conditions where the construction schedule does not allow the use of staged construction, where existing utilities or adjacent structures are present that cannot tolerate the magnitude of settlement induced by placement of typical fill, and at locations where post-construction settlements may be excessive under conventional fills. Lightweight fill can consist of a variety of materials including polystyrene blocks (geofoam), light-weight aggregates (rhyolite, expanded shale), and other materials.

If a project warrants the usage of lightweight fills, EGD should be contacted. For more information on lightweight fill embankments, refer to the NCHRP document titled "Geofoam Applications in the Design and Construction of Highway Embankments."

7.03.05 *Unstable Foundation Materials and Treatments*

If the geophysical, in-situ, or soil boring investigations at foundation level for embankments reveal soft/wet soils, soils with low bearing capacity, or Muck (A-8), it may be necessary to excavate the full depth of the soft layer or provide an alternate treatment with the assistance of EGD. A geophysical investigation can often provide the extent of the unsuitable soils. Refer to *Section 3.07 Geophysical Investigation* for information about scoping a geophysical investigation. Embankment foundations may be undercut and replaced with Select Borrow or Modified Borrow or bridged with thick lifts of Select Borrow or Modified Borrow. Undercut depths are typically 1 to 3 ft., but can be as deep as 5 ft. Undercutting for depths greater than these is impractical and an alternate treatment should be considered.

Follow the guidelines for conditions outlined in Class 1-A Excavation and Backfill, where the embankment foundation soils are anticipated to fail test/proof rolling. Note these guidelines are intended to provide a stable platform for construction equipment in order to construct the embankment. These guidelines may not solve all issues regarding the settlement or stability of embankments:

1. If the embankment fill is more than 3 ft. in height:
   a. Undercut (1 to 3 ft.) and replace with Select Borrow or Modified Borrow, or
   b. Provide bridge lift (1 to 3 ft.) of Select Borrow or Modified Borrow. There will be no Class 1-A Excavation.
2. If the embankment fill is less than 3 ft. in height, the embankment should be constructed with Select Borrow or Modified Borrow.

Section 204 of the "Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials, July 2008" does not require test/proof rolling of the embankment foundation. When warranted based on the project scope and soil conditions, it is recommended that an SP should be provided requiring test/proof rolling and specifying treatments. Fine grained soils with an N-value less than 4 blows per foot are likely to exhibit pumping when test/proof rolled. Localized soft spots identified by test/proof rolling and not accounted for during design will be stabilized and grades will be restored prior to placing the embankment, resulting in an overrun of Class 1-A Excavation and/or backfill material.

7.03.06 *Settlement Analysis*

Settlement should be assessed for all embankments if soil conditions warrant. For cohesionless materials, the majority of the settlement will be immediate settlement. For cohesive soft materials, the settlement typically consists of three potential components: immediate settlement, consolidation settlement, and secondary compression. Refer to "Soils and Foundations Workshop," NHI Course No. 132012 for more information.

EGD will often be the lead for Settlement Analysis. PAGD Engineers should request an EGD Contact for settlement analysis for embankments/fills $\leq$ 10 ft. with potentially unstable soil, and for all embankments/fills over 10-ft. high. Refer to the Executive Memorandum in Appendix 9.15 for division of geotechnical responsibilities between PAGD and EGD, and for further instruction.

7.04 SUBGRADES

7.04.01 *General*

Subgrade is the material in cuts and fills directly beneath the bottom layer of the pavement section, and to such depth as may affect the structural design. Uniform subgrade support is necessary for the satisfactory performance of any pavement and may be attained by ensuring that material with acceptable uniform physical characteristics be maintained directly beneath the pavement section when it is economically feasible.

7.04.02 *Resilient Modulus*

Characterizing subgrade soil in terms of Resilient Modulus (M_r) is essential for the pavement design: both flexible and rigid pavements. The 1986 AASHTO Guide for design of flexible pavements replaces the SSV (soil support value) and recommends the use of M_r for characterizing the subgrade soil as it indicates a basic material property which can be used in mechanistic analysis of multi-layered systems. The M_r attribute has been recognized widely for characterizing pavement materials in pavement design and evaluation. M_r is a measure or estimate of the elastic modulus of the material at a given stress or temperature. Mathematically, it is expressed as the ratio of applied deviator stress to recoverable strain. M_r is generally determined in the laboratory using repeated load triaxial tests, indirectly through correlation with other standard tests, or by back calculating from deflection test results. For a new design, M_r is generally obtained by conducting repeated load triaxial tests on disturbed samples. Due to high costs and complexity of the test involved in testing samples, many State Departments have alternatively developed correlation equations involving stress states and soil physical properties to derive the resilient modulus of subgrade soils.

For projects involving significant base widening, re-alignment, new construction, etc., disturbed (bulk bag) samples are retrieved for M_r testing. Use the M_r values obtained from the resilient modulus test with discretion for pavement design. M_r tests are run on samples at three different moisture conditions. Use the one which best fits the field moisture conditions. For larger projects, consideration may be given to undisturbed sampling (Shelby Tubes) for M_r testing with discussion with the Assistant Division Chief – Design.

MDSHA PAGD is in the process of developing M_r correlation equations for typical Maryland soils based on soil physical properties.

MDSHA PAGD designs flexible pavements based on the subgrade strength reported in terms of resilient modulus. Several other tests can be used to assess the strength of the subgrade; i.e., CBR. However, all analyses, designs, and reports will be done in terms of resilient modulus for the soil subgrade for flexible pavements. A simple conversion from CBR to resilient modulus for soil subgrade is the following equation:

$$M_r = 1500 * CBR$$

This equation has been questioned by the technical pavement industry in terms of accuracy and properly identifying the relationship between M_r and CBR by the technical pavement industry. The highest level of confidence for this equation is for low CBR values, typically under a CBR value of 10.

The subgrade resilient modulus used for new or rehabilitation design should be the average modulus for a particular section, not the lowest. If distinct smaller sections can be identified with different subgrade resilient moduli within a longer section, then the sections should be broken out as separate sections and pavement rehabilitation designs should be done for each section. It is the policy of MDSHA PAGD to have a maximum design subgrade modulus. The maximum design M_r is 10,500 psi or a CBR of approximately 7. Occasionally, higher subgrade moduli values are found throughout the state, but because of the moist climatic seasons and the natural soils of Maryland; it has been decided to cap the maximum design subgrade modulus. The following table provides typical resilient modulus values for materials typical for MDSHA.

Subgrade Resilient Modulus

Material	General Strength	Typical Modulus (psi)	Typical CBR
Silts and Clays (w/ high compressibility)	Very Low	1,000 – 2,000	Less than 2
Fine Grain Soils with Silts and Clays (w/ low compressibility)	Low	2,000 – 3,000	2 to 2.5
Poorly Graded Sands	Medium	3,000 – 4,500	2.5 to 3
Gravely Soils, Well Graded Sands, and Sand/Gravel Mixtures	High	4,500 – 10,500	3 to 7

Subgrade Resilient Modulus Based on Geography of Maryland

Material	Typical Modulus (psi)
Eastern MD (Sandy Soils)	4,500 – 6,000
Western MD (soils w/gravel or rock fragments)	6,000 – 7,500
Rest of MD	4,500

The values in the table above should be used when FWD analysis or laboratory information is not available.

Whenever sand (Select Borrow or Capping Borrow) is recommended for the top 12" of subgrade, the design M_r should be 10,500 psi, unless soft material (less than 4 bpf) is underneath the proposed Select or Capping Borrow. Whenever 6" of Select Borrow or Capping Borrow is recommended, the design M_r of native subgrade soil, as determined herein, should be increased by 3,000 psi. For example, if the native subgrade M_r is determined to be 6,000 psi, then 6" of sand capping would increase the design M_r to 9,000 psi.

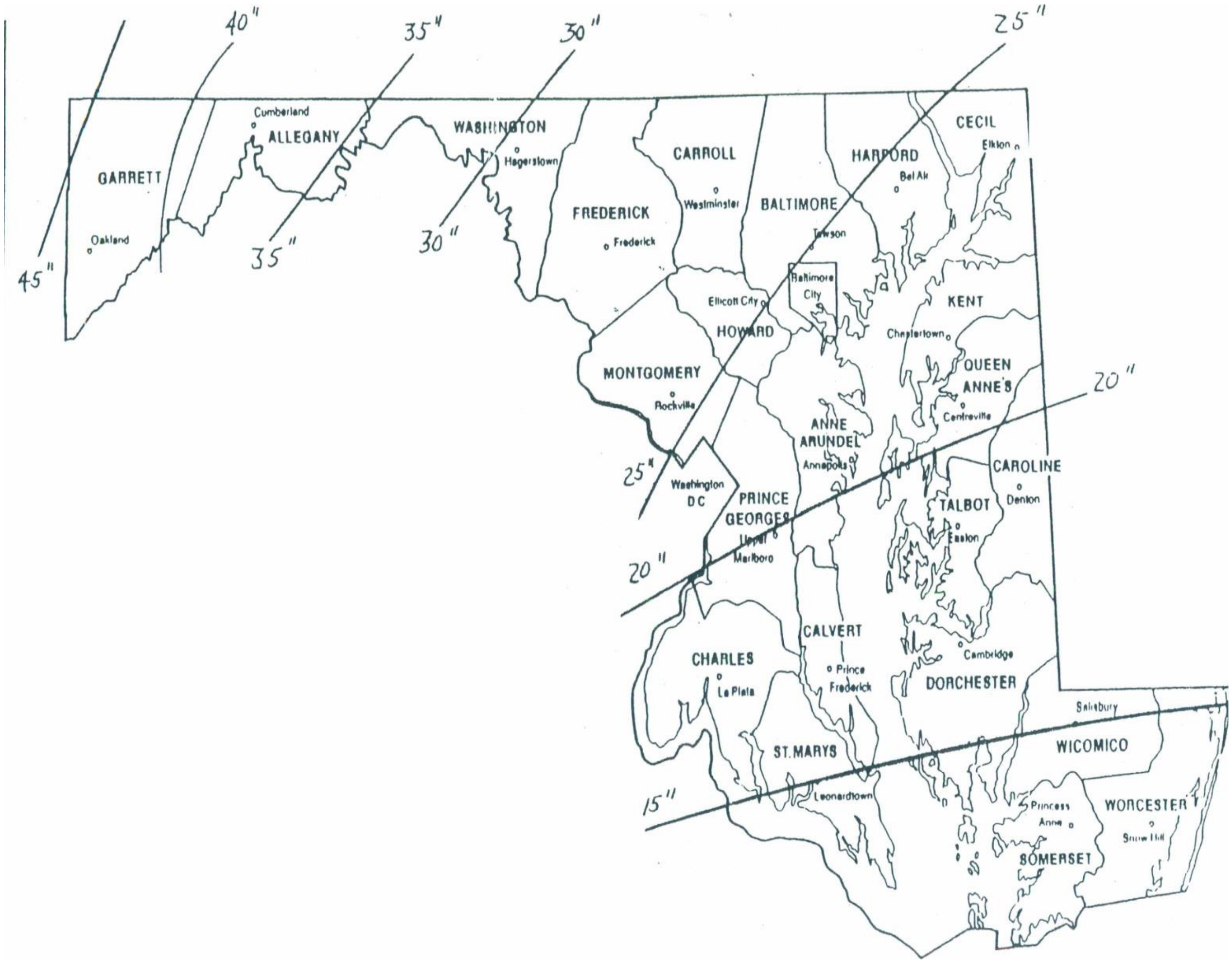
7.04.03 *Frost Depth*

Click to go to Roller-Compacted Concrete (RCC)

The following information pertains to the design and construction of pavements in areas having frost susceptible soils. Frost susceptible soils based on AASHTO Classification:

Very High: A-4, A-5, A-6, A-7

High: A-2-4, A-7-5, A-7-6



Approximate Frost Depth Based on the X Value for Modified Berggren Formula

More information on the frost susceptibility of the soils for a particular project may be obtained from the Soil Conservation Service County Soil Survey.

Depth of Frost: If the depth of frost is just below Top of Subgrade, preventive methods should be applied. Frost depths can be found from the map above.

Pavement design in Western Maryland must consider detrimental frost action. In other areas of the State, particularly north and west of the Geologic Fall Line, where fine-grain soils predominate and moisture conditions are above optimum, frost depth should also be a design consideration. **The pavement section thickness needed to reduce frost action is approximately 2/3 of the frost depth.**

The following are some preventive methods when encountering frost susceptible soils in a freezing climate:

- Eliminate the effects of soil fines. Stabilizing with lime or cement will reduce the frost susceptibility of soils.
- Proper drainage will reduce frost penetration. Drainage should restrict the migration of water into the frost susceptible soil. The development of ice lenses is entirely dependent on the presence of water.
- Undercutting the frost susceptible soils below the depth of frost and replacing with less frost susceptible soils will eliminate the heaving action of frost.
- The use of a thicker pavement section (increasing the thickness of the stone base in place of hot mix asphalt) or the use of capping may also help prevent frost action.

7.04.04 *Top of Subgrade*

The Top of Subgrade, which generally can be defined as an imaginary line immediately below the bottom of the sub-base, base or pavement, is designated to establish where the top one foot compaction requirements and test rolling requirements apply.

In most cases the Top of Subgrade and the Limit of Class 1 Excavation are the same. Cases where the Top of Subgrade and the Limit of Class 1 Excavation are not the same are described below.

- When subgrade drainage blanket is introduced within the project limits. The Top of Subgrade in these situations should be at the bottom of sub-base layer (GAB) with Limit of Excavation being at the bottom of the subgrade drainage blanket.
- When specifying Capping Borrow as part of the pavement section. The Top of Subgrade in these situations should be at the bottom of HMA base layer with Limit of Excavation being at the bottom of the 12" Capping Borrow layer.

Refer to Earthwork (Excavation) for further information on Top of Subgrade and Limit of Excavation.

7.04.05 *Test/Proof Rolling Subgrade*

Section 204 of the “Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials, July 2008” requires test/proof rolling of the subgrade after grading and compaction. Based on OMT experience, it is expected that a subgrade that passes test/proof rolling will have a resilient modulus of 4,500 psi. Fine grained soils with an N value of less than 4 blows per foot are likely to exhibit pumping when test/proof rolled. Localized soft spots identified by test/proof rolling and not accounted for during design will be stabilized, and grades will be restored before pavement sub-base layers are placed, resulting in an overrun of Class 1-A Excavation and backfill material.

7.04.06 *Subgrade Stabilization*

Soils that are highly susceptible to volume and strength changes may cause severe roughness and accelerate the deterioration of the pavement structure in the form of increased cracking and decreased ride quality when combined with truck traffic. Generally, the stiffness (in terms of resilient modulus) of some soils is highly dependent on moisture and stress state. In some cases, the subgrade soil can be treated with various materials to improve the strength and stiffness characteristics of the soil. Stabilization of soils is usually performed for three reasons:

- As a construction platform to dry very wet soils and facilitate compaction of the upper layers – for this case, the modified soil is usually not considered as a structural layer in the pavement design process.
- To strengthen a weak soil and restrict the volume change potential of a highly plastic or compressible soil – for this case, the stabilized soil is usually given some structural value or credit in the pavement design process.
- To reduce moisture susceptibility of fine grain soils.

A summary of the stabilization methods most commonly used in pavements, the types of soils for which they are most appropriate, and their intended effects on soil properties is presented in the table below:

Stabilization Method	Soil Type	Improvement	Remarks
Mechanical – More Gravel	Silts and Clays	None	Reduce dynamic stress level
– Blending	Moderately plastic Other	None Improve gradation Reduce plasticity Reduce breakage	Too difficult to mix
– Geosynthetics	Silts and Clays	Strength gain through minimum disturbance and consolidation	Fast, plus provides long-term separation
– Lightweight fill	Very weak silts, clays, peats	None Thermal barrier for frost protection	Fast, and reduces dynamic stress level
Admixture – Portland cement	Plastic		Less pronounced hydration of cement
	Coarse		Hydration of cement
– Lime	Plastic	Drying strength gain Reduce plasticity Coarsen texture Long-term pozzolanic cementing Same as plastic	Rapid Rapid Rapid Rapid Slow
	Coarse with fines	None	Dependent on quantity of plastic fines

Stabilization Method	Soil Type	Improvement	Remarks
		Same as lime	
– Lime-fly ash	Nonplastic		No reactive material
	Same as lime	Same as lime	Covers broader range
– Lime-cement-fly ash	Same as lime		Covers broader range
		Strengthen/bind waterproof	
– Bituminous	Coarse		Asphalt cement or liquid asphalt
		Same as coarse	
	Some fines	None	Liquid asphalt
	Fine	Acts as a filler	Cannot mix
– Pozzolanic and slags		Cementing of grains	
	Silts and coarse		Dense and strong
		Strength increase and volume stability	Slower than cement
– Chemicals			
	Plastic		See vendor literature Difficult to mix
Water proofers			
– Asphalt	Plastic and collapsible	Reduce change in moisture	Long-term moisture migration problem
– Geomembranes	Plastic and	Reduce change in moisture	Long-term moisture migration problem

Courtesy: FHWA NHI-05-037 "*Geotechnical Aspects of Pavements*"

MDSHA prefers performing subgrade stabilization by design undercuts rather than altering soil properties by changing the gradation through mixing with other soils, densifying the soils' compaction efforts. However, MDSHA will consider chemical stabilization as an alternative to undercutting in areas where excavation and hauling costs are high; where more than 50% of the project requires undercutting; or for Design-Build projects.

7.04.07 *Mechanical Stabilization (Designed Undercuts)*

A common remedial procedure for wet and soft subgrade soil is to partially remove and replace the wet subgrade with a granular material to a pre-determined depth. The compacted granular layer distributes the wheel loads over a wider area and serves as a working platform. The following are the typical designed undercut sections:

- If low bearing material (SPT N Value < 4) is encountered at subgrade level or soils with high moisture content are present at the subgrade level, the subgrade may fail under test/proof rolling. It is recommended to undercut up to 1 ft. below the proposed excavation limits and backfill with GSSGAB (Geosynthetic Stabilized Subgrade Using Graded Aggregate Base), Select Borrow, Modified Borrow, or any other suitable material as recommended by the Engineer during construction. Backfilling with GSSGAB, in most cases, will eliminate the need for further undercutting.

- In some cases, it may be necessary to undercut more than 1 ft. below the Limit of Excavation due to the presence of very low bearing material. In that case, undercutting to a depth of 2 ft. should be considered followed by installation of Class ST or equivalent material at the bottom of the excavated area. This is followed by the placement, using the end dump method, of 12 inches of No. 3 stone or equivalent material. During placement of the 12 inches of No. 3 stone, minimal disturbance should be made to the native soil; no compaction activity should be performed. Class SE or ST Geotextile should be placed, using the end dump method, on the top of the placed No. 3 stone followed by the placement of 12 inches of AASHTO No. 57 aggregate or Graded Aggregate Base (depending on the cost factor). During placement of the 12 inches of AASHTO No. 57 aggregate, minimal disturbance should be made to the underlying materials by using minimal compaction efforts with a static roller. If the sub-base material shows signs of fatigue or distress, terminate the compaction effort. Traffic movement on the top of the stabilized material should be minimized.

  Undercut depths can be varied depending on the situations. Design of deeper undercuts mostly applies to localized soft spots and not for the total length of the project. A geophysical investigation can often provide the extent of the unsuitable soils. Refer to *Section 3.07 Geophysical Investigation* for information about scoping a geophysical investigation.

7.04.08 *Chemical Stabilization*

Geotechnical Engineers often come across soils which do not possess sufficient strength to support wheel loads imposed on them either in construction or during the service life of the pavement. It is at times necessary to treat these soils to provide a stable subgrade or a working platform for the construction of the pavement. The results of these treatments are that less time and energy are required in the production, handling, and placement of road and subgrades, and therefore less time to complete the construction process.

These treatments are generally classified into two processes: soil modification and soil stabilization. The purpose of subgrade modification is to create a working platform for construction equipment, and increased strength is not taken into account in the pavement design process. The purpose of subgrade stabilization is to enhance the strength of the subgrade and this increased strength is taken into account in the pavement design process. Stabilization requires a more thorough design methodology during construction than soil modification. The methods of subgrade modification or stabilization include physical processes such as soil densification, blending with granular material, chemical processes such as mixing with cement, fly ash, lime and lime by-products, etc. Soil properties such as strength, compressibility, hydraulic conductivity, workability, swelling potential, and volume change tendencies may be altered by various soil modification or stabilization methods.

Subgrade modification should be considered when a majority of soils with natural moisture content greater than their optimum moisture content are encountered on a project. When used, modification or stabilization should be required for the full roadbed width including shoulders or curbs. Subgrade stabilization should be considered for all subgrade soils with an M_r < 3,000 psi (Ref.: INDOT Design Procedures for Soil Modification or Stabilization).

Cement Modified Subgrade and Soil-Cement Base Course are two types of cement stabilization techniques available for the Engineer to consider. Lime or Lime By-Products and Fly Ash options are also available as part of chemical stabilization.

7.04.08.01 *Cement Modified Subgrade (CMS)*

In situations where undercutting is not a viable option and the soils at subgrade level have high moisture contents and high volume change characteristics, leading to potential constructability issues, CMS may be a good option. Cement-modified soil is an unhardened or semi-hardened mixture of soil and cement. When relatively small (2-5% by dry weight of the soil) quantities of Portland Cement are added to granular soil or silt-clay soil, the chemical and physical properties of that soil are changed. Cement reduces the plasticity and water-holding capacity of the soil and increases its bearing value. The degree of improvement depends upon the quantity of the cement used and the type of soil. In cement-modified soil, only enough cement is used to change the physical properties of the soil to the degree desired. Cement-modified soils may be used for base courses, sub-bases, treated subgrades, highway fills, and as trench backfill material.

Step 1. Review boring logs and laboratory test data to determine the type and moisture condition of soils at subgrade level.

Step 2. If soils with excessive moisture contents well above optimum moisture, high plasticity index, light weight soils (low density, < 100 pcf), and low N-values are encountered, consider CMS to improve constructability by providing a stable working platform.

Step 3. Usually sandy soils with PI less than 30, and fine-grained soils with PI less than 20 and LL less than 40, are considered for CMS. (INDOT uses CMS with soils having PI less than 5 and percent passing 200 sieve less than or equal to 35%.)

Step 4. Ensure enough bag samples are requested and collected so that the unconfined compressive strength tests may be performed at different cement contents.

Step 5. For lab testing, suggest a cement quantity: 2% to 8%. Use Figure 39 of PCA Soil Cement Handbook for estimating the cement content.

Step 6. Once a cement content is selected, request lab tests be performed at ±2% contents.

Step 7. Request AASHTO T-134 Proctors (soil with cement), to obtain the corresponding maximum dry density and optimum moisture content for each cement content.

Step 8. Request specimens should be molded for compressive strength only. Two specimens for each cement content selected, and cured for seven days in the moisture room before testing.

Step 9. Percent Cement vs: Unconfined compressive strength is plotted and design is based on 300 psi. If compressive strength of 300 psi is obtained for a certain cement content, then a value of 10,500 psi can be used for subgrade modulus in pavement design. If a value less than 300 psi is obtained, % cement content should be increased until the minimum compressive strength is achieved. However, beyond certain % of cement content (> 15%), it will not be a cost effective alternative to use CMS.

Step 10. If CMS is solely used to improve the physical properties of the subgrade soils, like plasticity, no strength tests are required. However, what percentage of cement content is required to achieve desired physical properties is dependent on liquid, plastic, and shrinkage limit tests.

7.04.08.02 *Soil-Cement*

Compacted Soil-Cement, often referred to as simply Soil-Cement, is a mixture of pulverized soil and calculated amounts of Portland Cement and water that is compacted to a high density. The result is a rigid slab having moderate compressive strength and resistance to the disintegrating effects of wetting and drying and freezing and thawing. Usually Soil-Cement is referred to as Soil-Cement Base Course which is a part of pavement structure. Refer to Section 502 of "Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials, July 2008" for further information.

Step 1. Review boring logs and laboratory test data to determine the type of soils available on project site. Soils should meet Select borrow specifications.

Step 2. Request T-180 density.

Step 3. Estimate cement content, PCA Soil Cement Handbook, Figure 39 Chapter 6, sandy soils.

Step 4. Once a cement content is selected from charts, go ±2% around chosen value.

Step 5. Request AASHTO T-134 Proctors (soil with cement), to obtain the corresponding maximum dry density and optimum moisture content for each cement content.

Step 6. Mold four specimens at each selected cement content. Two compressive strength specimens, one wet/dry specimen and one freeze/thaw specimen. The samples are cured for seven days after molding in the moisture room prior to testing.

Step 7. Unconfined compressive strengths must obtain a minimum 450 psi.

Step 8. Wet/dry testing takes approximately 3 weeks; freeze/thaw testing takes between 6 and 8 weeks.

7.04.08.03 *Lime Stabilized Subgrade Treatment (LSST)*

Lime may be used to treat soils to varying degrees, depending upon the objective. The least amount of treatment is used to dry and temporarily modify soils to facilitate construction. A greater degree of treatment – supported by testing, design, and proper construction techniques – produces permanent structural stabilization of soils.

Step 1. Review boring logs and laboratory test data to determine the type and moisture condition of soils at subgrade level.

Step 2. In general, fine-grained clay soils (with a minimum of 25 percent passing the #200 sieve and a PI greater than 10) are considered to be good candidates for stabilization with lime. Soils containing significant amounts of organic material (greater than about 1 percent) or sulfates (greater than 0.3 percent) may require additional lime and/or special construction procedures.

Step 3. Lime can permanently stabilize fine-grained soil employed as a subgrade or sub-base to create a layer with structural value in the pavement system. The treated soils may be in-place (subgrade) or borrow materials. Subgrade stabilization usually involves in-place "road mixing," and generally requires adding 3 to 8 percent lime by weight of the dry soil.

Step 4. Fine grained soils with PI more than 25 which exhibit significant swell. Lime will reduce swell in these soils to greater or lesser degrees depending on the activity of the clay minerals present.

Step 5. Suggested Lime or Lime by products in quantity: 3% to 8%.

Step 6. For lime stabilization of clay (or highly plastic) soils, the lime content should be from 3 – 8% of the dry weight of the soil, and the cured mass should have an unconfined compressive strength of at least 0.34 MPa (50 psi) within 28 days. The optimum lime content should be determined with the use of unconfined compressive strength, and the Atterberg limits tests on laboratory lime-soil mixtures molded at varying percentages of lime. (Source: Geotechnical Aspects of Pavements NHI – 132040)

Step 7. Resilient modulus (M_r) of lime-stabilized soils can be estimated from unconfined compressive strength of the cured soil-lime samples performed in accordance with the MDTP (Little, 2000), and can be estimated from 28-day q_u test using the following formula:

$$M_r = 0.124(q_u) + 9.98 \quad \text{(ksi)} \quad \text{(Thompson, 1966)}$$

where:

M_r = resilient modulus, ksi
q_u = unconfined compressive strength, psi

Thompson, M.R. (1966). "Shear Strength and Elastic Properties of Lime-Soil Mixtures," Transportation Research Record No. 139, Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C.
Little, D.L. (2000). Evaluation of Structural Properties of Lime Stabilized Soils and Aggregates, Mixture Design and Testing Protocol for Lime Stabilized Soils (Vol. 3). National Lime Association Report.

For other types of stabilization methods or techniques, refer to NHI Course No. 132040 – "Geotechnical Aspects of Pavements."

7.05 RETAINING WALLS

Design of all Retaining Walls is performed by Office of Structures (OOS) using soil boring and lab testing information provided by OMT. The OOS has adopted LRFD methodology, which requires additional in-situ and lab testing.

For more information on MSE Wall Design, refer to "FHWA NHI -10-024, FHWA NHI -10-025, and GEC 11 - Design of Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes" and "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges – Latest Edition."

7.06 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

7.06.01 *General*

Design of all Stormwater Management (SWM) BMPs is performed by Highway Hydraulics Division (HHD). OMT's PAGD Engineer serves as a liaison from OMT for the project and is not involved in the design process. OMT just performs the drilling of SWM borings and performs in-situ infiltration testing requested by the client (HHD) and provides the soils information and in-situ infiltration rates required for the SWM design.

For reference information on SWM BMP types, design, and procedure, refer to the following link:

http://mde.maryland.gov/programs/Water/StormwaterManagementProgram/Pages/stormwater_design.aspx

7.06.02 *Purpose*

- Provide soils, water level reading and in-situ infiltration rate information to the HHD designer from soil boring operations and laboratory testing information.
- Check the side slopes of the SWM facility or channel to make sure they abide with the slope angles mentioned in the pavement and geotechnical report.
- Provide a pavement section for construction entrance if asked by the PM.

7.06.03 *Resource Requirements*

The request process is typically done with data available to the designer in the office coupled with soil boring information from the driller. The request procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	QC of boring data and boring data submittal	1	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

7.06.04 *Procedure*

For SWM boring request need and submittal, refer to the section on Stormwater Management Boring Request.

For submission of soils information to the designer (HHD) from the boring results and laboratory test results, refer to Processing Boring/Laboratory Data.

Soil Stabilization Matting can be used as an erosion control measure on channels to or from the facility. Typically Type A (< 5 fps), Type B (5 fps to 8 fps), and Type C (> 8 fps) mattings are used based on the channel velocities. Sod is also considered in some cases. Type A is generally used for temporary slopes as it is degradable material, and Types B and C are used for permanent slopes as they are non-degradable materials.

7.07 MISCELLANEOUS (UST, KARST, GEOTEXTILES, ETC.)

7.07.01 *Underground Storage Tanks*

7.07.01.01 *General*

An Underground Storage Tank (UST) is a tank and any underground piping connected to the tank that has at least 10 percent of its combined volume underground. Most of the USTs carry petroleum or other potentially hazardous substances.

The greatest potential hazard from a leaking UST is that the petroleum or other hazardous substance can seep into the soil and contaminate groundwater. A leaking UST can present other health and environmental risks, including the potential for fire and explosion. USTs within the project limits need to be assessed to identify potential contamination in the surface soil, subsurface soil, and groundwater.

7.07.01.02 *Purpose*

Site assessment of the UST is needed to:

- Identify the location of the UST, if unknown
- Identify potential contamination in the surface soil, subsurface soil, and groundwater: the source of drinking water for nearly half of all Americans
- Identify a leak that can present health and environmental risk, including the potential for fire and explosion
- Alert the Contractor of the presence of potential hazardous materials within the project limits

7.07.01.03 *Resource Requirements*

An initial and final site assessment by EGD is required to identify the potential contaminants and hazardous materials. This procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer/ EGD Representative	Records Review	2	8*
PAGD Engineer/ EGD Representative	Site Visit	2	8*
PAGD Engineer/ EGD Representative	Prepare Details/Report	2	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

7.07.01.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described in the following text should be followed for identifying and preparing recommendations for USTs.

Follow the steps below to complete a site assessment for USTs:

Step 1. Review proposed plans thoroughly and identify locations of USTs. Contact the PM if any information is available on potential locations of USTs within the project limits.

Step 2. Review previous engineering geology studies within and adjacent to the project.

Step 3. Request a geophysical investigation, if necessary, to identify the location of the UST and associated piping, and extent of contamination.

Step 4. Request test borings, if necessary, to identify contaminated material.

Step 5. Request site assessments (ISA, Phase I and Phase II).

Step 6. Include a summary of the site assessment report in the FGR.

Step 7. Generally, the USTs are removed and backfilled by their respective owners such as a gas station, etc. It is recommended to remove the backfill for USTs within the project limits, re-backfill per MDSHA guidelines, and note in the FGR.

Step 8. Establish an item for disposal of contaminated soils in the FGR.

Step 9. Establish an item for graded aggregate base or other suitable material in the FGR.

Step 10. Establish an item for removal, backfilling, and compaction with Common Borrow/Select Borrow of the UST area in the FGR.

Step 11. Include Special Provision 200 – Contaminated Soils and Special Provision 200 – UST Removal in the FGR. Refer to Construction and Material Specifications.

7.07.02 *Construction Hazards*

Construction hazards present a great danger on the ongoing construction projects, regardless of the size of the project.

The top four causes of construction fatalities are: Falls, Struck-By, Caught-In/Between, and Electrocutions.

Refer to United States Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration: www.osha.gov for additional information/guidelines.

7.07.03 *Karst*

Karst is handled by the Engineering Geology Division (EGD). Contact them for assistance. Geophysical investigations are well suited for studies within karst geologies.

7.07.04 *Geotextiles/Geosynthetics (Geotextile)*

7.07.04.01 *General*

The prefix of geotextile, geo, means earth and the “textile” means fabric. Geotextile is a permeable geosynthetic comprised solely of textiles.

7.07.04.02 *Purpose*

Geotextiles are used with foundation, soil, rock, earth, or any other geotechnical engineering-related material as an integral part of human-made project, structure, or system.

In general, there are four types of geotextile used for highway projects. They are for Subsurface Drainage (SD), Separation (SE), Stabilization (ST), and Permanent Erosion (PE):

- Subsurface Drainage (SD): A geotextile against a soil to allow for long-term passage of water into a subsurface drain system retaining the in-situ soil. The primary function of the geotextile in subsurface drainage applications is filtration. Geotextile filtration properties are a function of the in-situ soil gradation, plasticity, and hydraulic conditions.
- Separation (SE): A geotextile to prevent mixing of a subgrade soil and an aggregate cover material (sub-base, base, select embankment, etc.). This specification may also apply to situations other than beneath pavements where separation of two dissimilar materials is required, but where water seepage through the geotextile is not a critical function.
- Stabilization (ST): A geotextile in wet, saturated conditions to provide the coincident functions of separation and filtration. In some installations, the geotextile can also provide the function of reinforcement. Stabilization is applicable to pavement structures constructed over soils with a California Bearing Ratio between one and three (1 < CBR > 3).
- Permanent Erosion (PE): A geotextile between energy absorbing armor systems and in the in-situ soil to prevent soil loss resulting in excessive scour and to prevent hydraulic uplift pressures causing instability of the permanent erosion control system.

7.07.04.03 *Resource Requirements*

The various geotextiles are typically analyzed to determine which can be the most beneficial and practical for a specific project. This procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Select/Prepare Details	1	8*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project. Additional site visit may be required.

7.07.04.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when selecting geotextiles for a specific project.

Follow the steps below to select geotextiles:

Step 1. Complete steps in Surface and Subsurface Conditions.

Step 2. Discuss project with Team Leader and Engineering Geology Division (EGD) for the locations and type of geotextile(s) required on the project based on the site conditions. Refer to Geotextile Properties. Refer to Reference Guidelines for additional reference information.

Step 3. Include the detail, location, and SP for the selected geotextile(s) as part of the FGR.

Step 4. Review the Final Review submittal to ensure inclusion of details, locations, and SP as per the FGR.

7.07.05 *Compaction Charts (Family of Curves)*

7.07.05.01 *General*

This procedure provides for a rapid determination of the maximum density and optimum moisture content of a soil sample utilizing a family of curves and a one-point determination in accordance with AASHTO T-272. This procedure is related to AASHTO T-99, and AASHTO T-180. One-point determinations are made by compacting the soil in a mold of a given size with a specified rammer dropped from a specified height. Four alternate methods – A, B, C, and D – are used and correspond to the methods described in AASHTO T-99 or T-180. The method used in AASHTO T-272 must match the method used in AASHTO T-99 or T-180.

7.07.05.02 *Purpose*

Families of Curves are needed to:

- Provide the project inspector and laboratory personnel with a graphic guide of the maximum dry densities at the corresponding moisture contents which are expected to be encountered on a project.
- Check the compaction for an embankment as a result of a one-step Proctor using material taken from in-place and compacting it to an in-place density test from the same location.

7.07.05.03 *Resource Requirements*

This procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Prepare Charts	1	16*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

7.07.05.04 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when preparing a family of curves. The SATD should be contacted when developing the family of curves. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed with software applications (Microsoft Excel) that the PAGD currently uses and has under development. The following procedure was written to provide the PAGD Engineer with adequate information to prepare a family of curves without specific knowledge or access to computer software applications, but with the assumption that these tools were available.

Step 1. All maximum dry densities and optimum moisture content should be plotted, with the lab classification adjacent to each point. Refer to the spreadsheet “Family of Curves.xls” attached in Appendix V.

Step 2. Through evaluation of the points previously plotted, a line representing the mean average maximum dry density and optimum moisture is drawn. This line also represents one “Family of Curves.” If, through evaluation, it is evident that more than one “Family of Curves” occurs on your project, you will be required to draw additional mean average lines.

Step 3. Locate and plot a typical curve at the high end and low end of the mean average lines. Also, locate and plot a typical curve at one or two points along the line where its maximum dry density and optimum moisture point falls on the line. Enough curves should be plotted in order to accurately determine the typical slope of the curves.

Step 4. Additional curves should be interpolated to fall within the typical curves at intervals of 3 to 5 pounds.

Step 5. If the moisture-density one point falls on one of the curves in the family of curves, the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content defined by that curve should be used.

Step 6. If the moisture-density one point falls within the family of curves but not on an existing curve, a new curve should be drawn through the plotted single point parallel and in character with the nearest existing curve in the family of curves. The maximum dry density and optimum moisture content as defined by the new curve should be used.

Step 7. If the family of curves is such that the new curve through a one point is not well defined or is in any way questionable, a full moisture-density relationship should be made for the soil to correctly define the new curve and verify the applicability of the family of curves.

Step 8. All portions of the typical curves and interpolated curves which fall above the average mean line (above optimum) should not be used during construction.

Step 9. An example of the interpolation of the one-step Proctor and an explanatory note should be shown on the chart, along with a note explaining the overall use of the Family of Curves. Refer to Forms, Spreadsheets & Guidelines for an example of Family of Curves and the aforementioned explanatory note.

7.08 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

Click to go to Pavement Drainage
Click to go to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993

Subsurface drainage is a critically important element to the performance of pavement structure and the roadway facility. Subsurface drainage is used to address existing sources of water and high moisture soil conditions that can deteriorate the structural strength of a pavement structure and lead to premature failures. This is not to be confused with pavement drainage which is intended to address water that enters the pavement structure through the surface. For guidelines on pavement drainage, see Section 6.04 Pavement Drainage.

All geotechnical investigations should anticipate encountering groundwater and/or high moisture soil conditions in some form. An estimation of groundwater levels at the investigation site should be made prior to drilling. Estimates can be based on USGS Topographic maps, previous experience in the area, or from reviewing publications by the http://www.mgs.md.gov/ or http://www.dnr.state.md.us/, and by consulting the EGD. If from these initial estimates and/or borings taken for the project, groundwater is expected to have an adverse effect on the construction or the life of the project, various groundwater control methods should be evaluated.

7.08.01 *Purpose*

Information on subsurface drainage tools is needed to address existing sources of groundwater and high moisture soil conditions that can deteriorate the structural strength of a roadway pavement, embankments, or structures, leading to premature failures.

7.08.02 *Resource Requirements*

An analysis of subsurface groundwater and soil conditions is performed to determine which subsurface drainage tool(s) can be most beneficial and practical for the specific project. This procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Records Review/ Plot Boring Information	1	8*
PAGD Engineer	Prepare Details	1	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

7.08.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed when selecting a subsurface drainage and groundwater control method. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed with software applications that the PAGD currently uses or has under development. The following procedure was written to provide the design engineer with adequate information to select a method without specific knowledge or access to computer software applications, but with the assumption that these tools were available.

Follow the steps below to analyze groundwater and soil conditions in order to select appropriate groundwater control and subsurface drainage method(s):

Step 1. Review proposed plans thoroughly and make notes. Mark the locations of borings on the plans. Plot the borings on the roadway profile and/or cross sections. An alternate for this can be printing stick logs from gINT and pasting on respective cross sections.

Step 2. Plot groundwater level readings on the roadway profile and the cross sections based on 0-hr and 24-hr readings from borings and the readings from Monitoring Wells, if any. Also, plot soil moisture conditions and soil moisture lab test results on the roadway profile and the cross sections.

Step 3. Discuss the project with the EGD for groundwater table, its seasonal variation, the location of perched water table, the location of aquifers, and the presence of artesian conditions. Geophysics is useful to help define groundwater conditions.

Step 4. A site visit may be required to further evaluate existing drainage issues (wet ditches, slope seepage) and verify wetland impacts on proposed infrastructure improvements.

Step 5. If groundwater and/or soil with high moisture conditions is anticipated to impact the vertical and horizontal alignment, the PM should be notified immediately.

Step 6. Discuss different drainage tools/methods mentioned below with the PAGD TL and EGD to select one or more methods appropriate for the project.

Step 7. Once a method(s) has been selected, calculate the approximate quantity required for the selected method(s). Include the detail, location, and offset for the above methods as part of the Final Pavement and Geotechnical Report (FPGR).

Step 8. Review the Final Review plans. The Final Review plans should show the detail, location, and offset of the methods included in the FPGR.

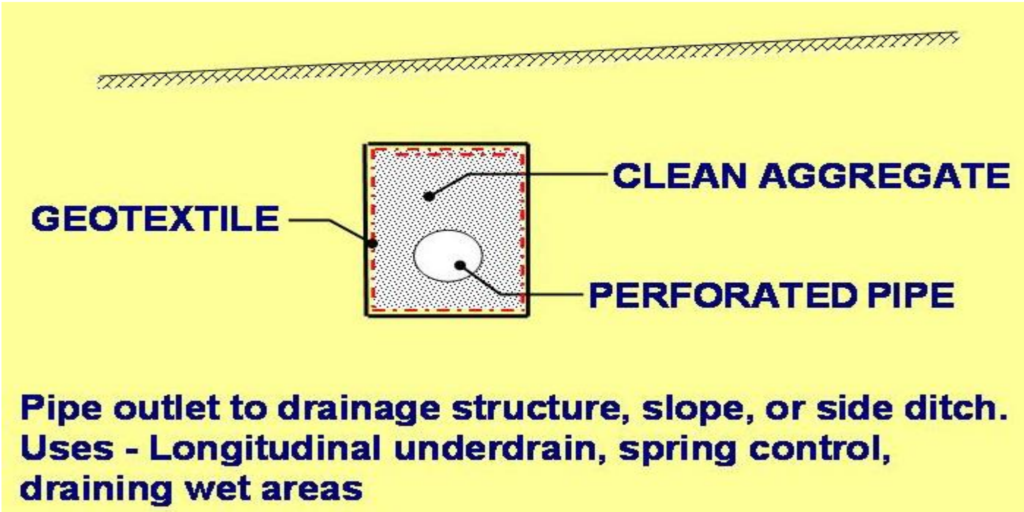
The drainage tools listed below are used to address groundwater, high moisture content soil conditions, and/or drainage issues based on the existing conditions encountered for a specific project:

1. Underdrain and Trench Drain
2. Drainage Blanket and Slope Drainage Blanket
3. Subgrade Drain
4. Spring Control
5. Other Alternatives to Subsurface Drainage

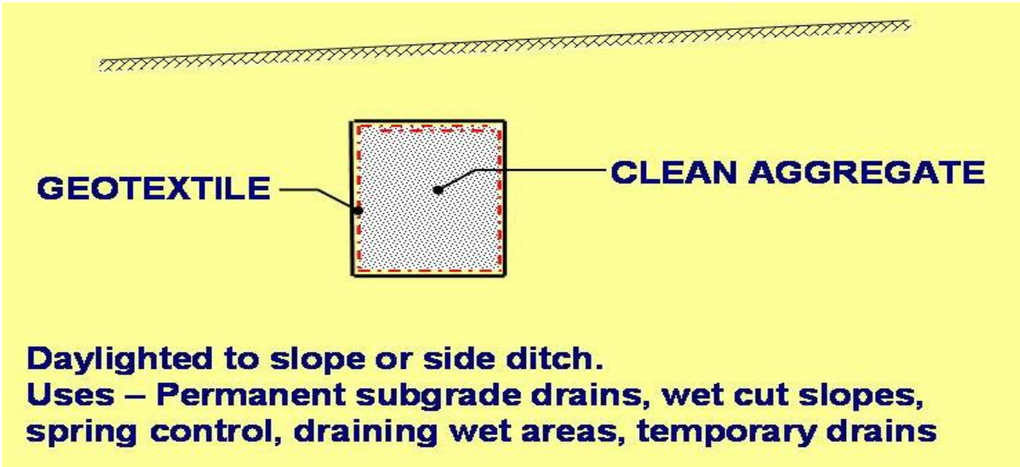
7.08.04 *Underdrain and Trench Drain*

Underdrains and trench drains are a boxed line of clean aggregate placed beneath the pavement structure (generally in a perpendicular or transverse direction at regularly spaced intervals) or to the side (generally longitudinally for continuous or discrete lengths) and used to move water away from a roadway embankment into ditches or drainage structures. Both underdrains and trench drains are used in areas of excessive moisture or high water tables. The main difference between them is that underdrain makes use of pipe and trench drain does not. Underdrains are outlet into drainage structures through the use of the pipe or they can be outlet to side ditches and slopes. Typically, it is best to specify one or two continuous line(s) of underdrain through the project limits. Trench drains are daylighted to slopes or side ditches.

Underdrain



Trench Drain

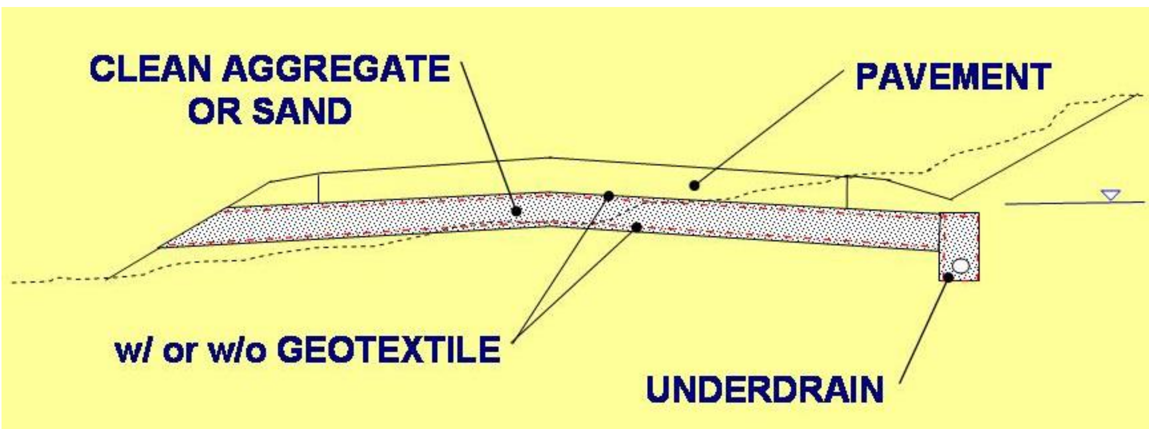


7.08.05 *Drainage Blanket and Slope Drainage Blanket*

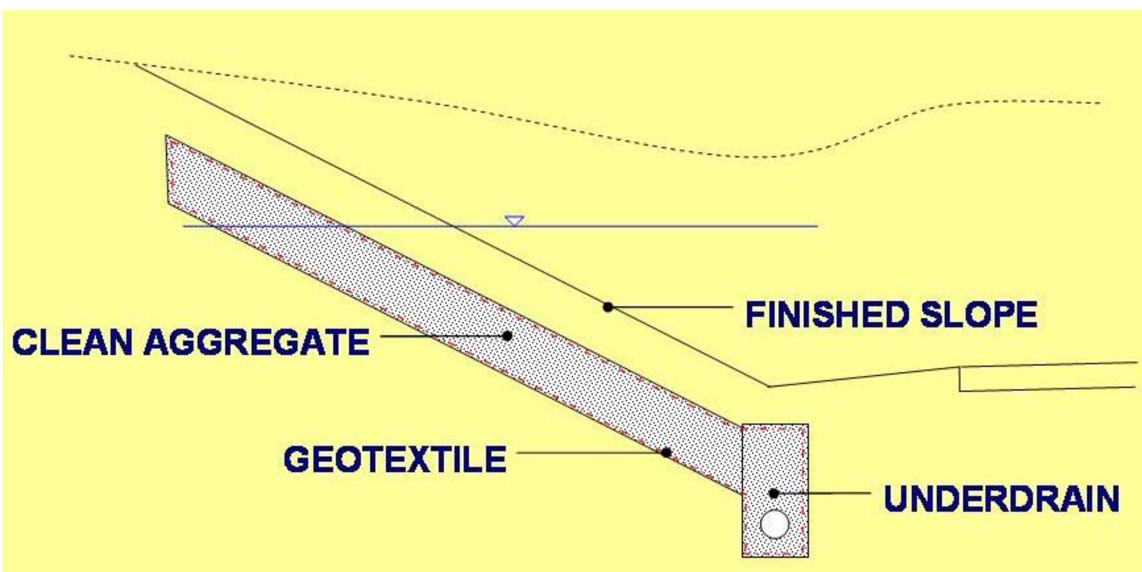
A drainage blanket is a layer of Select Borrow, Capping Borrow, or well-draining aggregate in areas of high water tables or in areas of wet soil conditions. A minimum of a 6" to 12" layer is recommended. The final thickness of the layer is dependent on the specific site and material conditions. The drainage blanket may be combined with a geotextile in sandy or silty soil conditions. The drainage layer is day-lighted to the edge of the slope or to the back face of curb. It is recommended to use a drainage layer as the first layer in embankment construction in wetland areas, wetland buffer areas, and/or in anticipated low points that could become wet or saturated. A drainage layer is also recommended to intercept groundwater seepage through the face of anticipated wet slopes and in side-hill fills. When a drainage layer is used in slope applications, it is referred to as a Slope Drainage Blanket.

Note: The use of Capping Borrow beneath pavement sections may not drain as well as expected.

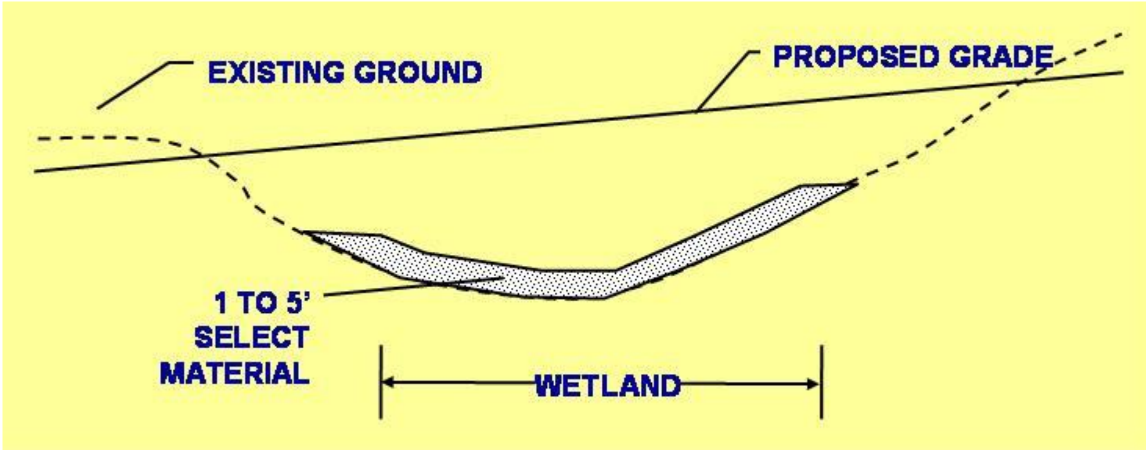
Drainage Blanket Example – Capping Layer



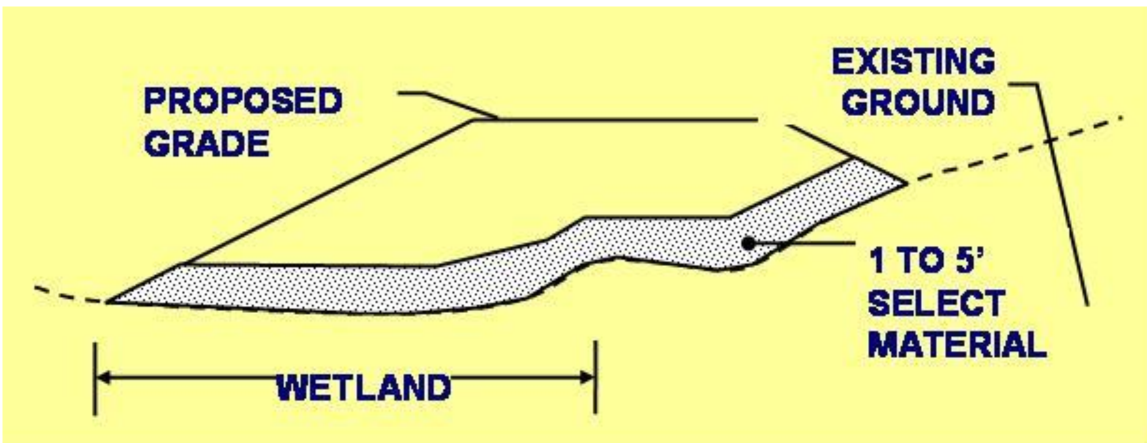
Slope Drainage Blanket Example – Cut Slope



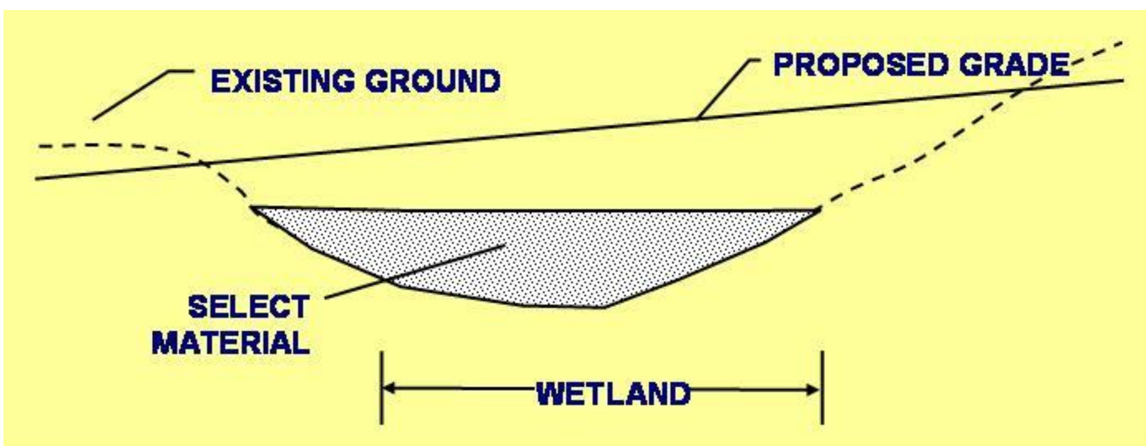
Drainage Blanket Example 1 - First Layer in Wetlands Specified by Depth (Profile)



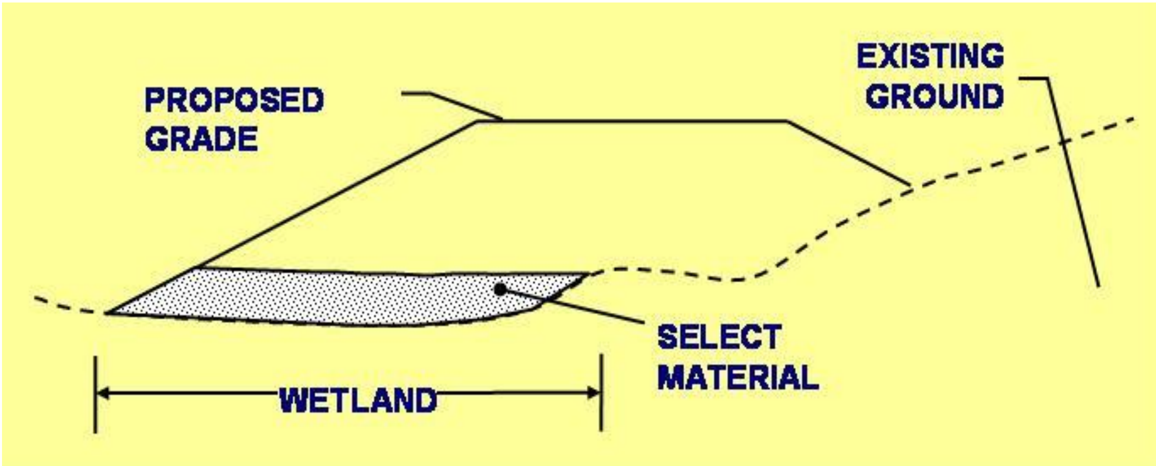
Drainage Blanket Example 1 – First Layer in Wetlands Specified by Depth (Cross Section)



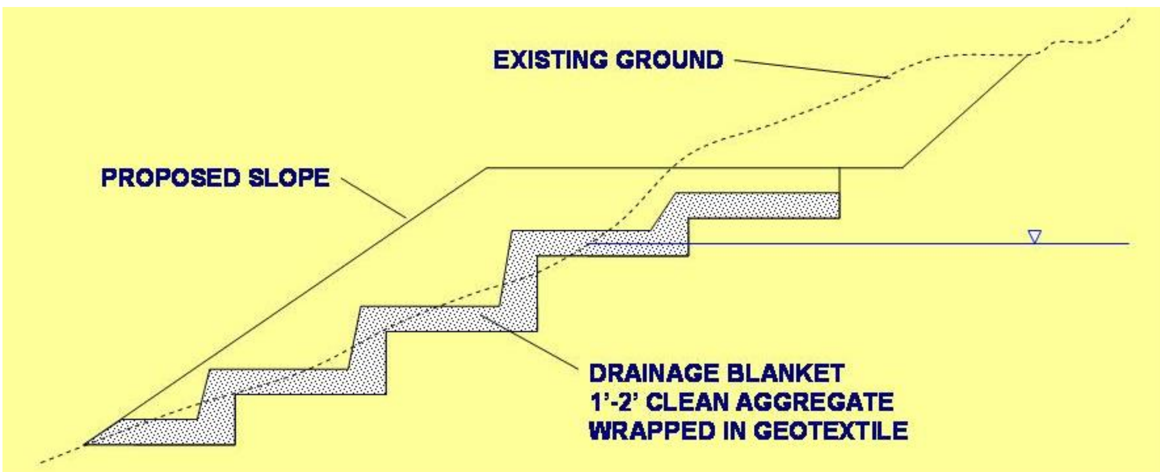
Drainage Blanket Example 2 – First Layer in Wetlands Specified by Elevation (Profile)



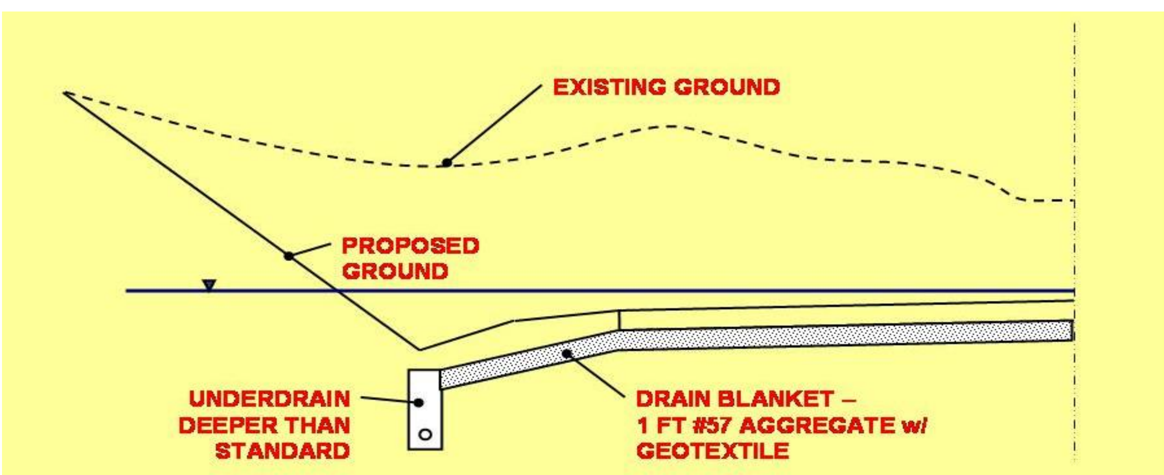
Drainage Blanket Example 2 – First Layer in Wetlands Specified by Elevation (Cross Section)



Slope Drainage Blanket Example – Side Hill Fill



Drainage Blanket Example – Wet Soil or Wet Cut Areas



7.08.06 *Subgrade Drain*

Subgrade drains are trenches excavated through the shoulder and roadside grading from the edges of the pavement to a side ditch, embankment slope, or drainage outlet that are backfilled with #57 aggregate. The excavation and placement of the subgrade drain are at least 2" below the Top of Subgrade. The subgrade drain is placed perpendicular across the roadway at low points. It is construction expedient because it can be done during pavement aggregate base placement. It is adequate to use when anticipated moisture is not serious. Subgrade drains should be specified through limits where rock exists at subgrade. Subgrade drains are often used in replacement of longitudinal underdrains in areas when rock is encountered near Top of Subgrade. This is to save in the expense of rock excavation for the trench for longitudinal underdrain. MDSHA Standards 387.51 and 387.61 provide additional details for subgrade drains.

7.08.07 *Spring Control*

Spring control is used to manage springs and control their impact on the roadway facility. Spring control is done with the use of underdrains backfilled with #57 stone in areas with springs and groundwater. It is recommended to ensure there is adequate quantity of underdrain for spring control in construction projects to handle site conditions when springs were identified as part of the soil survey.

7.08.08 *Other Alternatives to Subsurface Drainage*

In some cases high water tables will exist in poor soil areas or in areas of rock at subgrade, and the potential for subsurface drainage techniques will be limited. Beyond the various techniques listed in the list section, there are a few other alternatives to subsurface drainage. One alternative is to recommend raising the grade of the roadway to move it away from the water and challenging soil conditions. This strategy is typically suggested early in the planning or design process at the time of the Advance Geotechnical Report. Cost impact analysis will dictate the final approach when the expense to build the roadway at a higher elevation is compared to the expense to build in wet and poor soil conditions.

Another alternative to subsurface drainage is to account for the poor subgrade and wet conditions in the design of the pavement structure. Additional thickness or alternative materials can be designed into the pavement section to account for a wet or saturated base and subgrade. Special provisions and construction operations can be written to account for the conditions as well. However, the construction costs for this type of condition will be significantly higher than working in better conditions.

8 DELIVERABLES AND REPORT

Click to go to Discussion/Selection Alternative with Project Owner

This section is designed to explain the deliverables and report that a PAGD Engineer needs to produce when a new project is received from a customer PM (Office of Highway Development/Office of Structures/Districts, etc.). Several of these procedures may be performed concurrently. Although most of the procedures have a step-by-step outline to follow, the individual PAGD Engineer should coordinate with PAGD Team Leader (TL) at all stages of the design phase of the project to implement the most effective and appropriate procedures.

8.01 PRELIMINARY PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATION

8.01.01 *Purpose*

Preliminary pavement recommendations are developed to:

- Provide a preliminary material and construction cost estimate to customer PMs for planning purposes, based on network level data.

8.01.02 *Resource Requirements*

The preliminary pavement recommendation process is typically done with data available to the pavement designer in the office coupled with a site visit. Typically, FWD and core results are not available at the time a preliminary pavement recommendation is developed. The pavement design in a preliminary pavement recommendation is based on available network level data and standard design inputs and policies provided in this guide. The preliminary pavement recommendation procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Project Communication	1	2*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Pavement Design	1	2*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Memo Development	1	8*

* The time required would vary depending on the size, complexity, and location of the project.

8.01.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented below should be followed in a preliminary pavement recommendation.

8.01.03.01 *Preliminary Steps*

Step 1. Enter the project and pertinent project information into the DesignProjects database so the project can be tracked. Also, create a folder on the network server under the 'Projects' folder under the appropriate District and county. Refer to Electronic File Storage.

Step 2. Conduct the steps as detailed in Preliminary Procedures.

Step 3. Conduct the steps as detailed in New Pavement Design and Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design as appropriate. For steps involving Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis, use defaults and information collected in Step 2 only.

Step 4. Relay the preliminary design information to the person who requested the recommendation in the appropriate form based on the type of request. This response could be in the form of an e-mail, formal or informal memorandum, and phone conversation. Refer to Example Memos. Documentation shall be placed in the project file folder regarding the recommendation that was provided.

8.02 ADVANCED GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

8.02.01 *Purpose*

On some projects an advanced geotechnical report or preliminary soils report is submitted prior to or after the completion of the subsurface exploration. A geophysical investigation may be valuable for including in an advanced geotechnical report because of the rapid completion time, ability to investigate large areas, typical limited access and need for limited disturbances on private property.

The usual purpose of an advanced geotechnical report is to provide, prior to preparation of the final report, information to the customer, who would use it in conjunction with their own work to expedite the progress of the project. An example would be slopes for Right-of-Way Plats. A review is usually held with the PAGD ADC-Design to finalize the preparation of this report.

8.02.02 *Resource Requirements*

The advanced geotechnical report process is typically done with data available to the design engineer in the office coupled with a site visit. The design is based on available network level data and standard design inputs and policies provided in this guide. The procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Records Review	1	2*
PAGD Engineer	Review Geophysical Report	1	2*
PAGD Engineer	Review/Plot Boring Data	1	4*
PAGD Engineer	Prepare and Submit Report	1	4*
PAGD TL and PAGD ADC-Design	Review Report	1	2*

* The time required would vary depending on the size, complexity, and location of the project.

8.02.03 *Procedure*

A geophysical investigation can often provide information valuable for an advanced geotechnical report. Refer to *Section 3.07 Geophysical Investigation* for information about scoping a geophysical investigation.

The following aspects of design should be included in the advance report when subsurface explorations are not yet completed:

- Slope angles – Recommend 2(H):1(V) or flatter unless erodible soils or slope stability issues are anticipated, in which case even flatter slopes may be needed.
- Typical soils to be encountered based on soil survey maps and information from adjacent projects.
- Presence of any shallow groundwater tables based on information from soil survey maps.
- Presence of rock at the site based on information from adjacent projects or observation of outcrops.
- Any other information which might affect the construction.

The following should be addressed (as applicable) in the advanced report when subsurface explorations have been completed (lab testing does not necessarily need to be complete to provide this information):

- Line and grade approval.
- Fill and cut slope angles – Specify 2:1 or flatter unless erodible soils or slope stability issues are anticipated. Need for benching for high embankments (>20 ft.).
- Typical soils within project limits.
- Estimate of Class 1-A Excavation and material required for backfilling Class 1-A Excavation (If unsuitable soils are present at subgrade level). Refer to Class 1-A Excavation and Backfill.
- Information on groundwater levels and their effects on proposed construction.
- Use of geotextile in underdrain trenches.
- Soil moisture conditions of material excavated for storm drain pipe trenches.
- Presence of rock and the need for blasting.
- Presence of contaminated material and need for further assessments.
- Settlement issues anticipated for high embankments due to the presence of compressible soils.
- Need for geotechnical instrumentation to monitor the short- and long-term stability of various earth fill or structures.

See Example Memos for examples of Advanced Geotechnical Reports.

8.03 FINAL PAVEMENT & GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Click to go to New Pavement Design
Click to go to Management Review & QA

8.03.01 *Final Pavement & Geotechnical Reports*

8.03.01.01 *Conventionally Advertised Project*

Most of the projects advertised by MDSHA are Conventionally Advertised Projects and have different stages including planning, design, and construction. Planning, design, and establishing the Contract Documents are performed by MDSHA.

The Final Pavement & Geotechnical Report (FPGR) includes the final pavement and geotechnical recommendations from PAGD. If a geophysical report was completed, it should be added as an attachment or appendix to the FPGR. The PAGD Engineer will develop the FPGR to be reviewed by the PAGD TL, ADC-Design, and DC.

Certain steps in preparing the FPGR and other procedures might overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these procedures are broken out and written into separate sections, they are part of an overall process to provide technically and practically sound recommendations.

Refer to Example Memos for boilerplate, cover letter, and examples of the FPGR for Conventionally Advertised Projects.

8.03.01.02 *Design-Build Project – TC Section 3.10.06*

Project data and design inputs will be provided by PAGD as part of the Pavement Performance Specification, specifically at the end of TC Section 3.10. TC Section 3.10.06 is prepared by PAGD and submitted along with the Pavement and Geotechnical Performance specifications to the project manager. These will be included in the Contract Documents. The Design-Build team bids on a lump sum basis on the Contract. Once the Contract is awarded, the Design-Builder submits pavement and geotechnical designs to PAGD using the project data and design inputs included in the Contact Documents. The Design-Builder is responsible for performing supplemental field and lab work necessary for the final design.

Refer to Example Memos for Design-Build Project templates.

8.04 TOPSOIL MEMO

Laboratory test results for topsoil and root mat are noted in the Topsoil Memo to provide the PM with the information regarding these materials and to complement the Topography Tabulation which is used for quantity estimates. This information is also used by the Landscape Operations Division in developing the Nutrient Management Plan for a project.

The summary of topsoil results should be tabulated and a memo is developed and submitted to Landscape Operations Division with a copy to the PM.

Note that the particle size distribution reports should not be attached to the Topsoil Memo.

Refer to Example Memos for an example of a Topsoil Memo.

8.05 PLANS, IFB, AND ESTIMATE COMMENTS

8.05.01 *Purpose*

The Final Review process is a critical step in the design process to ensure the design effort is documented properly and to ensure designs from other divisions are incorporated accurately into the final advertised package. A Final Review process ensures the accuracy and the correctness of the contract documents for a project prior to that project being advertised for bids. The review verifies that the designs, plans, specifications, bid quantities, and estimates are accurate and the most recent. In addition, it is an opportunity to verify that reports and designs from different design groups are brought together in an accurate MDSHA project design. For the Pavement and Geotechnical Division to prepare for Final Review, one must conduct a review or verify the following:

- Verify the accuracy of plans and specifications
- Ensure proposed pavement and geotechnical recommendations can be physically constructed within the constraints of the project
- Verify quantities provided in pavement and geotechnical recommendation are accurately included in the advertised documents
- Verify the pavement and geotechnical recommendations provided are presented accurately in the advertised documents
- Reduce the number of Addenda and Extra Work Orders

8.05.02 *Resource Requirements*

The Final Review procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Verify Recommendations	1	1*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Review Plans	1	3*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Internal Constructability Review	1	1*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Review Specifications	1	1*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Review Estimate and Quantities	1	2*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

8.05.03 *Procedure*

The procedure presented in the attached flowchart and described below should be followed for a typical final review of a project. Several steps in the Final Review process may be done out of sequence. It is important that all the steps are completed and not necessarily followed in the order in which they are presented in this section. The Final Review process begins when OMT receives the notice for the Final Review meeting and the final review package. The contract document package could include plans and specifications or in the case of a "proposal" only advertisement, details should be included in the specifications. On projects involving the Engineering Geology Division (EGD), EGD should conduct their own review of the contract documents concentrating on Geotechnical issues. There will be some overlap between the PAGD and EGD review, but it is important to concentrate on our own area of responsibility and be aware of other's areas. All divisions at OMT should work as a team to ensure that all areas OMT is responsible for are done accurately and are sound designs. The review should begin with the plans first and then the specifications.

Step 1. Verify that EGD has received the final contract document package. Discuss with the EGD contact the areas each division would review and attendance at the Final Review meeting.

Step 2. Verify the existing conditions of the roadway have not significantly changed since the pavement recommendations were developed. These changes include, but are not limited to, the following: project scope, alignment, distress conditions, traffic levels, other geometric improvements. This step is critical for review of "shelf" projects and projects done by others.

Step 3. Verify pavement recommendations used to develop final review package meet our current MDSHA Pavement and Geotechnical Division design standards and policies. This step is critical for review of "shelf" projects and projects done by others.

Step 4. Verify the materials used in the project follow MDSHA Pavement and Geotechnical Division current material policies. This step is critical for review of "shelf" projects and projects done by others.

Step 5. Review the Title sheet of plans to ensure that the traffic data provided is correct and matches the data used in the pavement design. Verify the Soil Legend provided on the Title sheet is accurate. Verify the correct contract number and job description are shown.

Step 6. Review the typical section sheets of the plans. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the typical section sheets:

- Base-widening locations and dimensions shown.
- Width of widening shown accurately.
- Reconstruction limits and dimensions shown.
- Pavement details shown or referred to on typical sections.
- Correct typical sections shown within specific station limits.
- Curb and gutter shown in correct location.
- Varying roadway or widening widths shown as separate typical sections.
- Longitudinal underdrain (LUD) shown correctly.
- Guardrail placements interfere with LUD.

Step 7. Review the pavement detail sheets of the plans. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the pavement detail sheets:

- Pavement details match our recommendations.
- Correct nomenclature and category code numbers.
- Legend items refer to proper material in detail.
- Notes for details are correct.

Step 8. Review the plan sheets of the plans. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the plan sheets:

- Preservation/Rehabilitation strategy shown correctly with shading/legend of plan sheets.
- Ensure Construction Notes are shown on plans. Construction Notes should be included for LUD and Outlets, existing LUD, and any other items as noted in the PAGD report.

- Identify possible conflicts with utility or hydraulic construction that may have been added since our recommendations were provided.
- Drain pipes in roadway, wheel path. Construction parallel to roadway or crossing roadway in transverse direction. Excavation needs and dimension. Reconstruction needs or utility patch. Utility patch details provided.
- Bridges – end walls/wingwalls. Pavement replacement detail.
- Guardrail or other structure placement interferes with pavement section or construction.
- Identify between existing, new, and relocated utility lines/drains.
- Project scope changes or limit adjustments. Additional roadway area inclusion after recommendations provided.

Step 9. Review the profile sheets of the plans. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the profile sheets:

- Centerline roadway elevation changes – increase or decrease. Verify structural capacity needs.
- Identify low areas or sump areas for longitudinal underdrain need areas.
- Pavement/soil borings and geophysical results shown with results of field and laboratory testing.

Step 10. Review the cross section sheets of plans. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the cross section sheets:

- Base-widening locations and dimensions shown.
- Width of widening shown accurately.
- Reconstruction limits and dimensions shown.
- Full-width roadway elevation changes – increase or decrease. Check at mainline/shoulder edge for reduction in pavement thickness.
- Cross slope improvements – removal of material to correct cross slope. Verify structural capacity needs. Reconstruction may be needed for reduction requirements.
- Identify fill/cut areas. Identify grading slopes beyond roadway. Verify Class 1A needs based on fill/cut areas.

Step 11. Review the grading chart of the plans, applicable in any new construction or widening projects. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the grading chart:

- Ensure quantities from cross sections are transposed correctly.
- Verify that Shrinkage/Swell and Densification factors, Class 1-A quantities and material to backfill Class 1-A are included as per PAGD report.
- Verify calculation of quantities is correct.

Step 12. Review the Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) sheets of the plans. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the MOT sheets:

- Verify duration of MOT pavement sections.
- Verify use of traffic bearing pavement sections exist during all phases of MOT.
- Ensure construction sequence does not conflict with the use of traffic bearing pavement sections.
- MOT pavement sections to be used after construction project complete.
- MOT pavement sections able to be constructed.

Step 13. Review the landscaping sheets of the plans. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the landscaping sheets:
- Verify any cross walk is traffic bearing and at minimum has the same service life of the pavement rehabilitation. Use of mortar or bedding sand for paver blocks.
- Verify if any specifications related to stamped asphalt or decorative PCC are required.
- Verify that any unique landscaping, curbs, or other visual enhancements do not adversely affect pavement performance.

Step 14. Review the hydraulic sheets of the plans. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the hydraulic sheets:
- Ensure stormwater management facilities do not adversely affect structural capacity of the pavement section, either from change of water flow or movement.
- Ensure that ditches and other SWM facility inverts are below Top of Subgrade so as not to impact the pavement section.

Step 15. Review project for construction issues. The construction review shall be used to verify pavement sections can be constructed given the existing conditions, geometry, MOT phasing, and materials. Every unique aspect of each construction project cannot be documented into one procedure. However, several key construction items are consistent among the majority of the projects. The following construction items can help ease of construction:
- Depth of pavement sections compared to adjacent existing or new pavement sections. Eliminate "bathtub" conditions. Be consistent with the thickness and material type with adjacent pavement sections.
- Utility patch and limit of utility work in roadway. Amount of excavation needed for placement and effect on roadway.
- Sequence of construction relative to placement of different pavement sections; e.g., ramps, mainlines, and intersecting roadways.
- Sequence of construction relative to MOT and structural capacity of pavement sections; e.g., shoulders and turn lanes used for mainline traffic. Also, milling, patching, and widening operations relative to functional and structural capacity.
- Width of paving less than 4'. Areas less than 4' in width develop compaction issues with HMA material.
- Location and placement of longitudinal underdrain.
- Percentage of reconstruction and resurfacing on a project with respect to the final ride quality and the structural integrity of the project.
- Joint layout and steel design and construction of rigid pavements.

Step 16. Review the specifications. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the specifications:
- Ensure specifications provided by the Pavement & Geotechnical Division are included and unedited.
- Verify specifications in the 200, 500 and 900 sections have the most recent and accurate information and revision dates.
- Verify correct nomenclature used in "other" special provisions provided by other divisions.
- If no plans will be used for advertised package, follow Steps 2 through 4 above with the details provided in the specifications.

Step 17. Review bid estimate and quantities. Communication with the project owners is needed in this step to ensure the same correct area values are used to develop quantities. Each of the following items shall be reviewed for accuracy and correctness in the bid estimate and quantities:

- Verify all quantities needed for pavement rehabilitation are identified and presented accurately.
- Verify actual quantity provided for each item in recommendation is presented accurately; e.g., patching, Class 1A, removal/replacement of unsuitable material, and longitudinal underdrain and outlets.
- Verify nomenclature of material types is correct and consistent with plans and specifications.
- Verify unit costs for paving items are reasonable and accurate.
- Verify actual quantity calculated by project owner provided for each item in the recommendation is presented accurately; e.g., HMA tonnage or area, milling, joint tape, etc.

Step 18. Provide oral comments from the design team (PAGD and EGD) review at the Final Review meeting. If attendance at meeting is not possible, provide written comments from the design team to the project owner. If comments are significant or project is large and complex, attendance at meeting and written comments are recommended. Comments can be provided via e-mail or memorandum depending on significance of project. Place written comments into project file folder.

8.06 OTHER REPORTS

8.06.01 *Other Geotechnical Reports*

8.06.01.01 *Routine Geotechnical Supplemental Reports*

Supplemental geotechnical reports may be required for projects in cases where some geotechnical-related issues were not addressed initially in the FGR. This usually happens when the scope of the project is altered at later design stages due to the introduction of some new elements which need design, any issues arising during the construction (ex. subgrade undercutting, unstable embankment foundations, groundwater issues, materials selection, change orders, etc.).

Refer to Example Memos for an example of Routine Geotechnical Supplemental Report.

8.06.01.02 *Non-Routine Geotechnical Reports*

Non-routine geotechnical reports are often required apart from routine pavement and geotechnical reports for major projects (large scale intersection improvements, new bridges, embankments over highly compressible soils, etc.). These reports enable the PM to select the most cost-effective alternatives for various design elements. These types of reports are developed by EGD or with the EGD's assistance. Some examples of areas covered in the report include, but are not limited to, Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) wall feasibility, settlement analysis for bridge approach embankments, evaluating types of deep foundations for embankments on highly compressible soils, slope stability analysis and slope failure remedial measures, recommendations on geotechnical instrumentation, sinkhole treatments, pavement subsidence, etc.

8.06.02 *Design-Build Projects*

Design-Build (DB) projects are different from traditional design-bid-build projects, in that for PAGD, pavement sections are provided in addition to the input and design criteria used to develop those pavement sections, in case the DB team wishes to design and construct alternative pavement sections.

At a minimum for DB projects, PAGD provides a cover page memo, TC Section 3.10.01 through 3.10.05 (which is the pavement performance spec, and is not to be altered), TC Section 3.10.06 (an add-on that is to be altered), and TC Section 3.14 (the geotechnical performance spec, not to be altered). Refer to Example Memos for these templates.

8.06.03 *Access Management Permit Project Reviews*

The MDSHA is authorized under Maryland law to control access along the State highways in order to provide and maintain a safe and properly functioning highway system. Control of access is accomplished through a number of statutory and regulatory mechanisms, including the acquisition of certain real property rights and the permit process. A permit must be obtained from SHA prior to any construction activity within the State's right-of-way (ROW), including, but not limited to, the construction of driveways, entrances, and street connections for site development and subdivision access.

MDSHA's Access Management Division (AMD) administers regulations pertaining to commercial and subdivision access to State highways and issues permits for the construction of approved entrances, street connections, and highway capacity improvements. The regulation and permitting of certain residential driveway access, utility work, and other construction activity are handled by MDSHA's seven District Offices. In any case, the design and construction of all improvements on State property must adhere to the State's standards, specifications, and accepted highway engineering practices. This is ensured through a comprehensive plan review and inspection process.

During plan review, proposed access is carefully evaluated with respect to highway safety, traffic conditions, and functional requirements. Only properly designed access points that are necessary for the approved site use and consistent with the functional requirements of the highway may be permitted. To ensure appropriate control of vehicular movements and to provide the means to handle site-generated traffic, SHA may require the construction of frontage channelization, turning lanes, and other highway improvements as a condition of the access permit.

During the design process, the Developer submits copies of plans, which may include a Pavement and Geotechnical Report (depending on the scope of the project), to AMD. AMD then provides this submittal to the Chief of OMT's Material Management Division who then coordinates reviews with PAGD and EGD. The submittal should be reviewed and evaluated by the PAGD Engineer for conformance with MDSHA Design Standards. For more information on Design Requirements for AMD projects, refer to the document "Maryland State Highway Administration – Engineering Access Permits – Office of Materials Technology – Geotechnical Report and Design Requirements" on OMT's intranet web page.

8.06.04 *County Reviews*

Some projects or portions of the project are designed based on County Design Standards based on the functionality or the interest of the owner. If a project is designed based on County Design Standards, the PAGD Engineer should review and evaluate the design recommendations for conformance with the applicable County Design Standards.

8.07 CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

Click to go to New Pavement Design

8.07.01 *General*

A pavement designer in the Pavement and Geotechnical Division of OMT must be familiar with construction operations and the specifications required by MDSHA on the contractor performing the work. The most beneficial and economical pavement recommendation is useless if it cannot be constructed or built with the existing construction or material specifications. Therefore, the pavement engineer must be intimately familiar with existing materials and construction specifications, and possess the ability to develop new specifications.

MDSHA currently has two documents that dictate the specifications and standards by which all projects shall be constructed: "Standard Specification for Construction and Materials" and "Book of Standards." Obviously, other specification documents are occasionally required for construction, but the initial reference and binding documentation are the two books previously mentioned. The "Standard Specification for Construction and Materials" controls material and construction specifications. The "Specification" book is broken out into a "Terms and Conditions" (TC) section and a Technical Requirements section. The TC section establishes the scope of work, definitions of terms, legal relations, restrictions and permits, and payment practices. The Technical Requirements section is broken out into the following category items:

- Category 100 – Preliminary
- Category 200 – Grading
- Category 300 – Drainage
- Category 400 – Structures
- Category 500 – Paving
- Category 600 – Shoulders
- Category 700 – Landscaping
- Category 800 – Traffic
- Category 900 – Materials

The "Book of Standards" controls typical details and dimensions of items. The "Book of Standards" is broken out into the same category section as the Technical Requirements section of the "Specification" book. Categories 200, 500, and 900 shall be of particular interest to the pavement designer in the Pavement and Geotechnical Division of the OMT.

Typically, MDSHA provides contractors desiring to bid on a construction project a proposal book and plans as part of the invitation for bid package. The plans provide a plan view of the project, typical sections, and specific details of construction. The proposal book provides additions to the "Standard Specification for Construction and Materials" and specific specifications unique to the project. Special Provisions Inserts (SPIs) are specifications that are revisions or addenda to the current "Standard Specification for Construction and Materials" book. An SPI is a general specification that is applicable to all construction projects. A Special Provision (SP) is also a specification that is a revision or an addendum to the current "Standard Specification for Construction and Materials" book. However, an SP is specific to a particular project and is not applicable to all construction projects.

When a particular item or subject is not covered by the plans or proposal book, then the "Standard Specification for Construction and Materials" and the "Book of Standards" are the controlling articles of documentation. The following is the hierarchy for all construction and material specification / standard documentation, with the most controlling at the top:

- Redline Revision
- Addendum
- Special Provisions (SP)
- Plans
- Special Provision Inserts (SPI)
- Book of Standards & Specification Book

The Specification Team of OMT provides regular updates of all current SPIs and potential SPs to all pavement designers.

8.07.02 *Resource Requirements*

This procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD Engineer	Prepare and Review	1	4*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

8.07.03 *Procedure*

The literature below presents circumstances where Special Provisions (SPs) may be called. All project-specific Specifications should be used at the PAGD Engineer's discretion and the approval of PAGD TL/ADC-Design/DC. For example specs, refer to Specifications\Ready for Use\Example Geotechnical Specs.

Step 1. Review the latest copy of the PAGD Spec Guide list. Refer to Specification Development Priorities.xlsx.

Category 100:

Step 2. If the stability of nearby buildings or structures could be impacted by construction activity, a "Construction Noise and Vibration" special provision might be needed to be included with the Contract Documents. This specification is developed with the help of EGD. If buildings are removed as part of the proposed plan to construct a roadway or roadway associated structures, a special provision "Removal and Disposal of Existing Buildings" should be included in the Contract Documents. Co-ordinate with EGD for a special provision.

Step 3. If there are abandoned monitoring wells within the project limits and are required to remove them, a special provision "Abandoned Monitoring Well" should be included in the Contract Documents. This specification is developed with the help of EGD.

Step 4. In some projects, pre- and post-construction surveys may be used to determine if there are precautions required to prevent damage to the structures during the reconstruction work. These surveys may also be used to determine if any damage has occurred to the structures during construction and the extent of the damage. A special provision "Construction Survey" should be included in the Contract Documents. This specification is developed with the help of EGD.

Step 5. If there are any surface dumps, abandoned wells, or other possible situations where clearing and grubbing are required before the contractor proceeds to grading for roadway, a special provision "Clearing and Grubbing" should be included in the Contract Documents. This specification is developed with the help of EGD.

Category 200:

Step 6. A "Construction Sequence for Sinkholes" special provision should be included in the Contract Documents when there are sinkholes within the project limits and need to be filled before roadway is constructed. Also, this spec can be used in other projects where the engineer feels that following a sequence would be beneficial.

Step 7. If there is any wetland mitigation involved in the project scope, a special provision reading "Wetland Mitigation Site Grading" should be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 8. If the borings reveal presence of Johnsongrass within the project limits, it should be treated as contaminated soil and be removed. A special provision "Disposal of Topsoil and Root Mat Contaminated with Johnsongrass" should be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 9. If Sulfidic soils are encountered within the project limits, a special provision "Sulfidic Soils" stating about the treatment of sulfidic soils should be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 10. In projects where Quicklime is proposed for drying the wet soils, include a special provision "Quicklime Treatment for drying" in the Contract Documents.

Step 11. For projects where embankment construction is proposed on soft clays, slope inclinometers with telescoping inclinometer casings are used to monitor the stability and settlement of the embankment as it is built. Where inclinometers are included, provide a special provision "Inclinometers" to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 12. For projects where embankment construction and slopes are proposed on soft clays, settlement plates monitor the slope movements. In cases where settlement plates are included, provide a special provision "Settlement Plates" to be included as part of the Contract Documents.

Step 13. In some projects, high moisture contents of fine grained soils and high water tables might make the subgrade very unstable during test/proof rolling. Drainage Blanket provided will assist in stabilizing the subgrade, bridging unstable material, and minimizing the practice of undercutting. The drainage blanket is being used to prevent seasonal fluctuations in the groundwater from damaging the integrity of the pavement section and to stabilize the subgrade in order to expedite construction activities. Provide a special provision "Subgrade Drainage Blanket" to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 14. If rock is encountered in any of the borings or indicated in the geophysical results, review the borings for auger refusal (hard or soft rock) or rippability. If soft rock or rippable rock is encountered, it can be excavated by conventional equipment. If hard rock or non-rippable rock is encountered, rock blasting may be required. Provide a special provision "SP 201 – Roadway Excavation" to be included in the Contract Documents. Co-ordinate with EGD for a special provision.

Step 15. For Underground Storage Tank removal and backfill, a special provision "SP 201 – Roadway Excavation" to be included in the Contract Documents. Co-ordinate with EGD for a special provision. Refer to Miscellaneous (UST, Karst, Geotextiles, etc.)

Step 16. If the geophysical, in-situ, or boring data reveal soft material with high moisture contents at subgrade level, then the subgrade may not support the pavement and construction equipment. It has to be replaced with a better material. All excavated material should be counted as Class 1-A Excavation. Usually for backfilling Class 1-A Excavation, GSSGAB is preferred, but other borrow materials can also be used based on the availability and approval of Engineer. The Contractor should be alerted to the probability of encountering soft materials and the need to use Class 1-A Excavation, as necessary. Provide a special provision "SP 201 – Roadway Excavation" to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 17. If an embankment is to be placed on soft soils to support the roadway structure, the foundation soils may not provide enough bearing for construction equipment to maneuver. In such cases, either the foundation soil is excavated and backfilled with better material, or should be bridged with thick lifts of borrow material. Provide a special provision "SP 204 – Embankment and Subgrade" to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 18. If an embankment has to be placed over wetlands or ponds, co-ordinate with Engineering Geology Division (EGD) for a special provision. Provide a special provision "SP 204 – Embankment and Subgrade" to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 19. If the embankments are built on soft compressible soils in staged construction so that soils gain strength over time by consolidation, settlement plates are required to monitor the settlement of the embankment lifts placed. Provide a special provision "SP 204 – Embankment and Subgrade" to be included in the Contract Documents. Co-ordinate with Engineering Geology Division (EGD) for a special provision.

Step 20. If Lime is proposed for subgrade stabilization, "Lime Treated Subgrade" Specification should be included in the Contract Documents. However, the percentage of lime required for stabilization is based on the results obtained from laboratory testing of different soil samples with various lime percentages. Provide a special provision "SP 200 – Lime Treated Subgrade" to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 21. If Cement is proposed for subgrade stabilization, “Cement Treated Subgrade” Specification should be included in the Contract Documents. However, the percentage of cement required for stabilization is based on the results obtained from laboratory testing of different soil samples with various cement percentages. Provide a special provision “SP 200 – Cement Treated Subgrade” to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 22. Due to right-of-way constraints, providing a slope flatter than 2:1 for high embankments with benches (10-ft. wide) may not be possible. If the slopes have to be steeper, then they should be reinforced with high strength geotextiles. Provide a special provision “SP 200 – Geotextile Inclusion and High Strength Geotextile for Reinforcement” to be included in the Contract Documents. Co-ordinate with EGD for a special provision.

Step 23. If the borings reveal any petroleum traces or the soil is determined to be contaminated, it should be excavated and backfilled with borrow or aggregate. A Special Provision discussing Contaminated Soils should be developed and put in the Contract. Provide a special provision “SP 200 – Contaminated Soils” to be included in the Contract Documents. Co-ordinate with EGD for a special provision.

Step 24. If temporary cut slopes are required during construction, a Special Provision should be developed and be included in the Contract Documents. Provide a special provision “SP 200 – Temporary Cut Slopes” to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 25. If any underdrains are required to keep the subgrade from being wet during and after construction, a special provision stating the locations and types of underdrains should be developed. Provide a special provision “SP 201 – Roadway Excavation” to be included in the Contract Documents.

<u>Category 300:</u>

Step 26. If wick drains are proposed to expedite the settlement of the embankment over soft soils, provide a special provision “SP 300 – Drainage Wicks” to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 27. If Slope Drainage Blanket is proposed for cut slopes in stabilizing the slope against groundwater, provide a special provision “SP 300 – Slope Drainage Blanket” to be included in the Contract Documents.

Step 28. If a Bioretention facility is proposed in the project, include a spec “SP 300 – Bioretention Facilities.”

Step 29. If a Dry swale facility is proposed in the project, include a spec “SP 300 – Dry Swale Facilities.”

Step 30. If flowable backfill is recommended to backfill abandoned existing pipes, include a spec “SP 300 – Flowable Backfill for Abandoned Existing Pipe.”

Step 31. If Rip Rap is recommended, buttress pond or embankment against water, and include a spec “SP 300 – Rip Rap Slope Chanel Protection.”

Category 500:

Step 32. If patching, include the Patching Photo specification.

Step 33. As appropriate, include specifications related to unique project aspects, such as the Dowel Bar Retro Fit spec, White topping, etc.

8.07.03.01 *Ride Quality*

Material acceptance specifications can significantly affect the lay-down operations of an HMA mat and ultimately the performance of the pavement. MDSHA pavement designers have influence over some of those specifications and should use consistent policies to ensure that quality material is placed to provide the potential for most improvement to the MDSHA pavement network. The ride quality of the roadway is typically one of the first criteria the travelling public notices about a roadway.

8.07.03.02 *Ride Specification*

MDSHA implemented a ride specification in 2002 that requires the use of high speed laser profilers and measures ride quality in terms of International Roughness Index (IRI). IRI is a ride quality roughness scale that provides a higher value as the roughness of the roadway increases. FHWA provides guidance on roadway condition based on ride quality following the parameters below:

Condition	IRI (inches/mile)
Very Good	0 – 60
Good	61 – 94
Fair	95 – 170
Mediocre	171 – 220
Poor	>220

The ride specification states the Contractor is responsible for performing ride quality control for paving projects and MDSHA completes ride quality assurance on an as-needed basis. The ride specification places more focus on quality placement practices and provides an opportunity for incentive, disincentive, and corrective action based on the IRI of each section. All travel ways are measured in 25-foot sections with a high speed laser profiler. Those sections are then averaged for the entire project to determine the overall quality of the project. Individual 25-foot sections with extremely high IRI values are identified as defects and require addressing. Special Provision 535 identifies the ride quality measurement and performance requirements for all construction projects.

8.07.03.03 *Ride Specification Details*

The pavement design engineer needs to make decisions concerning the required ride quality for the **Special Provision 535 – Pavement Surface Profile specification.** The target ride quality values for incentive, full pay, defects, corrective action, and disincentive vary depending on the existing ride quality, the materials being placed, and the proposed construction operations.

Step 34. The pavement design engineer shall use PD-11 Ride Spec to determine the pay target values and range for full pay, incentive, disincentive, and defect on a paving project.

The following factors are used to assist the engineer in determining the ride quality limits:

- Existing ride quality
- Potential number of opportunities for ride improvement:
  - Milling,
  - Wedge/level
  - Number of resurfacing lifts

The Ride Specification Details form computes the target values based on the average expected percent improvement in IRI for the number of opportunities available to improve ride. Incentive will be awarded to significantly better-than-average performance, and disincentive will be collected from equally worse-than-average performance. The Incentive and Disincentive is measured based on a lump sum amount per lane-mile of resurfacing in combination with the average overall project ride quality and the number of defects. Special Provision 535, the Ride Specification Details form and MSMT 736 are used as a guide to assist in determining all ride quality targets and pay adjustment amounts. The table below shows how the pay targets will be computed:

Pay Target	Value
IRI_a	2 Standard Deviations better than the anticipated IRI after construction
IRI_b	1 Standard Deviation better than the anticipated IRI after construction
IRI_c	1 Standard Deviation worse than the anticipated IRI after construction, OR the “floor” value (as noted below), whichever is worse
IRI_d	2 Standard Deviations worse than the anticipated IRI after construction, OR the “floor” value (as noted below), whichever is worse
IRI_e	3 Standard Deviations worse than the anticipated IRI after construction OR the “floor” value (shown in the table below), whichever is worse

The following “floor” values are established for the disincentive targets (IRI_c and IRI_d) when the existing IRI is less than 65:

IRI_c = Existing IRI and IRI_d = 4 to 5 points higher than IRI_c.

The following “floor” values are established for the defect threshold (IRI_e) for each functional class depending on the number of opportunities available to improve ride:

	Number of Opportunities to Improve Ride		
Roadway Functional Class	1	2	3
Interstates & Freeways/Expressways	160	150	140
All Other Routes	180	170	160
Locals	210	200	190

Category 600:

Step 35. If stabilized topsoil shoulders are proposed in a project, provide a special provision “SP 600 – Stabilized Topsoil Shoulder” to be included in the Contract Documents.

Category 700:

Step 36. If stabilized topsoil shoulders are proposed in a project, provide a special provision “SP 700 – Stabilized Topsoil Surface” to be included in the Contract Documents. This specification has to be modified by Landscaping Division.

8.08 MANAGEMENT REVIEW & QA

Click to go to New Pavement Design

8.08.01 *Purpose*

In order to ensure that pavement designs are of high quality, PAGD management must perform a series of reviews. This is necessary to:

- Ensure that pavement analyses and designs are correct
- Ensure that pavement design processes are followed
- Ensure there are no constructability issues for any given repair strategy
- Ensure that all appropriate items and specifications are provided to the customer

8.08.02 *Resource Requirements*

Review is done by three layers of management. The Team Leader is responsible for the bulk of the review, as he/she is responsible for the quality of all deliverables of his/her team. Following that, the PAGD ADC performs a slightly less-detailed review, and then the PAGD DC performs the final review. The reviews require the following staffing needs for a typical project:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
PAGD TL	Detailed Review	1	8*
PAGD ADC	Moderate Review	1	6*
PAGD DC	Final Review	1	1*

* The time required would vary depending on the size and complexity of a project.

8.08.03 *Procedure*

The PAGD Engineer should fill out the appropriate QCQA form (depending on the project type, see Forms & Spreadsheets) in its entirety. Once that is complete, the PAGD engineer should submit the project folder to his/her Team Leader.

8.08.03.01 *Team Leader*

8.08.03.01.01 Project Folder

Review each section of the project folder to make sure that all required data has been collected and all required analysis and design have been performed. Also make sure everything is where it belongs. Refer to Paper Files and Plan Storage.

8.08.03.01.01.1 Design QA and Summaries

At a minimum, this section should have the following forms: PD-02, PD-06, PD-11 and PDS-08. Review each form for completeness and correctness.

8.08.03.01.01.2 Reports

Review this section to see if any reports from previous/adjacent projects were included, and if so, whether they contain information that could impact the current project's recommendations and memo/report.

8.08.03.01.01.3 Correspondence

All correspondence should be in this section. Review the correspondence and any set of plans to be fully aware of the scope of work in order to make sure all required recommendations are provided.

8.08.03.01.01.4 Records Review

Review this section to ensure all in-house records are included. This may include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Highway Location Reference page(s)
- Traffic data
- Construction History data
- Pavement condition performance data
- Other background information from previous or adjacent projects

8.08.03.01.01.5 Project-Level Collected Data

Review this section to ensure all field and lab data are included. This may include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Drilling information
- Lab information
- Patch survey information
- Visual survey information

8.08.03.01.01.6 Design/Analysis

Review this section to ensure all calculations, designs, and analyses are included and **correct**. This may include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Pavement Preservation Guide treatment matrix page(s)
- PD Forms (Pavement design/analysis)
- AASHTOWare Pavement ME Design outputs
- Geotechnical design/analysis
- Pavement condition performance data
- Other background information from previous or adjacent projects

8.08.03.01.02 Projects Database

Review the Projects database to ensure that all pertinent data is completed.

8.08.03.01.02.1 Project Entry Page

Find the specific project, and verify that all relevant fields are filled in. Particular attention should be paid to the dates.

8.08.03.01.02.2 Edit Detail Info/Detailed Project Information Page

At a minimum, the Request Type should show Final Recommendation. Verify that all relevant fields are filled in.

8.08.03.01.02.3 Enter Lab Info/Soil Lab Data Page

If any lab work was completed, verify that all relevant fields are filled in.

8.08.03.01.02.4 Enter Field Info/Field Testing Data Page

Refer to Required Pavement Testing Guidelines. Verify that each test that is required is on this page, at a minimum. For each required test, the Required Testing check box should be checked yes. Verify that all relevant fields are filled in.

8.08.03.01.03 Memo/Report Review

Review the pavement memo/report. Ensure that all information is correct (e.g., data is transferred correctly). Ensure that all required information has been included and is correct. Refer to Example Memos to determine whether all information is included. Check for grammar. Verify that recommendations are complete and appropriate. Verify that necessary specifications and pavement details are included.

8.08.03.01.04 PD-06 Form

Ensure that the header containing the project details is correctly filled out, and that the appropriate PD-06 form was used.

For each process, ensure that each box in the date column has either a date or "NA." If "NA" is listed, make sure that NA is appropriate. If a date is listed, verify that particular step was completed correctly.

Initial the corresponding box under the Team Leader column once the review for that process is complete and any identified problems are corrected.

Once all Team Leader review is complete, submit the folder to the ADC.

8.08.03.02 *Assistant Division Chief*

8.08.03.02.01 Project Folder

Review each section of the project folder to make sure that everything is where it belongs. Follow the same procedures as shown in the Project Folder section for Team Leader.

8.08.03.02.02 Projects Database

Review the Projects database to ensure that all pertinent data is completed. Follow the same procedures as shown in the Project Folder section for Team Leader.

8.08.03.02.03 Memo/Report Review

Review the pavement memo/report. Ensure that all information is correct (e.g. data is transferred correctly). Ensure that all required information has been included and is correct. Refer to Example Memos to determine whether all information is included. Check for grammar. Verify that recommendations are complete and appropriate. Verify that necessary specifications and pavement details are included.

8.08.03.02.04 PD-06 Form

Ensure that the header containing the project details is correctly filled out, and that the appropriate PD-06 form was used.

For each process, ensure that each box in the date column has either a date or "NA. If "NA" is listed, make sure that NA is appropriate. If a date is listed, verify that particular step was completed correctly. Verify that the Team Leader initialed all boxes as appropriate.

Initial the corresponding box under the ADC column once the review for that process is complete and any identified problems are corrected.

Once the ADC review is complete, submit the folder to the DC.

8.08.03.03 *Division Chief*

8.08.03.03.01 Project Folder

Review the correspondence and any set of plans to be aware of the scope of work. Review the first section of the project folder to make sure that all required forms have been properly completed. Review VisiData to get an idea of the project conditions.

8.08.03.03.02 Projects Database

Perform a cursory review the Projects database to ensure that all pertinent data is completed. Ensure that the Accomplishment Tracker is updated.

8.08.03.03.03 Memo/Report Review

Review the pavement memo/report. Ensure that all information is correct (e.g., data is transferred correctly). Ensure that all required information has been included and is correct. Refer to Example Memos to determine whether all information is included. Check for grammar. Verify that recommendations are complete and appropriate. Verify that necessary specifications and pavement details are included.

Once the DC review is complete, return the folder to the project engineer.

8.08.03.03.04 Final Signature and Memo/Report Distribution

Once the project engineer addresses all DC comments, then the engineer shall submit the final memo/report on SHA letterhead, which the DC will sign. The DC shall also fill out the remaining portions of PD-06 as appropriate.

Refer to Final Pavement & Geotechnical Report for memo/report distribution.

9 APPENDICES

9.01 GLOSSARY

9.01.01 *Pavement Preservation Guide*

Click to go to Initial Treatment Identification – Pavement Preservation Guide
Click to go to Table C. List of Treatment Options
Click to go to Materials and Typical Design Properties

9.01.01.01 *Crack / Joint Seals*

A-1: Crack Fill and Crack Seal (Asphalt-Surfaced Pavements)

A-1a: Crack Fill is a process that consists of placing a generally bituminous material into "**non-working**" cracks to substantially reduce water infiltration and reinforce adjacent top-down cracks. Non-working cracks are cracks that have vertical or horizontal movement of less than 2.5mm (0.1"), and are typically diagonal or longitudinal cracks.

A-1b: Crack Seal is a process of placing higher-quality material into or on top of "**working**" cracks in order to reduce water infiltration into a pavement. Working cracks are cracks that have vertical or horizontal movement of at least 2.5mm (0.1"), and are typically transverse and reflective cracks.

In contrast with crack **filling**, crack **sealing** requires more crack preparation procedures and uses higher-quality sealant materials. Generally, one pound of material equates to ½" x ½" x 5' of crack filling/sealing.

A-2: Crack Seal (Concrete-Surfaced Pavements)

An operation involving thorough crack preparation and placement of high quality material into or over candidate cracks to significantly reduce moisture infiltration and to retard the rate of crack deterioration. Sealed candidates in the concrete pavements deteriorate less and contribute less to the deterioration of the pavements. Concrete cracks are typically sealed with thermosetting bituminous material.

A-3: Joint Sealing (and Resealing)

Sealing (and Resealing) transverse joints in concrete pavements is intended to minimize the infiltration of surface water into the underlying pavement structure and to prevent the intrusion of incompressibles into the joints. A range of materials from bitumen to silicone to neoprene is used in design configurations. Neoprene is rarely if ever used on resealing projects.

A-4: Saw and Seal

A method of controlling reflective cracking in HMA overlays that involves sawing joints in the new overlay exactly over the joints in the existing pavement. (Return to Saw and Seal for reflective cracking discussion.)

9.01.01.02 *Asphalt Sealers / Rejuvenators*

B-1: Fog Seal

Very light applications of a diluted asphalt emulsion (1 part emulsion + 1 part water) placed directly on the pavement surface with no aggregate. Typical application rates range from 0.05 to 0.1 gallon per square yard.

B-2: Rejuvenators

Specialized emulsions of maltenes (2 parts maltene + 1 part water) that are sprayed on an existing asphalt surface with the intent of softening the existing binder, enriching the oxidized pavement, thereby reducing thermal cracking and inhibiting raveling. The emulsions used are typically mixtures of asphalt, polymer latex, and other additives, such as softening agents. An asphalt binder consists of maltenes and asphaltenes. Asphaltenes are unaffected by the environment. Maltenes are affected by the environment, and their loss causes brittleness in the asphalt leading to weathering/raveling. The function of fog seals/rejuvenators is to restore maltenes to the asphalt binder.

9.01.01.03 *Aggregate Seals*

C-1: Cape Seal

A surface treatment that involves the application of a slurry seal or micro-surfacing to a newly constructed chip seal. Cape seals are used to provide a dense water proof surface with improved skid resistance and smoother ride.

C-2a: Chip Seal

Asphalt (commonly as emulsion) is applied directly to the pavement surface followed by the application of aggregate chips, which are then immediately rolled to embed chips. Application rates depend upon surface condition, aggregate gradation, and maximum size. Chip seal can be applied in multiple layers (i.e., double chip seals). In addition, there are high-performance chip seals and modified chip seals in use. Use of stone obtained as a by-product from SMA is ideal, as it provides a uniform single-sized stone.

C-2b: Modified Chip Seal

When the asphalt emulsion is modified with a blend of ground tire or latex rubber or polymer modifiers to enhance the elasticity and adhesion characteristics, it is called a modified chip seal.

C-2c: High-performance Chip Seal

A synchronized continuous application of ultra-fast polymer asphalt emulsion and single-size durable aggregate.

C-3: Micro-surfacing (aka in MDSHA as Latex-Modified Slurry Seal)

Micro-surfacing is a mixture of polymer-modified asphalt emulsion, crushed dense graded aggregate, mineral filler, additives, and water. Micro-surfacing provides thin resurfacing of 10 to 20 mm (3/8”" to ¾”) to the pavement and returns traffic use in one hour under average conditions. Materials selection and mixture design make it possible for micro-surfacing to be applied in multiple applications and provide minor re-profiling. The product can fill wheel ruts up to 40 mm (1.5") in depth in one pass and produces high surface friction values. Micro-surfacing is suitable for use on limited access, high-speed highways as well as residential streets, arterials and roadways.

When a single application is placed, all cracks greater than 3/8" wide must be filled or patched. A double application of Micro-Surfacing may be recommended on older pavements that have become severely oxidized and have lost surface fines causing larger aggregate to be lost. An example would be on Open Graded Friction Courses.

A double coat of Micro-Surfacing should be used for filling minor rutting (generally a Type III aggregate to fill the ruts followed by a Type II aggregate for the surface), or when it is more cost-effective than filling cracks and placing a single coat.

C-4: Sand Seal

A thin asphalt surface treatment constructed by spraying a non-diluted emulsion, spreading a thin layer of fine aggregate (i.e. sand), and rolling. Sand seals are typically 0.1" to 0.2" thick. The primary purpose of a sand seal is to increase surface friction; however, in some cases, sand seals are used to "lock" the aggregates in a chip seal.

C-5: Sandwich Seal

An application of a one-layer course of aggregate particles, followed by an application of an emulsion, followed by a second course of smaller aggregates to fill the voids. The term sandwich is derived from the fact that the asphalt application is placed between the two layers of the aggregate. There is a possible placement of emulsion before the coarse aggregate.

C-6: Scrub Seal

A thin asphalt surface treatment constructed by spraying a polymer-modified emulsion onto an existing pavement, dragging a broom across the surface to scrub the emulsified asphalt into the surface cracks, immediately spreading a thin fine aggregate (i.e., sand or screenings) over the emulsified asphalt, dragging another broom over the surface to scrub the fine aggregate into the emulsion and the surface cracks, and rolling the surface with a pneumatic tire roller. Thicknesses generally range from 0.4" to 0.75".

C-7: Slurry Seal

Similar to micro-surfacing, slurry seals are mixtures of well-graded aggregate (fine sand and mineral filler) and asphalt emulsion spread over the entire pavement surface with either a squeegee or spreader box attached to the back of a truck. Slurry seals are effective in sealing low-severity surface cracks, waterproofing the pavement surface, and improving skid resistance at speeds below 30 mph. Thickness is generally < 0.4". They are not effective where the underlying pavement experiences vertical movement due to load. Placement requirements are fairly stringent and include limitations on temperature, traffic, and moisture.

C-8: High Friction Surface

An ultrathin, uniformly graded friction improvement course bonded to existing pavement with epoxy. The aggregate material is typically calcined bauxite. The epoxy bonds well to both HMA and PCC surfaces. A variety of colors are available for traffic calming purposes. Significantly improves skid resistance. Typically used for spot treatments to address wet accident locations, tight curves, or heavy braking locations.

9.01.01.04 *Asphalt Overlay*

D-1: Thin Overlay

D-1 and D-2: Ultrathin Bonded Wearing Course (Asphalt)
A gap-graded asphalt mix using spray-paver equipment, over a thick polymer modified asphalt emulsion membrane. Lift thickness ranges from 5/8" to 3/4”. Can be applied on asphalt surfaces. (Return to Ultrathin Bonded Wearing Course for Joint-Reflection Mitigation discussion.)

D-2a: HMA Overlay – Open Graded Friction Course
Open Graded Friction Course is a surface course with an aggregate gradation that provides an open void structure as compared with conventional dense graded asphalt concrete. Air void content typically ranges from 15-25%, resulting in a highly permeable mixture relative to conventional HMA, which is typically impermeable.

D-2b: HMA Overlay – Ultrathin (<1.5”) (High Performance Thin Overlay)
Plant Mix Combinations of Asphalt Cement and Aggregate applied to pavement in thicknesses between 0.75" to 1.5". This typically includes a high percentage of polymer-modified binder, resulting in a more crack-resistant wearing course than a dense-graded mix.

D-3 and D-4: Mill and Asphalt Overlay
This activity is a combination of milling the existing pavement surface up to 4" and overlaying with Hot-Mix Asphalt.

D-5 and D6: HMA Overlay
This activity consists of resurfacing the existing pavement with Hot-Mix Asphalt.
It may include placing a Wedge/level layer on the existing pavement surface and resurfacing with Hot-Mix Asphalt. Wedge/level is a layer of variable HMA thickness used for grade or cross-slope adjustments, as a structural layer, and to improve ride quality.

D-7: Hot In-Place HMA Recycling (HIR)
A process which consists of softening the existing asphalt surface with heat, mechanically removing the softened surface material (typically 1" to 2"), mixing the material with a recycling agent, adding virgin asphalt and aggregate to the material (if required), and then replacing the material on the pavement.

D-8: Deep Mill and Thick Overlay
Removal of several layers of existing pavement, followed by placement of at least 4” HMA or PCC overlay. At least a portion of the base layer is left in place, and the subgrade is

not disturbed. This is usually done in cases where the grade must be maintained or lowered and additional structure is needed, and the way to achieve that is to essentially substitute unbound aggregate with stronger HMA or PCC. This fix is considered a Major Rehabilitation.

9.01.01.05 *PCC Overlay*

E-1a: PCC Overlay – Unbonded (Asphalt Pavements)
Unbonded overlays are basically new pavements constructed on an existing stable platform. It is a 4" to 11" PCC layer as applied on an existing flexible or composite pavement. It is generally unbonded but may be partially bonded to the existing HMA to increase the load-carrying capacity.

E-1b: PCC Overlay – Unbonded (PCC-Surfaced Pavements)
Placement of a PCC overlay on a rigid pavement. Prior to placement of a PCC overlay, a bond breaker is placed to isolate the two PCC layers. The bond breaker is typically a 1" to 2" HMA overlay directly on the old PCC pavement prior to the placement of the new PCC overlay. The bond breaker is designed to allow the two PCC layers to move independently and limit the amount of reflective cracking. Typical thickness ranges from 6" to 10". Thicknesses as low as 4" have been placed.

E-2: PCC Overlay – Bonded
Placement of a PCC overlay on a rigid/flexible pavement. Additional care and construction practices are taken to ensure a good bond between underlying pavement and new overlay. Typical thickness ranges from 2" to 5".

9.01.01.06 *Spot Repair:*

F-1: Asphalt Patch
This consists of the removal of areas of unsound pavement material for a portion or the full thickness of the pavement material and replacement with asphalt. The pavement thickness is defined as the thickness of all bound materials in the pavement structure, including asphalt, PCC, and any other asphalt or cement modified materials.

F-2: PCC Patch with Diamond Grinding
Consists of PCC patching, followed by Diamond Grinding.

F-3: PCC Patch
Partial depth repairs are defined as the removal of small, shallow (less than 1/3 of the thickness of the concrete pavement) areas of deteriorated PCC that are then replaced with a suitable material. These repairs restore structural integrity and improve ride quality, thereby extending the service life of the pavements that have spalled or distressed joints.

Full-Depth Repairs (FDR) are cast-in-place PCC repairs that extend through the full thickness of the existing PCC slab. The technique involves the full-depth removal and replacement of a full or half lane width area of an existing deteriorated PCC pavement.

The minimum specified repair length is typically six feet. However, it may be more cost effective and reliable to replace a large area rather than placing a series of short repairs.

Note: HMA material shall not be used to patch concrete pavements.

F-4: Cross-stitching
A **longitudinal** crack and joint repair technique that consists of grouting tie bars in holes drilled across non-working longitudinal cracks/joints at an angle to the pavement surface. Cross-stitching prevents horizontal and vertical crack movements.

F-5: Dowel Bar Retrofit
Placement of load transfer devices across joints or cracks in an existing jointed concrete pavement to restore load transfer at the joints. Poor load transfer can lead to pumping, faulting and corner breaks. Slots are cut, concrete removed, dowel bars inserted, backfill material filled, the surface finished, cured, and most often diamond ground.

F-6: Undersealing / Slab Stabilization
The pressure insertion of flowable material beneath the concrete slab to fill voids between the slab and the base, reducing the deflections and, consequently, deflection-related distresses such as pumping or faulting. It is often performed at areas where pumping or loss of support occur, such as beneath transverse joints and deteriorated cracks. The voids filled by this technique are generally less than 3mm (0.12") thick.

9.01.01.07 *Surface Texturizing*

G-1: Diamond Grinding
The removal of a thin layer of asphalt, generally about 1/16" to 0.25", or the removal of a thin layer of concrete, generally about 3/16" to 0.25", from the surface of the pavement using special equipment outfitted with a series of closely spaced diamond saw blades.

G-2: Surface Abrasion
A surface restoration procedure which involves abrading the surface by utilizing a high-impact method to shoot steel abrasive material onto the pavement, then collecting and recycling the steel material so that no cleanup is required. Surface abrasion significantly restores wet weather skid resistance.

G-3: Surface Carbide Grinding
Grinding an existing pavement with carbide tipped grinding teeth resulting in a pavement surface with a transverse pattern of 0.2" center-to-center of each strike area and with a difference of high and low of the matted surface not exceeding 1/16". This is different from milling, which maintains a tolerance of ±1/8".

G-4: Diamond Grooving
A surface restoration procedure which can be performed on both PCC and HMA pavements. This procedure involves the use of diamond saw blades, with a typical spacing of 3/4" on center, to cut parallel grooves into the pavement surface. It can be performed in both longitudinal and transverse directions. Diamond grooving should be applied to

pavements with sound structural and functional characteristics. The purpose of diamond grooving is to improve wet weather pavement/tire interaction.

9.01.01.08 *Major (Heavy) Rehabilitation*

H-1: Cold In-Place Asphalt Recycling

A process in which a portion of an existing bituminous pavement is pulverized or milled, and then the reclaimed material is mixed with new emulsified or foamed neat 64-22 asphalt binder and, when needed, virgin aggregates, lime or cement. The binder used most often is emulsified asphalt with or without a softening agent. The resultant blend is placed as a base for a subsequent overlay or surface treatment.

H-2: Break/Crack & Seat and Asphalt Overlay

Placement of an HMA overlay on a jointed concrete pavement (JCP) that has been altered via break/crack and seat. The break/crack and seat method differs from rubblization in that a large percentage of the structural integrity of a rigid pavement remains following a break/crack and seat operation. The break/crack and seat operation involves breaking the existing slab in much shorter slabs, followed by compaction of those smaller slabs to "seat" them. This operation is designed to limit the potential for reflective cracking while maintaining a majority of the structural capacity of the rigid pavement.

The Break and Seat technique is applied to Jointed **Reinforced** Concrete Pavements (JRCP), while the Crack and Seat technique is applied to Jointed **Plain** Concrete Pavements (JPCP). Break and Seat involves breaking the concrete to pieces of 1 to 2 ft^2 in size, and Crack and Seat involves breaking the concrete to pieces of 1 to 3 ft^2 in size. For Break and Seat, the reinforcing steel must be ruptured, or the bond must be broken.

H-3: Rubblization and Asphalt Overlay

Placement of an HMA overlay on a rigid pavement that has been structurally altered via rubblization. Rubblization involves breaking the PCC layer into smaller pieces of less than 6" in diameter. This effectively creates a cement-treated aggregate base from the rigid pavement. Rubblization is generally completed to eliminate the potential for reflective cracking. Rubblization is generally completed on rigid pavements that are beyond their structural life, or are experiencing materials or construction problems that cannot otherwise be addressed.

9.01.01.09 *Reconstruction*

I-1: Reconstruction

Complete reconstruction of the existing pavement type with a flexible or rigid pavement design, choosing from a variety of subgrade and base types.

I-2: Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR)

Technique in which the full thickness of the asphalt pavement and a predetermined portion of the underlying material (base, sub-base and/or subgrade) is uniformly pulverized and blended to provide an upgraded, homogeneous base material. FDR is performed on the roadway without the addition of heat, similar to CIR. Treatment depths vary depending on the thickness of the existing pavement structure, but generally range between 4" to 12". FDR consists of pulverization/reclamation of the existing pavement materials, adding more materials (when necessary), mixing, initial shaping of the resultant mix, compaction, final shaping or “tight blading,” and application of a bituminous surface or wearing course.

9.01.02 *Pavement System Preservation Terms and Definitions*

In an effort to promote a uniform vocabulary throughout MDSHA, the following System Preservation terms and definitions will be used.

Cracking Density (CD)
A number that quantifies the amount of pavement cracking, where 0 = no cracks. Data to calculate the CD is collected by the ARAN. Cracking data has been collected since 2001, but the results have been unreliable. As a more reliable historical record is established, the remaining service life calculations may be revised. The CD is a function of Structural CD and Functional CD, where the cracks are distinguished by whether they are caused from structural or functional reasons.

Design Life
The number of years anticipated for a pavement section at the time of initial construction, until zero-life is reached. Design life does not include any additional life estimates provided by anticipated future preventive maintenance but does include routine maintenance as needed.

Fix Life
The anticipated life extension provided by the pavement treatment, excluding any future pavement treatments. **This will be the life that the Pavement & Geotechnical Division (PAGD) provides when reporting how long a certain fix will last.**

Faulting
A measure of differential settlement between adjacent concrete slabs. Faulting is not currently collected in Maryland on a network level.

Life Extension
The number of years until the pavement condition deteriorates and reaches the condition that existed prior to the most recent fix.

Performance Measure
Measured test results of existing or past pavement performance in terms of the property measured (IRI, CD, FN, Rutting).

Performance Target
A future performance measure (initial or terminal). A target is something which has not yet been achieved.

Remaining Service Life (RSL)
The estimated number of years until a pavement section reaches the Zero-Life threshold. RSL is a function of the distress level and rate of deterioration. The RSL is calculated for each of Ride Quality, Cracking, Rutting, and Friction.

RSL Category	RSL Range
Excellent (A)	40 to 50 years
Very Good (B)	30 to <40 years
Good (C)	20 to <30 years
Fair (D)	10 to <20 years
Mediocre (E)	<10 years
Poor (F)	0 years

Ride Quality, International Ride Index (IRI)
A measure of pavement smoothness that quantifies the user's perception of pavement ride quality. Ride quality is represented by the IRI, which is reported in inches per mile and increases as ride quality deteriorates. Ride Quality data is collected by the ARAN, and is measured in the slow lanes to represent the directional IRI for each surveyed route. The ARAN becomes less reliable at low speeds (under 20 mph). This affects IRI results in areas with many traffic stops, and other slow speed zones such as roundabouts and sharp curves. In some of these locations, the IRI data may be artificially high.

Rutting
A measure that quantifies the transverse profile, also known as wheel ruts. Rutting is reported in terms of the average depth, in inches, between the highest and lowest peaks transversely.

Service Life (Analysis Period)
The anticipated life of a rehabilitation or new/reconstruction, including additional pavement life provided by anticipated future preventive maintenance. This term is used to describe the number of years from initial new construction, reconstruction or rehabilitation of a pavement to a subsequent rehabilitation or reconstruction. A service life or analysis period equals the sum of the original design/fix life plus any additional pavement life provided by future anticipated preventive maintenance. Analysis period is the term typically used to describe the time used in a life cycle cost analysis.

Skid Index, Skid Number (SN)
An index created that quantifies the skid resistance of a pavement. SN is a unit-less number, and increases as skid resistance increases.

9.01.02.01 *Pavement Fix Categories*

There are four general categories of pavement fixes: Reconstruction, Structural Rehabilitation, Pavement Preservation, and Reactive Maintenance. More specific activities are sub-categories of these, as shown in Table 2.

Historically, any type of resurfacing project has been considered rehabilitation, and types of maintenance have not been distinguished. They are now distinguished because of their potential impact on ADA and MDE requirements, to fall in line with FHWA definitions, and to enable more logical project candidate and fix selection.

9.01.02.01.01 Reconstruction

Reconstruction is the replacement of the entire existing pavement structure with a flexible or rigid pavement design to achieve an equivalent or increased pavement structure. Reconstruction usually requires the complete removal and replacement of the existing pavement structure, including all bound and unbound stabilized material (e.g., GAB) to at least the top of the subgrade. If any of the existing pavement structure is left in place, it is not considered reconstruction. Reconstruction can involve a variety of subgrades and bases. Reconstruction may utilize either new or recycled materials. Reconstruction is required when a pavement has either failed or become functionally obsolete. Reconstruction is NOT necessarily needed at the zero-year life threshold.

9.01.02.01.02 Structural Rehabilitation

This includes Major (Heavy) Rehabilitation and Structural Overlay. This consists of treatments that enhance the pavement structure and improve its load carrying capacity. Rehabilitation is considered structural if the grade increases by more than 1.5" from overlay or mill/overlay. Examples include an overlay (without milling) of more than 1.5", or an overlay (with a 1.5" mill) of more than 3". Rehabilitation is also considered structural if at least 5% of the project area receives patching for structural distress. Structural distress primarily includes fatigue (alligator) cracking in HMA, or cracked slabs in PCC.

9.01.02.01.03 Pavement Preservation

Pavement Preservation consists primarily of three components: preventive maintenance, minor rehabilitation (non-structural), and some routine maintenance activities. **The distinctive characteristics of pavement preservation activities are that they restore the function of the existing system and extend its service life, not increase its capacity or strength.**

9.01.02.01.04 Reactive Maintenance

Reactive Maintenance consists of maintenance that is not planned. It includes Corrective Maintenance and Catastrophic Maintenance.

Category	Type of Activity	Increase Capacity	Increase Strength	Reduce Aging	Restore Serviceability	**Table 2: Pavement Fix Definitions** **Specific Fixes (Including but not limited to)**
Reconstruction	Reconstruction	X	X	X	X	• Full-Depth Reclamation • Reconstruction
Structural Rehabilitation	Major Rehabilitation		X	X	X	• Cold In-Place HMA Recycling (CIR) • Break & Seat and Overlay • Crack & Seat and Overlay • Deep Mill and Thick Overlay • Rubblization & Overlay
	Structural Overlay		X	X	X	• **Overlay or mill/overlay combination where grade increases more than 1.5"** • Greater than 5% of project area has fatigue distresses needing patching • Any concrete overlay
Pavement Preservation	Minor Rehabilitation			X	X	• **Grade increase due to overlay or mill/overlay thickness is no more than 1.5”**, and the project receives less than 5% patching for structural distress
	Preventive Maintenance			X	X	Asphalt-surfaced Pavements: • Cape seal • Chip seal • Crack fill • Crack seal • Diamond grinding • Fog seal • High-friction surface • Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) • Micro-surfacing • Modified chip seal • Overlay or mill/ overlay using ≤1" asphalt • Patching • Rejuvenators • Sand seal • Sandwich seal • Scrub seal • Slurry seal
				X	X	Concrete-Surface Pavements: • Cross-stitching • Diamond grinding • Diamond grooving • Dowel-bar retrofit • Joint sealing • Slab stabilization • Spall repair
Reactive Maintenance	Routine Maintenance				X	• Crack Fill/Crack Seal • Cleaning of roadside ditches and structures • Pothole patching
	Corrective Maintenance				X	• Pothole repair • Patching of localized pavement deterioration, e.g., edge failures and/or grade separations along the shoulders • Concrete joint replacement or joint sealing • Concrete full-width and depth slab replacement at isolated locations
	Catastrophic Maintenance				X	• Sinkholes • Water-main breaks • Concrete pavement blow-ups • Road washouts • Avalanches • Rockslides

Note:
(1) Highlighted areas (Major Rehabilitation, Structural Overlay, Minor Rehabilitation, Preventative Maintenance and Routine Maintenance) are those eligible to be programmatically addressed by Fund 77.

Return to Table of Contents

9.01.02.02 *Structural Rehabilitation Terms*

9.01.02.02.01 Major (Heavy) Rehabilitation

Major Rehabilitation consists of significant, deep repair to existing pavement, generally involving removing or significantly altering most of the pavement structure, without exposing the subgrade. Major Rehabilitation includes items such as Cold In-Place Recycling, Break & Seat and Overlay, and Rubblization and Overlay, among other items.

9.01.02.02.02 Structural Overlay

An overlay whose intention is to improve the structural capacity of the pavement. Any overlay or mill/overlay combination that adds more than 1.5" to the total bound structure is considered structural. Alternatively, if more than 5% of the project area has fatigue distress that requires patching, it is also considered a structural overlay.

9.01.02.02.03 Fatigue Distress (to determine whether Structural Overlay or not)

Fatigue distress is pavement distress caused by a combination of poor subgrade support, thin/weak pavement structure, and/or applied loads that exceed the capacity of the structure. Fatigue distress typically starts at the bottom of the pavement and works its way up to the surface. Because of this, the entire pavement thickness should be replaced during patch operations. Fatigue distress predominantly shows up in the form of alligator cracking. Refer to LTPP's Distress Identification Manual[2] for descriptions of various distresses.

9.01.02.03 *Pavement Preservation Terms*

9.01.02.03.01 Minor (Light) Rehabilitation

Consists of *non-structural* enhancements made to the existing pavement sections to eliminate age-related, top-down surface cracking that develops in flexible pavements due to environmental exposure. Because of the non-structural nature of minor rehabilitation techniques, these types of rehabilitation techniques are placed in the category of pavement preservation. Rehabilitation is considered minor if the grade increase due to overlay or mill/overlay thickness is no more than 1.5", and the project receives less than 5% patching for structural distress.

9.01.02.03.02 Preventive Maintenance

Consists of *planned* maintenance treatments to structurally sound pavements, with the intent to preserve the system, retard future deterioration, and maintain or improve the functional condition. As a major component of pavement preservation, preventive maintenance is a strategy of extending the service life by applying cost-effective treatments to the surface or near-surface of pavements in good condition having significant remaining service life.

Examples of preventive treatments include asphalt crack sealing, chip sealing, slurry sealing or micro-surfacing, thin and ultra-thin hot-mix asphalt overlay, concrete joint sealing, diamond grinding, dowel-bar retrofit, and isolated, partial and/or full-depth patches to restore functionality of the pavement. In MDSHA, Preventative Maintenance activities are performed by contractors, and are normally eligible for Federal-aid funding.

[2] https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/publications/research/infrastructure/pavements/ltpp/13092/13092.pdf

9.01.02.04 *Reactive Maintenance Terms*

9.01.02.04.01 Routine Maintenance

Routine maintenance consists of day-to-day activities that are scheduled by maintenance personnel to maintain and preserve the condition of the highway system at a satisfactory level of service. Examples of pavement-related routine maintenance activities include cleaning of roadside ditches and structures, maintenance of pavement markings, pothole patching, and isolated overlays. Routine Maintenance activities are "in-house" or agency-performed and are not normally eligible for Federal-aid funding.

9.01.02.04.02 Corrective Maintenance

Corrective maintenance activities are generally reactive, not proactive, and are performed to restore a pavement to an acceptable level of service due to unforeseen conditions. Activities such as pothole repair and patching of localized pavement deterioration (e.g., edge failures and/or grade separations along the shoulders) are considered examples of corrective maintenance of flexible pavements. Examples for rigid pavements might consist of joint replacement, concrete patching, or full-width and depth slab replacement at isolated locations.

9.01.02.04.03 Catastrophic Maintenance

Describes work activities generally necessary to return a roadway facility back to a minimum level of service while a permanent restoration is being designed and scheduled. Examples of situations requiring catastrophic pavement maintenance activities include concrete pavement blow-ups, road washouts, avalanches, or rockslides.

9.01.03 *Acronyms*

1. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
2. ACPA: American Concrete Pavement Association
3. ADT: Average Daily Traffic
4. ADTT: Average Daily Truck Traffic
5. AMD: Access Management Division
6. ARAN: Automatic Road Analyzer
7. ASR: Alkali Silica Reactivity
8. BCOA-ME: Bonded Concrete Overlay of Asphalt Mechanistic Empirical
9. CSAB: Cement Stabilized Aggregate Base
10. CBR: California Bearing Ratio
11. CD: Consolidated Drained
12. CI: Crack Indices
13. CIR: Cold In-Place Recycling
14. CMS: Cement Modified Subgrade
15. CPT: Cone Penetration Test
16. CRCP: Continuously Reinforced Concrete Pavement
17. CTE: Coefficient of Thermal Expansion
18. CTP: Consolidated Transportation Program
19. CU: Consolidated Undrained
20. DB: Design Build
21. DC: Division Chief
22. DMT: Flat Dilatometer Test

23. DOT: Department of Transportation
24. DSED: Data Services Engineering Division
25. EGD: Engineering Geology Division
26. EIS: Environmental Impact Statement
27. EM: Electromagnetic
28. ESAL: Equivalent Single Axle Load
29. FCD: Functional Cracking Density
30. FED: Field Explorations Division
31. FDR: Full-Depth Reclamation
32. FGR: Final Geotechnical Report
33. FHWA: Federal Highway Administration
34. FPGR: Final Pavement and Geotechnical Report
35. FWD: Falling Weight Deflectometer
36. GAB: Graded Aggregate Base
37. GAP – SMA: Gap Graded Stone Matrix Asphalt
38. GDR: Geotechnical Data Report
39. GPR: Ground Penetrating Radar
40. GSS: Geosynthetically Stabilized Subgrade
41. GSSGAB: Geosynthetically Stabilized Subgrade using Graded Aggregate Base
42. HDFV: High Dynamic Friction Value
43. HHD: Highway Hydraulics Division
44. HIR: Hot In-Place Recycling
45. HLR: Highway Location Reference
46. HMA: Hot-Mix Asphalt
47. HPC: High Performance Concrete
48. HPLC: High Performance Lightweight Concrete
49. HPV: High Polish Value
50. IRI: International Roughness Index
51. ISAC: Interlayer Stress Absorbing Composite
52. JCP: Jointed Concrete Pavement
53. JPCP: Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement
54. JRCP: Jointed Reinforced Concrete Pavement
55. LKD: Lime Kiln Dust
56. LL: Liquid Limit
57. LRFD: Load and Resistance Factor Design
58. LSST: Lime Stabilized Subgrade Treatment
59. LUD: Longitudinal Underdrain
60. MASW: Multi-channel Analysis of Surface Waves
61. MDE: Maryland Department of Environment
62. MDSHA: Maryland State Highway Administration
63. MDTP: Mixture Design and Testing Protocol
64. ME: Mechanistic Empirical
65. MEPDG: Mechanistic Empirical Pavement Design Guide
66. MOT: Maintenance of Traffic
67. M_r: Resilient Modulus
68. MSE: Mechanically Stabilized Earth
69. NCHRP: National Cooperative Highway Research Program
70. NMAS: Normal Maximum Aggregate Size
71. OGB: Open Graded Base
72. OGFC: Open Graded Friction Course

73. OHD: Office of Highway Design
74. OMT: Office of Materials Technology
75. OOS: Office of Structures
76. OPPE: Office of Planning and Preliminary Engineering
77. PAGD ADC-Design: Pavement and Geotechnical Division – Assistant Division Chief – Design
78. PAGD DC: Pavement and Geotechnical Design – Division Chief
79. PAGD Engineer: Pavement and Geotechnical Design Engineer
80. PAGD TL: Pavement and Geotechnical Design Team Leader
81. PAGD: Pavement and Geotechnical Division
82. PCC: Portland Cement Concrete
83. PE: Permanent Erosion
84. PI: Plasticity Index
85. PM: Project Manager
86. PM Base: Pavement Management Database
87. PMS: Pavement Management System
88. PMT: Pressuremeter Test
89. PTSP: Pavement Type Selection Process
90. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
91. RCC: Roller Compacted Concrete
92. ROW: Right of Way
93. RPPSA: Rock Penetrated by Power Soil Auger
94. RQD: Rock Quality Designation
95. RSL: Remaining Service Life
96. SAMI: Stress Absorbing Membrane Interlayer
97. SBS: Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene
98. SCI: Structural Cracking Index
99. SDL: Subsurface Drainage
100. SE: Separation
101. SMA: Stone Matrix Asphalt
102. SN: Skid Number
103. SP: Special Provisions
104. SPI: Special Provisions Insert
105. SPT: Standard Penetration Testing
106. ST: Stabilization
107. SATD: Soils and Aggregate Testing Division
108. SCD: Structural Cracking Density
109. TC: Terms and Conditions
110. TF: Truck Factor
111. TTC: Truck Traffic Classification
112. USGS: United States Geological Survey
113. UST: Underground Storage Tank
114. UTBWC: Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course
115. UU: Unconsolidated Undrained
116. VLF: Very Low Frequency
117. W/L: Wedge and Level
118. WT: White Topping

9.02 GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REFERENCES

9.02.01 *Geophysical References*

The most common applications of geophysical technologies for highway projects include:

- Depth to Rock
- Rock Rippability
- Void Detection
- Settlement Investigations
- Subsurface Characterization

The most common geophysical technologies for highway projects include:

- Seismic Refraction
- Multi-channel Analysis of Surface Waves
- Ground Penetrating Radar
- Electrical Resistivity Imaging
- Electromagnetics

For explanations of geophysical technologies, refer to:

1. ASTM D6429. Standard Guide for Selecting Surface Geophysical Methods. 1999 updated 2011.
2. Caterpillar Tractor Company. *Caterpillar Performance Handbook.* Peoria, Illinois. 2017.
3. Federal Highway Administration. *Application of Geophysical Methods to Highway Related Problems.* FHWA-IF-04-021. 2003.
4. Minnesota DOT. *2017 Geotechnical Engineering Manual: Geotechnical Engineering Section.* 2017.
5. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP). *Use of Geophysics for Transportation Projects.* 2006.
6. National Highway Institute. *Subsurface Investigations – Geotechnical Site Characterizations Reference Manual.* Course No. 132031. 2002.
7. New Hampshire DOT. *Integrated Geophysical Methods for Geotechnical Subsurface Investigations.* 2006.
8. Transportation Research Board. Transportation Research Circular: *Geophysical Methods Commonly Employed for Geotechnical Site Characterization*. 2008.
9. US Army Corps of Engineers. Geophysical Exploration for Engineering and Environmental Investigations. 1995.

9.02.02 *Geotechnical Boring References*

A wide variety of equipment is available for performing borings and obtaining soil samples. The method used to advance the boring should be compatible with the soil and groundwater conditions to assure that soil samples of suitable quality are obtained.

For more information on types of equipment available to perform borings and obtaining samples, refer to:

1. Federal Highway Administration and National Highway Institute, "Subsurface Investigation Qualification," FHWA NHI 132079.

2. Federal Highway Administration and National Highway Institute, "Subsurface Investigations – Geotechnical Site Characterization," FHWA NHI 132031, Chapter 3.0 and Chapter 5.0.

3. "Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 5 – Evaluation of Soil and Rock Properties," FHWA-IF-02-034, Chapter 4.0.

9.02.03 *Geotechnical Instrumentation References*

The most common geotechnical instrumentation specified to monitor foundation movement and performance on highway projects where stability and settlement are a concern consists of:

- Slope Inclinometers
- Piezometers
- Settlement Devices

For a detailed explanation on geotechnical instrumentation, refer to:

1. Federal Highway Administration and National Highway Institute, (1998), "Geotechnical Instrumentation," FHWA HI-98-034.

2. OMT Technical Bulletin Vol. 9, September 2007, "Geotechnical Instrumentation-the eyes and ears of geotechnical engineers."

9.03 LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

Laboratory testing of soil samples recovered during subsurface explorations is the most common technique to obtain engineering properties necessary for design.

The following references provide information on common laboratory test methods for soil including testing equipment, general procedures related to each test, and parameters measured by the tests:

1. ASTM (1997). Annual Book of ASTM Standards. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA.

2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) (1986). “Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, Part I, Specifications, 14th ed.” AASHTO, Washington, DC.

3. AASHTO (1992). “Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, Part II, Tests.” Washington, DC.

4. Federal Highway Administration and National Highway Institute, “Subsurface Investigation Qualification.” FHWA NHI 132079.

5. Federal Highway Administration and National Highway Institute, “Subsurface Investigations – Geotechnical Site Characterization.” FHWA NHI 132031, Chapter 7.0.

6. “Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 5 – Evaluation of Soil and Rock Properties,” FHWA-IF-02-034, Chapter 4.0.

9.04 FORMS, SPREADSHEETS & REFERENCE GUIDELINES

Click to go to Site Reconnaissance
Click to go to Requests for Geotechnical Field Work
Click to go to Requests for Lab Work
Click to go to Pre-Rehabilitation Effect on RSL Calculations
Click to go to Pavement Type Selection
Click to go to Geotextiles/Geosynthetics (Geotextile)
Click to go to Management Review & QA
Click to go to Paper Files and Plan Storage

9.04.01 *Forms*

In order to standardize pavement data collection, analysis, and design efforts, several forms, reference guides and spreadsheets were collected or developed for pavement designers to use while developing pavement and geotechnical recommendations. These are referred to and described in the procedures throughout this pavement design guide. The following table lists all the current Forms:

Form	Form Name	Purpose
PD-01	Condition Summary Form	Estimate
PD-02	Treatment Option Discussions with District	Design
PD-03	IRI Profiling Request	Request
PD-04	Field Testing Request Form	Request
PD-05	Summary of Geotechnical Design Elements and Delegation	Design
PD-06	Pavement Design QAQC Form – Non Fund 77	QA
PD-06 Fund 77	Pavement Design QA Form – Fund 77	QA
PD-07	Boring Request Checklist	Design
PD-08	Soil Survey Request Form	Request
PD-08a	Soil Survey Notes Example	Request
PD-09	SPT Boring Request Form	Request
PD-09a	SPT Boring Criteria Example	Request
PD-10	Laboratory Test Request Form	Request
PD-11	Ride Quality Specification Pay Limit Form	Design
PD-12	Pavement Patching Survey Form	Patching
PD-13	Pavement Type Selection Process Form	Design

9.04.02 *Reference Guidelines*

Click to go to gINT Instructions
Click to go to Geotextiles/Geosynthetics (Geotextile)
Click to go to Laboratory Data – Design-Build Projects
Click to go to Soil Survey Borings – Design-Build Projects
Click to go to Cut Slope Design (Soil and Rock)
Click to go to Pavement Type Selection

The following table lists current Reference Guidelines:

Reference Guideline	Reference Guideline Name
REF-01	gINT V8i Standards
REF-02	gINT_Input_Guidelines_DRAFT
REF-03	Guidelines for Selecting Geotextiles
REF-04	Guidelines for Using Microsoft Excel Macro for Laboratory Data
REF-05	Guidelines for using Microsoft Excel Macro for Soil Survey Borings
REF-06	Category Code Numbers
REF-07	Cut Slope Design
REF-08	How to Access AsBuilts 1-2-3
REF-09	Slopes & Drainage Cheat Sheet
REF-10	Users Guide (SWM tool)
REF-11	Asphalt Distress Paver Manual
REF-12	Concrete Distress Paver Manual
REF-13	Commonly Used Pavement Details – MS Word
REF-14	Commonly Used Pavement Details – MicroStation
REF-15	LCCA Files
REF-16	GPR Instructions for Pavement Condition/Evaluation

9.04.03 *Pavement Design Spreadsheets*

The following table lists current Spreadsheets:

Spreadsheet	Spreadsheet Name
PDS-01	PE Cost Estimate
PDS-02	Traffic Calculations
PDS-03	Costs & Quantities
PDS-04	Class 1-A Computations
PDS-05	Family of Curves
PDS-06	SPT to CBR to M_r
PDS-07	Truck Factor Calculations
PDS-08	Project-Level RSL Calculations
PDS-09	Automated Project-Level Design Help
PDS-10	Multi-Project Summary
PDS-11	Individual Core Log
PDS-12	Coordinate Conversion
PDS-13	Drainage Coefficient Calculations using ArcGIS

9.05 EXAMPLE MEMOS

Click to go to Preliminary Engineering Cost Estimate
Click to go to Preliminary Pavement Recommendation
Click to go to Advanced Geotechnical Report
Click to go to Final Pavement & Geotechnical Report
Click to go to Topsoil Memo
Click to go to Other Reports
Click to go to Construction and Material Specifications
Click to go to Management Review & QA

In order to standardize reports and memoranda to ensure that they are as complete as possible, several templates were developed for pavement designers to use while developing pavement and geotechnical recommendations. These examples are referred to and described in the procedures throughout this pavement design guide. The following table lists all the current Memoformats and their purposes:

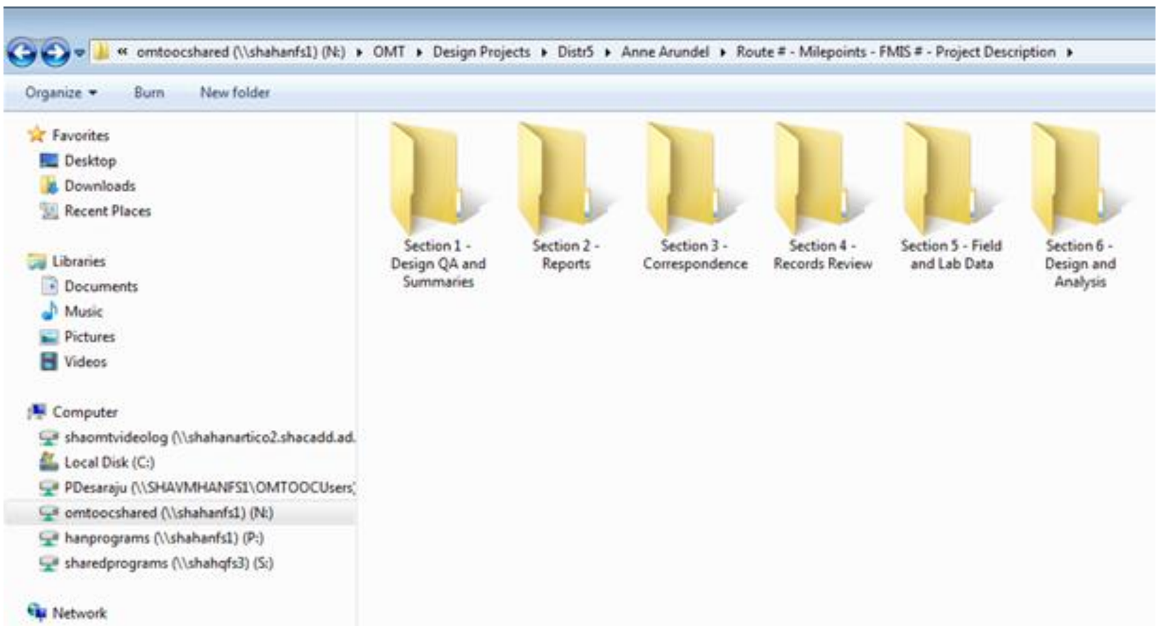
Form	Report/Memo Name
RPT-01	Preliminary Engineering Cost Estimate
RPT-02	Advanced Geotechnical Report
RPT-03	Preliminary Pavement Recommendation
RPT-04	Final Pavement Memo (Fund 77)
RPT-05	Final Pavement & Geotechnical Report (Non-Fund 77)
RPT-06a	Design-Build Cover Letter
RPT-06b	Design-Build TC 3.10
RPT-06c	Design-Build TC 3.10.06
RPT-06d	Design-Build TC 3.14
RPT-06e	Design-Build Data Attachments
RPT-07	Topsoil Memo
RPT-08	Pavement Core Log Example
RPT-09	Soil Boring Log Example
RPT-10	Chemical Results Sheet Example
RPT-11	Water Chemical Test Sheet Example
RPT-12a	LCCA-PTSP Letter to HMA Industry seeking input
RPT-12p	LCCA-PTSP Letter to PCC Industry seeking input
RPT-13	LCCA-PTSP Outcome Memo to SHA PTST
RPT-13a	LCCA-PTSP Outcome Letter to HMA Industry
RPT-13p	LCCA-PTSP Outcome Letter to PCC Industry
RPT-14	Fund 77 Preventive Maintenance Memo Template
RPT-15a	Preliminary Recs Areawide Mother Contract Memo
RPT-15b	XX projects Preliminary Recommendations for Mother Contract

9.06 ELECTRONIC FILE SET-UP

Click to go to Files
Click to go to New Pavement Design

When a project is assigned to the PAGD Engineer by Design TL, the PAGD Engineer should create electronic folders for the project in the N:\Drive.

Create the project folder according to this link, N:\OMT\Design Projects\District #\County Name\New Folder (Route # -– Mile Points – FMIS # -– Project Description). Subfolders within the new project folder should be created as shown below in the picture below. Contents of electronic files should be organized as noted in Section 9.08.01 2). Folders within subfolders can be created. For example, within Analysis folder, Geotechnical and Pavement subfolders can be created. All electronic files related to a project should be put in respective folders. When the project is complete, all the design information, testing data, and reports are archived and stored at a central location.



.

.

9.07 ORGANIZATION OF PROJECT FILES AND PLANS

Click to go to Files
Click to go to Management Review & QA

9.07.01 *Procedure*

1) Project File Folder Set-Up and Identification

- Folder Type: Six Section file folder
- Folder Tab
    - Project identifiers on folder tab should be County – Route – Milepoints

HO	MD 32	MP (6.45 - 7.65)

- Folder Front Cover
    - Project identifiers on front cover should be Project Description – Contract # – FMIS Charge #

MD 32 from US 29 to Brokenland Pkwy
Contract # HO8255176
Charge # HO825B21

2) Organization of Project File Folders for PAGD

- In some cases due to the volume and design information, more than one physical file may be needed, but it will be viewed as one project folder in the file room log. The final project file folder will be broken out into the following six sections:

Section Heading		Typical Contents
1.	Design QA and summaries	PD Forms 2, 6, 11, PDS-08
2.	Reports	Memoranda or reports issued by PAGD
3.	Correspondence	All info to be stored in chronological order: Letters from requesting division Printouts of project related e-mails Correspondence after Final Review and Addendum information Notes from all meetings attended
4.	Records Review	PDS Spreadsheets 2, 7 Traffic and Loadometer data Construction history, as-built project data Field and office review notes Performance Data (IRI, Rutting, Friction, Cracking, etc.) HLR sheet(s) Nearby or previous project data, other background information

Section Heading		Typical Contents
5.	Field and Lab Data	PD Forms 1, 3, 4, 7-10, 12 FWD Data Pavement Core Logs Field Boring Logs gINT files GPR Pavement Evaluation Results Geophysical Results and Reports Soils Lab Testing Results
6.	Design/Analysis	PDS Spreadsheets 1, 3-6, 8, 9 Pavement design files (including RSL Calculations and AASHTO ME input files and design outputs) Cut/Fill quantity calculations Soil property information – shrinkage factors, in-situ moisture, densities Data Analysis calculations/outputs Geotechnical design outputs

3) Organization of Project File Folders

- All project file folders are stored by County, Route Number, Route (IS/MD/US), Route Suffix (AL/BU/SC) and Milepoints in PAGD file room.
- Project files without a route number (county roads, etc.) will be filed at the end of the county in alphabetical order by road name or project location.

4) Organization of Project Plans

- All project plans are stored by District. Keep plans according to District area in PAGD file room, and document in Projects Database where they are located.

5) Plan Identification

- Plan identification information should be written on the outside of all plans. The identification information should include the following:
  - Project Limit Description
  - Contract # and FMIS # or Charge #
  - Type of plans – (PI, Semi-Final, Final, Addendum, Red Line, etc.)

MD 32 from US 29 to Brokenland Pkwy
Contract # HO8255176
Semi-Final Plans
Date ?

6) Life Cycle of Project Plans

- Project plans should remain in the possession and the responsibility of the designer throughout the design process. For all active projects, PI plans should remain in the possession of the designer until semi-final or final review plans become available. At that time, the new plans should be checked to verify that comments and corrections were made. If corrections and/or additions have been made, then the older set of plans can be recycled. Field set of plans should not be recycled, unless all information on the field set is recorded in a future version. This sequence of recycling older sets of plans after proper verification should continue until the project is ready for archive.

9.08 ARCHIVING PROJECT FILES AND PLANS

9.08.01 *Procedure*

1) Timeline for Archiving Electronic Files, Project File Folder and Plans

- Electronic file folders on the N: Drive, hard copies of project file folders and plans should be archived to MDOT SharePoint once construction on the project is complete and/or the Materials Clearance letter for the project is received. Archiving project files and plans should be performed by the PAGD Engineer after discussion with the Design TL.

2) Preparing Electronic File Folders for Archiving

- Electronic file folders on the N: Drive should be named using the naming convention in Section 9.07 if not already done so.
- Main subfolders in the electronic file folders on the N:Drive should be organized into the six section folder structure outlined in Section 9.07 if not already done so. This folder structure is the same six section structure for the hard copy project file folders.
- Any electronic plans or drawings should be saved in the root directory (same location as Sections 1 through 6)

Note: Our previous electronic file folder structure consisted of five main subfolders named as “Analysis”, “Construction”, “Correspondence”, “Report”, and “Test Data” . These folders should be renamed as follows match the current subfolder naming convention:

- “Analysis” → “Section 6 – Design and Analysis”
- “Correspondence” → “Section 3 – Correspondence”
- “Report” → “Section 2 – Reports”
- “Test Data” → “Section 5 – Field and Lab Data”

Add/create two new folders in the root electronic project file folder and name them as follows:

- “Section 1 – Design QA and Summaries”
- “Section 4 – Records Review”

Contents in the “Construction” folder will have to be moved into the appropriate Sections (1 through 6) based off the six section folder structure outlined Section 9.07. For example, any construction correspondence should be transferred to Section 3 – Correspondence, if a construction recommendation/report (e-mail or memo) was provided it should be transferred to Section 2 – Reports, etc.

Contents in Sections 2, 3, 5 and 6 that belong in Sections 1 and 4, based off project file organization structure outlined in Section 9.08.01 2) should be moved as needed.

3) Preparing Project File Folders (Hard Copies) for Archiving

- Contents of hard copy project file folders should be organized into the six sections outlined in Section 9.08.01 2) if not already done so. When archiving folders that pre-date this folder structure, the contents of the folder should be separated into these six sections as closely as possible.

4) File Contents to be Archived

- Contents of hard copy project files and electronic file folders should be archived as noted in the table below.
- The contents of the hard copy project file should be compared to the electronic file folder on the N: Drive as noted in the table below in order to determine the appropriate storage location of archivable content.
- It is anticipated that much of the content of the hard copy project files will have digital/electronic versions in the corresponding electronic file folder on the network.
- When scanning contents from the hard copy project file folder, the resulting .pdf file should be renamed appropriately (Ex. MD 32_PD-02.pdf, MD 45_Lab_test_results.pdf). Content should be scanned and named individually and not an entire section at a time (except for project correspondence, which can be scanned collectively).
- After appropriate content from the hard copy project file is transferred to the electronic file folder, the physical file folder may be reused and the contents recycled.

Section Heading		Typical Contents	Notes
1.	Design QA and summaries	PD Forms 2, 6, 11, PDS-08	These forms should be archived in the electronic file folder. The electronic versions should already be in the electronic file folder. Forms with important handwritten notes from this section of the project file folder (ex. PD-02 and PD-06) should be scanned, renamed and placed in Section 1 of the electronic file folder.
2.	Reports	Memoranda or reports issued by PAGD	These memoranda and reports should be archived in the electronic file folder. The electronic versions and signed scanned versions should already be in the electronic file folder. Signed versions of memoranda and/or reports from the project file folder, that are not already in the electronic file folder, should be scanned, renamed and placed in Section 2 of the electronic file folder.
3.	Correspondence	All info to be stored in chronological order :	Only important correspondence (where a decision was made and/or containing critical project information)

Section Heading		Typical Contents	Notes
		Letters from requesting division Printouts of project related e-mails Correspondence after Final Review and Addendum information Notes from all meetings attended	should be archived in the electronic file folder. Other correspondence should be deleted/omitted. Important correspondence from the project file folder, not already in the electronic file folder, should be scanned in reverse chronological order, renamed and placed in Section 3 of the electronic file folder. Scanning all correspondence into one .pdf file is permitted.
4.	Records Review	PDS Spreadsheets 2, 7 Traffic and Loadometer data Construction history, as-built project data Field and office review notes Performance Data (IRI, Rutting, Friction, Cracking, etc.) HLR sheet(s) Nearby or previous project data, Other background information	The following items from the Records Review section should be archived in the electronic file folder: ○ PDS Spreadsheets 2, 7 ○ Traffic and Loadometer data ○ Field and office review notes ○ Important background information Other contents from this section should be deleted/omitted (since retrievable in PDW or other sources). Archivable contents from this section of the project file folder, not already in the electronic file folder, should be scanned, renamed and placed in Section 4 of the electronic file folder.
5.	Field and Lab Data	PD Forms 1, 3, 7-10, 12 Pavement Core Logs FWD Data GPR Results Field Boring Logs gINT files Soils Lab testing results	The following items from the Field and Lab Data section should be archived in the electronic file folder: ○ PD Forms 1, 3, 7-10, 12 ○ GPR Results ○ Field Boring Logs ○ gINT files ○ Soils Lab testing results Raw FWD Data files (.F25 or .FWD) and Pavement Core Logs should be uploaded to the PDW prior to archiving, and should be deleted/omitted from the electronic file folder. Archivable contents from this section of the project file folder, not already in the electronic file folder, should be scanned, renamed and placed in Section 5 of the electronic file folder. Forms with important handwritten notes from this section of the project file folder should also be scanned, renamed and placed in Section 5 of the electronic file folder. Scanning all field boring logs/soil lab test results into one .pdf file is permitted.

Section Heading		Typical Contents	Notes
6.	Design/Analysis	PDS Spreadsheets 1, 3-6, 8, 9 Pavement design files (including RSL Calculations and AASHTO ME input files and design outputs) Cut/Fill quantity calculations Soil property information – shrinkage factors, in-situ moisture, densities Data Analysis calculations/outputs Geotechnical design outputs	All content from the Design/Analysis section should be archived in the electronic file folder. Content from this section of the project file folder, not already in the electronic file folder, should be scanned, renamed and placed in Section 6 of the electronic file folder. Content with important handwritten notes from this section of the project file folder should also be scanned, renamed and placed in Section 6 of the electronic file folder.

5) Archive Location

- Once the electronic folder is ready for archiving, it needs to be copied to MDOT SharePoint. Do not delete the electronic folder on the N: drive until the Design TL has confirmed that the transfer has been successfully completed. Once confirmed by the Design TL, the N: electronic folder should be deleted.

6) Project Plans and Invitation for Bids (IFB)

- Advertised Project plans and IFB documents should remain in the possession and the responsibility of the designer until the as-built plans are available. Once the as-built plans are available, the advertised project plans should be deleted/recycled. The electronic IFB may remain in the root directory of the electronic file folder. Hard copies of the IFB should be recycled.

9.09 CONTRACTOR REQUESTS

The Contractor can request to review the project-related data after Advertisement. Generally, the project-related data includes the following:

1. Soil or rock samples
2. Monitoring Well Data, if not included in the Contract Document
3. Copy of the Site Assessment Report for potential hazards and hazardous site on the project is available for review only during the bidding process
4. A copy of the Site Assessment Report will be furnished to the successful bidder

The Contractor should make a request, preferably by a letter/memo addressed to OMT – Director, to review or get access to the project related data after advertisement. PAGD Engineer to discuss the request with PAGD TL to fill out the paper work to process the Contractor's request.

9.10 UNIT COSTS

Click to go to Table C. List of Treatment Options

The cost of materials and construction operations is a critical element in determining the most beneficial and cost-effective pavement recommendation for MDSHA projects. The unit costs of particular construction materials and operations have been used extensively in life cycle costs analysis (LCCA) procedures like the MDSHA process described in Pavement Type Selection. The MDSHA Pavement and Geotechnical Division of OMT has taken the unit cost information beyond LCCA for use in determining the most economical rehabilitation alternatives for MDSHA. This approach is documented in several areas of Pavement Preservation, Rehabilitation & Design.

The Pavement Management Section of the Pavement & Geotechnical Division maintains a database of pavement-related materials and operations. These include special items and "write-in" items for unit prices. All unit prices are extremely dependent on the quantity of material in the project. Actual prices will vary widely depending on the contractor and their approach to bidding and figuring profit on various project items. During a partnering effort with both the flexible and rigid pavement industries to develop a pavement type selection process, a significant amount of analysis was done in the unit costs area. A three-year running average is calculated for various material and construction items for LCCA purposes. The current prices for some items may be different than the 3-year average, but an average of this length provides adequate data to develop trends and bridge across short term spikes in prices. The Unit Price table located on the OMT network provides the latest average unit prices.

9.11 FWD DATA ANALYSIS BACKGROUND

Click to go to FWD Data Analysis Procedure

9.11.01 *Purpose*

FWD Data Analysis is conducted to:

- Verify the accuracy of FWD Data
- Sub-section the FWD data in analysis sections
- Determine general characteristics of analysis sections
- Determine the structural capacity of the pavement structure, individual pavement layers, and subgrade
- Estimate the load transfer ability of joints in jointed rigid and composite pavements
- Report FWD analysis results in a form conducive to pavement rehabilitation design

9.11.02 *Resource Requirements*

The FWD Analysis procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

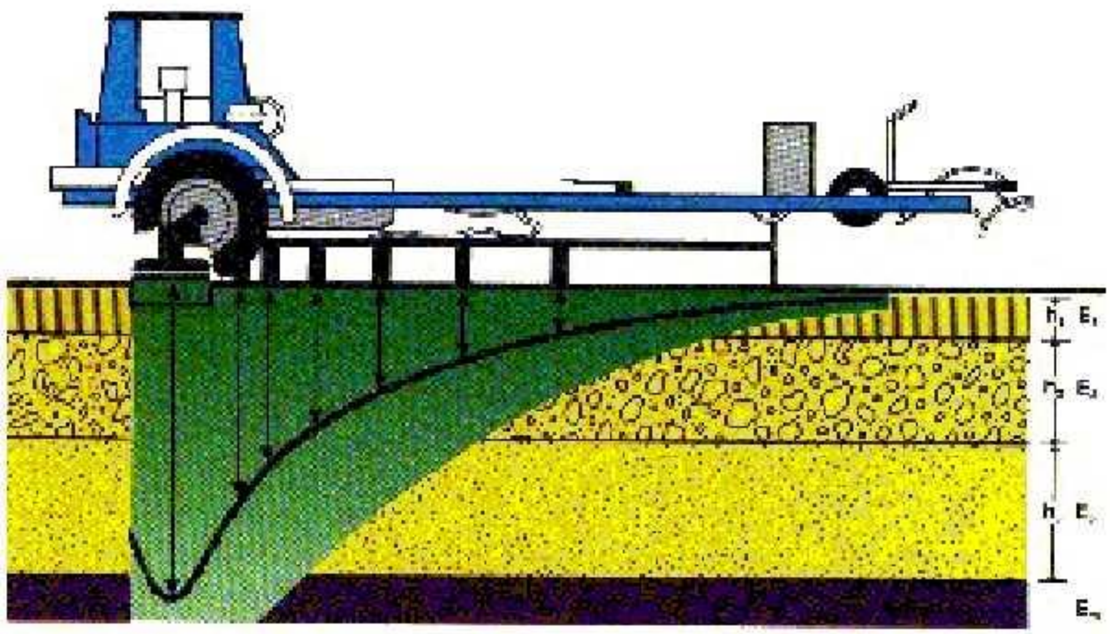
Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Quality Control of FWD Data	1	1
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Pre-Process FWD Data	1	1
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Backcalculation Analysis of FWD Data	1	2
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Quality Assurance of Backcalculation Analysis	1	1
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Reporting/Summary of Analysis Results	1	1

9.11.03 *Procedure*

The basic concept of FWD testing is to simulate typical traffic loads and monitor the deflection response of the pavement structure from that load. FWD analysis is the science of taking recorded deflections and loads and using knowledge of pavement material characteristics to estimate the existing material properties of the pavement structure.

The primary data collected from FWD testing is a measured vertical load and the resulting deflections in the pavement surface measured at radial distances from the load. The largest deflection from the load occurs under the load plate and decreases outwardly from the load plate. Deflections under the load plate provide an indication of the material properties of all the layers at that location. As recorded deflections move farther away from the load plate, the data is representative of the layers deeper into the pavement structure with less influence from the layers near the surface.

This concept is presented in the following figure:



The process of developing pavement layer properties from FWD data requires knowledge of the art/science of analyzing loads and deflections and a good understanding of pavement engineering and material properties. The PAGD process for checking FWD data quality, developing material properties for pavement rehabilitation design, and quality checks of the analysis are described in this Section. These can be completed using the software Deflexus.

9.11.03.01 *Quality Assurance of FWD Data*

The accuracy and reasonableness of the FWD analysis is only as good as the quality of data collected during testing. Data reasonableness needs to be verified through quality assurance (QA) by the pavement design engineers after the data has been collected and submitted.

This sub-section describes the steps needed to check the FWD data for errors, data reasonableness, and quality.

9.11.03.01.01 Non-Decreasing Deflections

An accurate FWD test data point has sensor readings with deflections that typically should continually decrease as the sensors are placed farther away from the load plate. The case where the sensor readings do not decrease, i.e., (in mils) – 20, 15, 10, 5, 8, 4, 2, the FWD test point is considered to have non-decreasing deflections. There are several reasons for non-decreasing deflections including the following:

- Sensor reading error
- Sensor on piece of debris or crack
- Severely deteriorated pavement surface
- Pavement change boundary within range of sensors

9.11.03.01.02 Out of Range Errors

Each sensor on the FWD that records deflection has a total range of vertical movement available for recording data. An "out of range" error occurs when the maximum vertical movement of the sensor has been exceeded. The FWD software that collects the test data also recognizes the fact that the maximum sensor measurement has been exceeded and tags an "out of range" error along with the specific test point data for that sensor. There are several reasons for "out of range" deflections including the following:

- Sensor reading error
- Severely deteriorated pavement surface
- Weak structural capacity of the pavement structure
- Load applied to pavement is too great for existing structure

The FWD test points with an "out of range" error will be shown with an "out of range" error in the "Error Comments" field. These points shall be eliminated as outliers by un-checking them in the Raw Data field so that they are not used any further in the analysis. If a significant number of out of range errors are encountered during testing, the load package may need to be lowered because the load may be too great for the existing pavement structural capacity. If the load package is not altered in the field and cores indicate a thin pavement structure, additional testing at a lower load may need to be completed.

9.11.03.02 *Pre-Process FWD Data*

Once FWD data has been ensured for reasonableness and accuracy, the data is further processed to arrange it into logical and manageable sub sets that will be used to complete the data analysis. The outline steps in this sub-section are designed to assist the pavement designer to filter out the most beneficial FWD test data and establish sections for further analysis. Analysis sections are pavement sections with similar pavement structures and similar performing pavement materials properties.

9.11.03.02.01 Select FWD Load

The typical roadway load plate is approximately 5.91" in radius and is designed to mimic the contact area patch of a dual tire load from an 18-kip axle. Therefore, to simulate an 18-kip axle load, the 9,000-pound load level or FWD drop height #2 should be used in FWD analysis. In some cases in the MDSHA roadway network, the pavement structure is significantly thick and a 9,000-pound load will not allow a sufficient amount of load to be transferred to the lower layers in the pavement structure. In these cases, a larger load applied should be analyzed in addition to the 9,000 pound load. Guidelines for the designer to select the appropriate FWD load package are outlined in Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD) Testing.

A deflection versus station plot allows the designer to identify weak areas and to delineate sections that are performing differently. In order to view a deflection versus station plot accurately, every load should be normalized to the same standard load. Although the same drop height may be applied to consecutive points, the actual measured applied load may vary due to slight variations in the pavement structure and FWD mechanical equipment. Normalizing the deflections will eliminate these slight changes in load to allow numerous test points to be compared equally. The collected deflection is converted into normalized deflection by equating the measured load to a normal load. The following equation shows the process to normalize a deflection to 9,000 pounds:

Measured Load = 9,252# *Measure Deflection* = 15.2 mils

Normal Load = 9,000#

Normalized Deflection = 15.2 * (9,000 / 9,252) = 14.8 mils

Several different drop heights are typically recorded at each test point. Some materials behave differently depending on the amount of load that is applied; these are called “stress sensitive” or “non-linear” materials. Therefore, a stress-sensitive pavement structure can be identified if two separate FWD data analyses run with different load levels result in different material properties at the same test point.

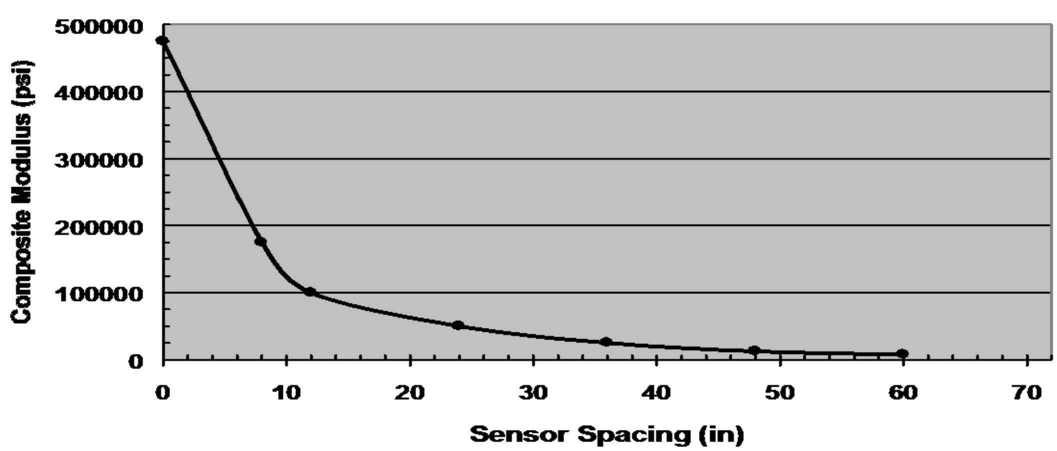
If different loads result in similar FWD data analysis results, then the pavement layers can be considered not to contain stress sensitive material. In either case, the selection of one, several, or all the load levels applied to the pavement via the FWD need to be selected and filtered for analysis.

9.11.03.02.02 Composite Modulus Plots

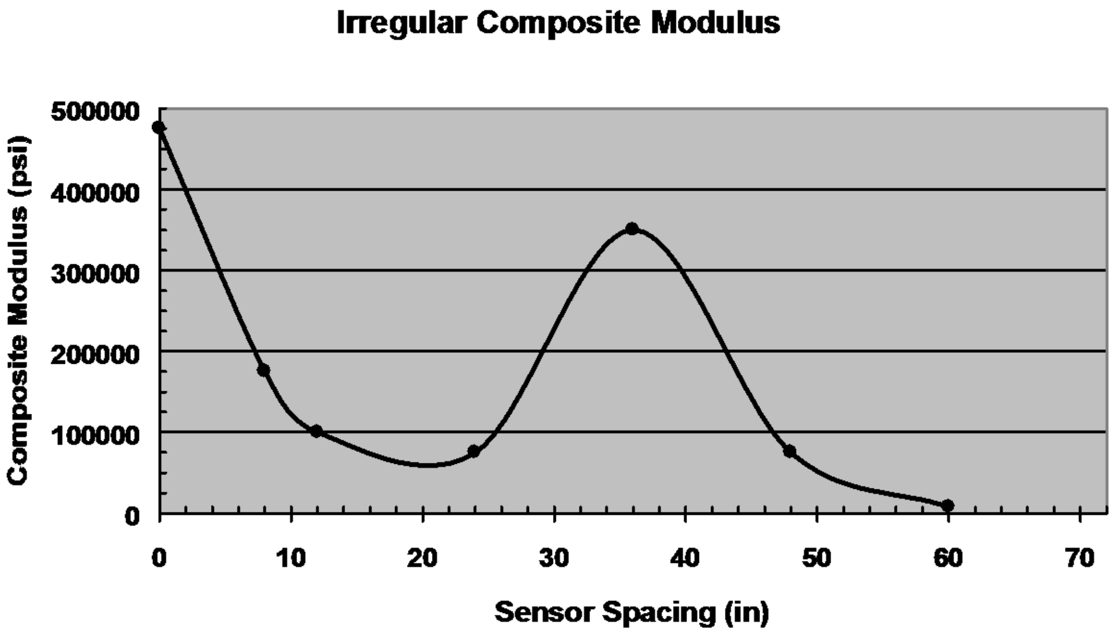
The composite modulus of a pavement structure is a single-value representation of the overall pavement stiffness based on the modulus of elasticity of all the pavement layers at a given point and radial distance from the load plate. The composite modulus is a computed value based on the applied load, plate radius, sensor spacing, measured deflection, and an assumed Poisson's ratio of the entire pavement structure. A composite modulus can be calculated for every test point at each sensor. The composite modulus is typically reported graphically to allow the designer to identify erroneous data or non-linear subgrade.

The composite modulus derived from the sensor directly under the load provides a representation of the stiffness of all the pavement layers as a single layer system. The composite moduli derived from the outer sensors lose the contributing effect of the stronger upper layers of the pavement while maintaining the influence of the subgrade and lower layers. Therefore, the composite modulus plot of all of the sensors from a test point should have a general decreasing or “half bowl” shape as the distance from the load increases. Sharp fluctuation or an irregularly shaped composite modulus plot may indicate

Typical Composite Modulus



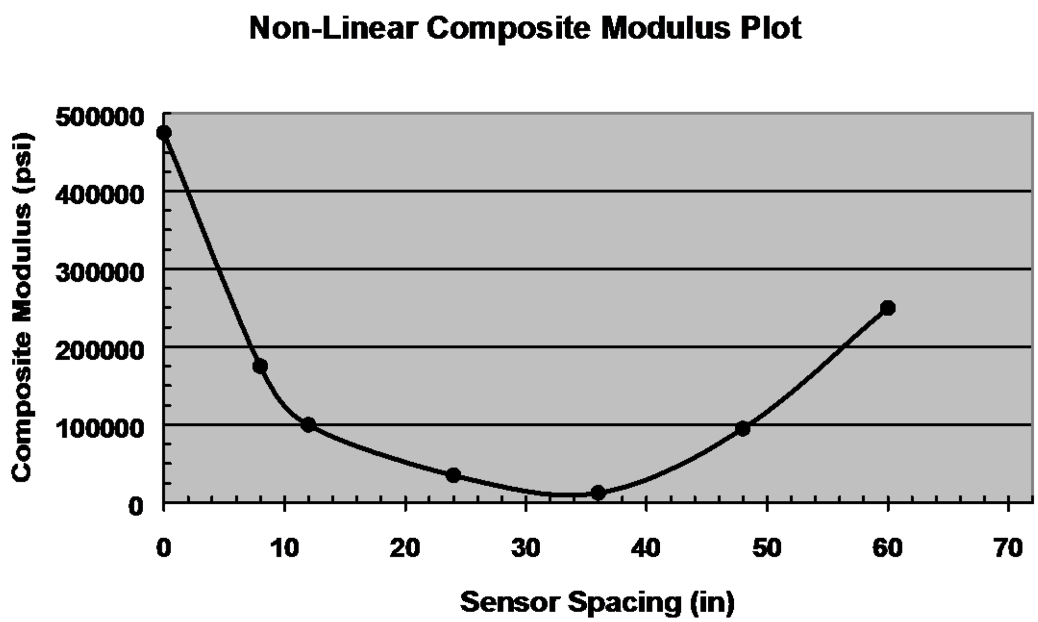
an erroneous test point. The following two plots show a typical and an irregular shape composite modulus plot.



The shape of the composite modulus plot can help to identify the presence of non-linear materials and subgrade. This is possible because the sensors farther away from the load provide an indication of the material properties and behavior of the lower pavement layers and subgrade. The load experienced by the outer sensors decreases as the distance from the load increases.

Stress sensitive materials can either increase or decrease in strength as the stress applied to the material increases. Typically with the materials in Maryland, the strength or stiffness of a stress sensitive or non-linear subgrade is inversely proportional to the amount of the applied load. Therefore, a non-linear subgrade will appear to have a higher modulus with a lighter load and as the applied load increases, the weaker the non-linear subgrade behaves.

The composite modulus plot allows the designer to identify non-linear subgrade because the amount of load decreases as the distance from the load increases and because the composite modulus is a numerical representation of the pavement stiffness at varying depths. Therefore, if the composite modulus begins to increase at the outer sensors, it is an indication of a non-linear subgrade. This is because the load is decreasing at the outer sensors, yet the composite modulus is increasing. The following composite modulus is an example of plot displaying a pavement structure with a non-linear subgrade.



Knowledge of the expected FWD data analysis tool and its specific technique for estimating the subgrade modulus is necessary when evaluating composite modulus plots. Most FWD data analysis tools use some type of combination of the outer sensor deflection and algorithms to estimate the subgrade modulus.

In the case that a non-linear subgrade is present, the estimated subgrade modulus would be too great if the last sensor were used in the calculation. The last sensor reading from a test point with a non-linear subgrade would be falsely greater because of the soil behaving differently at varying loads. In the case of a pavement structure with a non-linear subgrade as we have in the previous plot, the subgrade modulus estimated from data collected from the sensor at 36" would produce a more representative subgrade modulus. The sensor reading at 36" provides a deflection based on the soil behaving with the highest encountered load.

In the case of the non-linear subgrade shown in the previous plot, the last 2 sensors would not be used in the analysis to develop layer properties. Typically, all software applications used for FWD data analysis need at least sensors out to 36" in order to perform their internal algorithms.

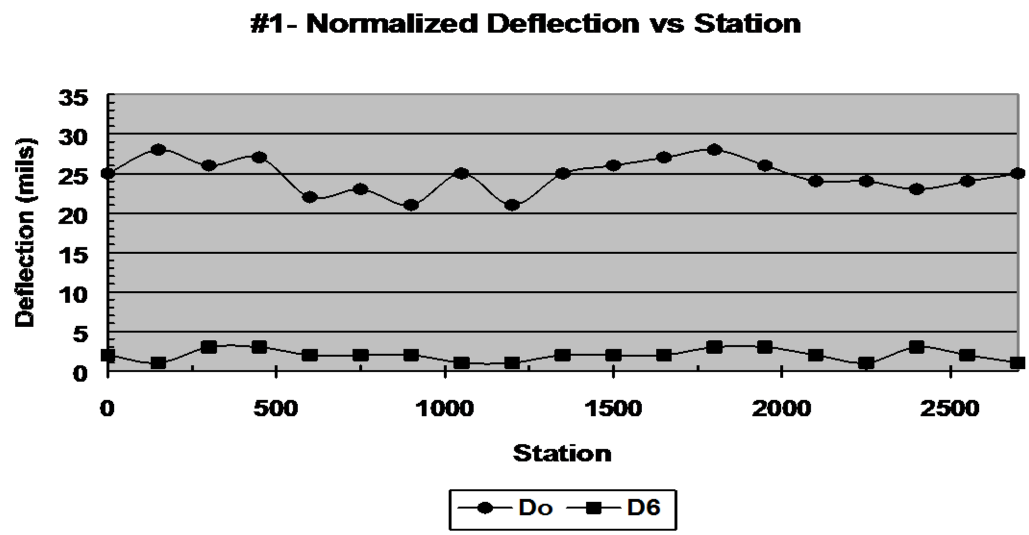
9.11.03.02.03 Delineate Distinct Sections

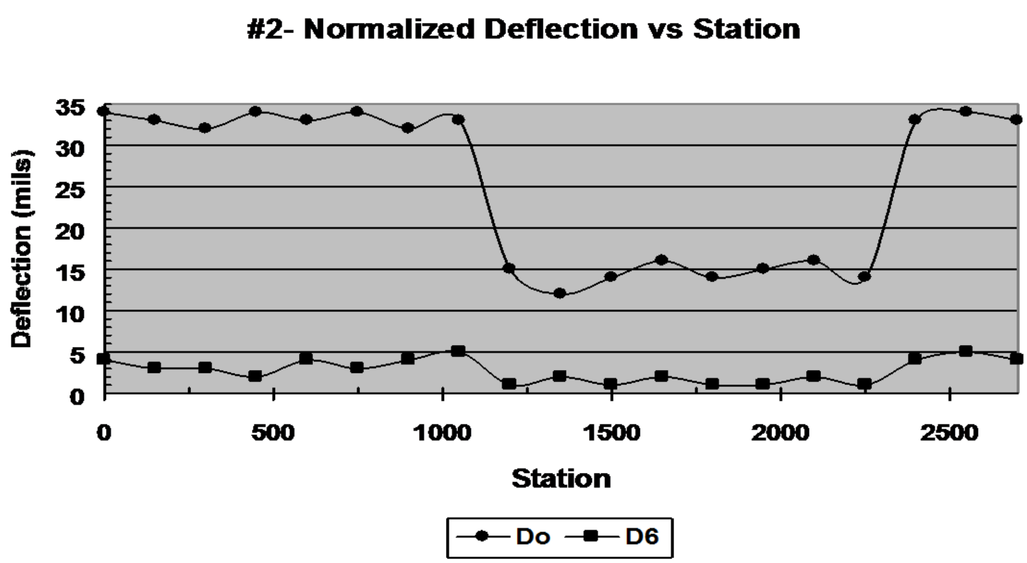
The FWD data collection software stores both test type and specific test point header information. The header information can be used to sort out specific details of a particular test point or a group of similar test points. The ability to sort out particular tests allows the pavement designer to analyze specific data points or areas of interest for rehabilitation design. This type of header information includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Test Type – Joint, Basin, Void, Subgrade
- Test Lane – 1, 2, 3, ...
- Field Comments – FWD operator provides input about particular test point operations and pavement conditions

9.11.03.02.03.1 ***Normalized Deflection Plots***

In addition to header information, the normalized deflection data can be used to delineate similar sections of project for FWD data analysis. The response of a pavement structure to a simulated traffic load can be used to identify thickness variations and areas of variability in material strengths. Variability in the pavement layer properties can be seen by observing a plot of the normalized deflections versus station. To better view the variations in material properties, each sensor can be viewed in a plot or only selected sensors. The most critical sensors to view in a normalized deflection plot are the sensors at the load plate and the sensor farthest away from the load. These two provide an indication of the overall pavement structure (load plate sensor) and of the subgrade (farthest sensor). The following plots are examples of normalized deflection plots versus station.





The #1 normalized deflection plot is a typical plot for a consistent pavement structure throughout the testing limits. The #2 normalized deflection plot is a roadway that has a distinct pavement thickness or pavement material strength change from approximately Station 10+00 to 24+00. The pavement thickness is thicker or the material strength is greater than the surrounding pavement from Station 10+00 to 24+00, based on the deflections in this area being significantly less. The pavement designer should analyze these sections separately.

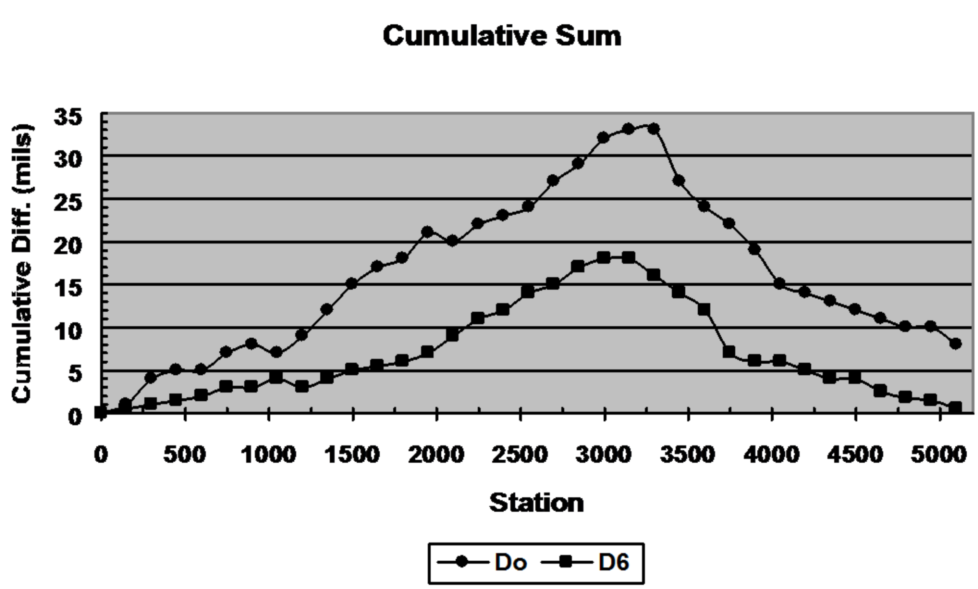
In many cases, the normalized deflection versus station plot does not show a pavement material variation as distinctly as in Plot #2 from above. The normalized deflection plots can have more data noise and variation from point to point, making identification of a separate performing section difficult, especially with numerous consecutive data points.

9.11.03.02.03.2 ***Cumulative Sum of Deflection Plots***

Fortunately, there is an algorithm using the average deflection within a test section to develop a plot to determine unique pavement sections. The algorithm method is called cumulative sum. The cumulative sum of deflection method is recommended by AASHTO to delineate sections based on FWD data and is outlined in Appendix J of the "1993 AASHTO Guide for the Design of Pavement Structures."

The cumulative sum algorithm produces a function for interpreting trends in the pavement structure from FWD deflection data. Calculating the average deflection for each sensor for all the test points within a test section is the first step in the cumulative sum algorithm. A substantial number of test points are needed, at least 30, in order to develop a stable average and make the algorithm statistically significant.

The next step involves stepping through each test point and summing up the deflections. At each test point and sensor, the cumulative sum of the deflection is compared to the average deflection for that sensor multiplied by the total number of test points at that location. This cumulative difference is then plotted versus station. Upon viewing this plot, **it is highly probable that there is a change in pavement properties at locations in**



the plot where the slope significantly changes. The following plot shows an example of a typical cumulative sum.

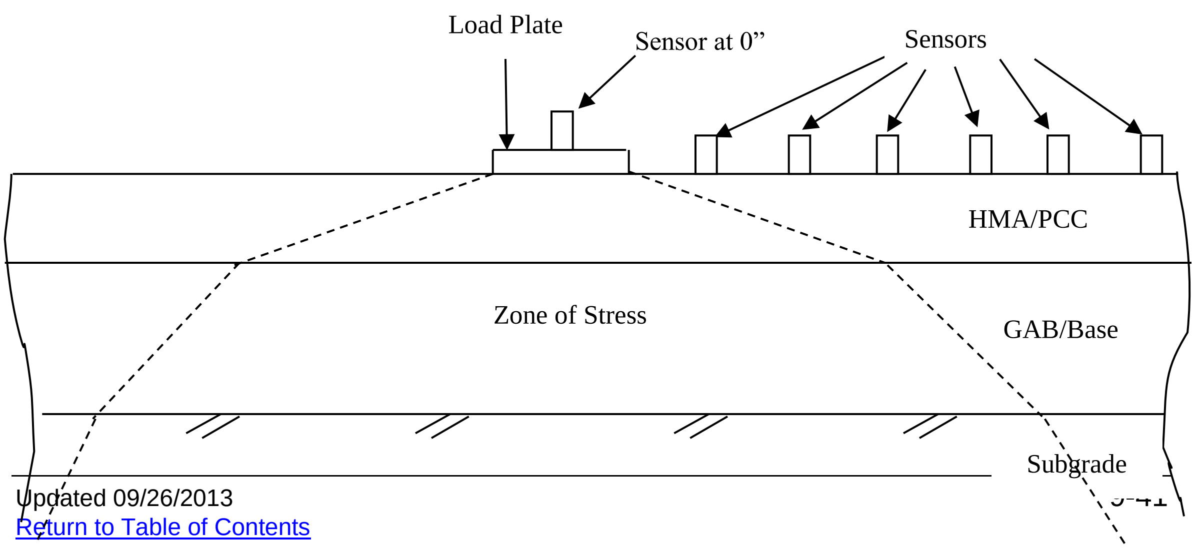
As with the normalized deflection plot, the cumulative sum plot can be done for any of the sensor locations, but the sensors at the load and farthest from the load are the most important to view initially. In the case of the plot above, two statistically homogeneous units can be identified. The change in pavement material properties is at approximately Station 32+50. This change could be a difference in thickness or material strength properties. In either case, cores taken in both sections would verify the case and allow the pavement designer to analyze these sections separately for design.

9.11.03.03 *Analysis of FWD Data*

The analysis of FWD data involves evaluating the measured load and resulting deflections to determine the material properties of the pavement structure. A typical “forward” material calculation requires knowledge of the material properties, and the deflection is estimated based on the applied load. The use of FWD requires a “back” calculation method because the deflections and load are known and the material properties are estimated. This method of obtaining the material response and estimating the material properties is called “backcalculation.”

The FWD applies a simulated dual tire load to the pavement through a 12" diameter circular load plate for paved surfaces. The amount of load a particular pavement layer experiences is based on the depth of the layer in the pavement structure. The deeper a pavement layer is in the pavement structure, the less the amount of stress the layer is subjected to from the load. This decreasing stress is a result of the vertical load being distributed outwardly in a stress zone down and out from the load plate into the pavement structure.

The distribution of FWD load allows the individual pavement layer properties to be estimated through backcalculation. From the load plate, the load is distributed outwardly and down into the pavement structure at approximately a 30° angle. This angle varies depending on the various layer properties. Directly under the load plate, the sensor deflection reading provides an indication of the layer properties of all the pavement layers at that point. The sensor deflection readings farther away from the load plate provide an indication of the layer properties of the pavement layers deeper into the pavement at that point. This concept is presented in the following figure.



9.11.03.03.01 Flexible Standard Calculations

The type of data analysis is dependent on the pavement type. Information about the structural capacity of the pavement can be obtained through FWD testing of flexible pavement. Subgrade strength values and overall composite modulus of the pavement structure can be obtained from flexible pavement FWD testing. These values can be used directly in pavement structural analysis to assist in determining the effective structural capacity. The following sub-sections describe the FWD data analysis procedures for flexible pavements.

9.11.03.03.01.1 ***Resilient Modulus of Subgrade***

Typically, subgrade resilient modulus results obtained from FWD testing will be less conservative and give higher results than those obtained in the laboratory. The difference in testing mechanisms between static laboratory testing and dynamic field testing will provide different strength properties of the subgrade. Therefore, any dynamic testing must be correlated to laboratory testing.

The AASHTO equation to calculate the subgrade resilient modulus from FWD testing is the following:

$$\mathbf{M_r = (0.24 * P) / (d_r * r)}$$

where:

M_r = resilient modulus of the subgrade
P = applied load, pounds
d_r = measured deflection at radial distance r, inches
r = radial distance of measured deflection, inches

The key to this equation is selecting the radial distance to ensure the measured deflection is due to the subgrade and not other layers, but yet close enough to the load plate to ensure data accuracy. The minimum distance can be determined using the following AASHTO equation:

$$\mathbf{r >= 0.7 * a_e}$$

where:

a_e = radius of the stress bulb at the subgrade-pavement interface, inches

The stress bulb is calculated using the following AASHTO equation:

$$\mathbf{a_e} = \sqrt{\left\{ \mathbf{a}^2 + \left(\mathbf{D} * \sqrt[3]{\frac{\mathbf{E_p}}{\mathbf{M_r}}} \right)^2 \right\}}$$

where:

a = FWD load plate radius, inches
D = total pavement thickness of pavement layers above the subgrade, inches
E_p = effective modulus of all pavement layers above the subgrade, psi

Based on the equations provided above, the resilient modulus cannot be calculated without the effective modulus of all pavement layers above the subgrade. Yet, the effective modulus of all pavement layers above the subgrade cannot be calculated without the subgrade resilient modulus. Therefore, an iterative process is required to obtain both values using the equations provided above.

However, engineering judgment can be used coupled with information from composite modulus plots to estimate the sensor to use to obtain the resilient subgrade modulus. To ensure that the sensor is only recording the effect from the subgrade, use the sensor farthest away from the load plate that does not show effects of a non-linear subgrade to calculate the subgrade resilient modulus. Composite modulus plots and non-liner subgrade items were discussed in a previous section about pre-processing FWD data.

The resilient subgrade modulus calculated from the equations above provides the results as measured through dynamic testing and not correlated to laboratory testing. AASHTO provides a general guideline that ⅓ the calculated subgrade resilient modulus from FWD data analysis shall be used for the design subgrade resilient modulus. Therefore, the AASHTO equation to calculate subgrade resilient modulus results in the following:

$$\mathbf{M_{r(Design)} = C * M_{r(FWD)}}$$

where:

C = field to laboratory correlation for subgrade resilient modulus. This value is typically **0.33**.

9.11.03.03.01.2 ***Composite Modulus of Pavement Layers Above Subgrade***

The composite modulus, or the effective modulus, is the measure of the strength of all the pavement layers above the subgrade in the pavement structure. This value provides an indication of the overall strength of the pavement structure at the test point. This can be used to compare with other sections to identify change in pavement structure or pavement layer material strengths. In order to calculate the composite modulus, both the total thickness of all the layers above subgrade and the subgrade resilient modulus need to be known. This information and the deflection from FWD testing directly under the load plate are used in the following equation to calculate the composite modulus:

$$\mathbf{d_o = 1.5 * p * a *} \left[\frac{\mathbf{1}}{\mathbf{M_r} * \sqrt{\mathbf{1} + \left(\frac{\mathbf{D}}{\mathbf{a}} \sqrt[3]{\frac{\mathbf{E_p}}{\mathbf{M_r}}} \right)^2}} + \frac{\left(\mathbf{1} - \frac{\mathbf{1}}{\sqrt{\mathbf{1} + \left(\frac{\mathbf{D}}{\mathbf{a}} \right)^2}} \right)}{\mathbf{E_p}} \right]$$

where:

d_o = deflection measured at the center of the load late (adjusted to a standard temperature of 68° F), inches
p = FWD load plate pressure, psi
a = FWD load plate radius, inches
D = total thickness of pavement layers above subgrade, inches
a = FWD load plate radius, inches

The calculation of composite modulus is also an iterative process with the temperature-corrected deflection under the load, based on the equation above. All deflections need to be adjusted to a reference temperature of 68°F for comparison purposes and to also follow the AASHTO deflection analysis procedure.

9.11.03.03.01.3 ***Temperature Correction Factor***

In order to allow for equal comparisons between FWD test points done at varying weather and temperature conditions, all test data needs to be corrected to a reference temperature. The properties of a majority of pavement materials are temperature-dependent: some materials, like hot mix asphalt, are more temperature-susceptible than other materials. The same flexible pavement structure may provide drastically different strength characteristics in Maryland at mid-day testing in August than in the morning testing in late October. Therefore, all FWD testing data must be corrected to a reference temperature of 68° F for valid comparison. There are two basic ways to correct for temperature: either the measured deflection can be corrected, or the resulting calculated modulus could be corrected to the reference temperature. The equations used by AASHTO require the correction to occur for the deflection.

Temperature correction curves for deflections are contained on pages III-99 and III-100 in the 1993 "AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures." Deflexus uses these equations within the software calculations. These curves will be used to temperature correct deflection for MDSHA pavement design projects. The BELLS equation will be used to temperature correct the backcalculated modulus for MDSHA pavement design projects. The BELLS equation calculates the mid-depth HMA temperature and calculates an adjustment factor to be applied to the uncorrected layer modulus.

9.11.03.03.02 Rigid/Composite Standard Calculations

Subgrade strength values, slab bending/compression factors, joint load transfer efficiency, void detection, and PCC material properties can be obtained from rigid and composite pavement FWD testing. These values can be used directly in pavement analysis to determine the effective structural capacity. The following sub-sections describe the FWD data analysis procedures for composite and rigid pavements.

9.11.03.03.02.1 ***Slab Bending Factor / AC Compression Factor***

The slab bending factor/AC compression factor (B) is used in the calculation of load transfer efficiency of joints in rigid and composite pavements, slab bending factor for rigid pavements, and AC compression factor for composite pavements. This factor corrects for the differential bending of the slab under vertical loading in rigid and composite pavements. It also accounts for the compression of the AC material under loading in composite pavements. This correction is needed because of the slight slab bending that occurs even when testing sound concrete at the center of the slab. Even the deflections measured at the first 2 sensor locations at the center of a slab, with theoretically 100% load transfer efficiency, would not be equal. Several basin tests at the mid-slab away from the joints are needed to develop a reasonable bending factor (B). The bending/ compression correction factor is obtained from the ratio of deflection under the load plate to the deflection 12" away from the center of the load plate, for a typical center slab location. Typical values for B range from 1.05 and 1.20. Values above 1.25 should be reconsidered prior to using for analysis based on reasonable data. It is reasonable and conservative to base all load transfer analyses on a bending factor equal to 1.0.

9.11.03.03.02.2 ***Load Transfer***

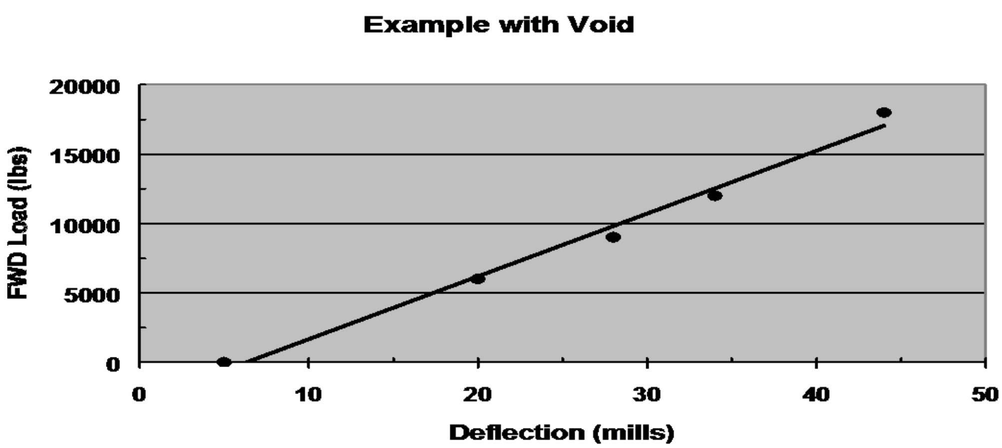
MDSHA's Pavement and Geotechnical Division uses load transfer information to assist in determining pre-overlay repair strategies. See the Joint Reflection section in Patching Guidelines for AC Surfaces.

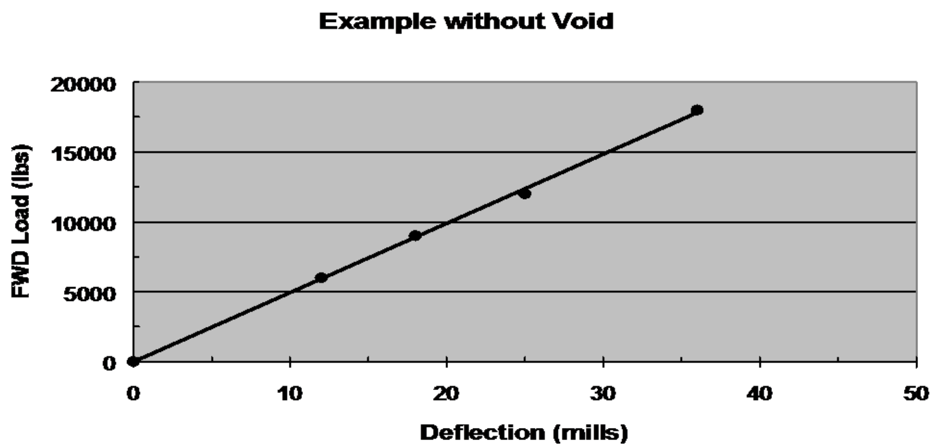
The deflection data can be used to calculate **differential deflection,** which may be more relevant to the rate of deterioration of joints and cracks and to the likelihood of reflection cracking in asphalt overlays. Differential deflection is the absolute difference between the loaded joint side deflection and the unloaded joint side deflection.

9.11.03.03.02.3 ***Void Detection***

Click to go to JPCP Layer Properties in the *AC overlay over JCP* section.

Void detection analysis is used to identify joints that have lost base material under the concrete slab. FWD testing for void detection involves corner testing at three load levels, typically 6, 9, and 12 kips; greater loads can be used depending on the thickness and type of pavement structure. The deflection versus load plot is produced for each test location in order to identify the presence of voids. If no voids exist, the slope of the line between the three load drop points will cross very near the origin (less than 2 mils). When the slope of the line crosses farther away from the origin (greater than 2 mils), the presence of a void is expected. This method identifies the presence of a void, but does not provide any indication as to the size of the void. The graphs below demonstrate this concept.





9.11.03.03.02.4 ***Structural Capacity Using the Area Method***

A simple two-layer pavement system approach to backcalculation of FWD data that is used to determine the structural capacity of rigid and composite pavements is the AREA method. Each FWD test measures the load and resulting deflection basin from that applied load. The size and shape of the deflection basin provide an indication of the structural capacity of the pavement structure at the test point. Therefore, the AREA method uses the deflection basin to calculate the pavement structural capacity. For **rigid pavements**, AREA is calculated with the following equation:

$$AREA_7 = 4 + 6*\left(\frac{d_8}{d_0}\right) + 5*\left(\frac{d_{12}}{d_0}\right) + 6*\left(\frac{d_{18}}{d_0}\right) + 9*\left(\frac{d_{24}}{d_0}\right) + 18*\left(\frac{d_{36}}{d_0}\right) + 12*\left(\frac{d_{60}}{d_0}\right)$$

where:

d_0 = deflection in center of load plate, inches
d_i = deflection at 0, 8, 12, 18, 36, and 60 inches from load plate center, inches

AREA has units of length, not area, since each of the deflections is normalized with respect to the deflection under the load plate in order to remove the effect of different load levels and to restrict the range of values. For sound concrete, the AREA will range from 29 to 32. For **composite pavements**, AREA is calculated with the following equation:

$$AREA_5 = 3 + 6*\left(\frac{d_{18}}{d_{12}}\right) + 9*\left(\frac{d_{24}}{d_{12}}\right) + 18*\left(\frac{d_{36}}{d_0}\right) + 12*\left(\frac{d_{60}}{d_{12}}\right)$$

where:

d_0 = deflection in center of load plate, inches
d_i = deflection at 0, 8, 12, 18, 36, and 60 inches from load plate center, inches

The deflection at 12" rather than under the load plate is used for composite pavements to reduce the effect of the compression of the HMA that might occur under the load plate during loading.

No calculations using the AREA method need to be performed if using Deflexus.

*9.11.03.03.02.5 **Structural Capacity Using the Radius of Relative Stiffness***

For a given load radius and sensor configuration, a unique relationship exists between AREA and the dense liquid radius of relative stiffness (**l**) for the pavement system. The radius of relative stiffness is basically a measure of the structural capacity of the pavement structure based on the dense liquid theory for PCC. The value by itself does not provide any beneficial qualifier of the structural capacity, but it is used in other equations to calculate subgrade and pavement layer strengths. Calculating radius of relative stiffness is an iterative process, with the starting point being the assumption that the PCC slab has an infinite size. With this assumption in mind, the initial calculation of the radius of relative stiffness is an estimate; $\mathbf{l_{est}}$. For **rigid pavements**, the initial estimated radius of relative stiffness ($\mathbf{l_{est}}$) is calculated with the following equation:

$$l_{est} = \left[\frac{\ln\left(\frac{60 - AREA_7}{289.708}\right)}{-0.698} \right]^{2.566}$$

For **composite pavements**, the initial estimated radius of relative stiffness ($\mathbf{l_{est}}$) is calculated with the following equation:

$$l_{est} = \left[\frac{\ln\left(\frac{48 - AREA_5}{157.40}\right)}{-0.476} \right]^{2..220}$$

*9.11.03.03.02.6 **Modulus of Subgrade Reaction***

The modulus of subgrade reaction (**k**) represents the support provided by all pavement layers, including **aggregate base and subgrade**, under the PCC slab. The resilient modulus ($\mathbf{M_r}$) of the subgrade is used in analysis for flexible pavements, and the modulus of subgrade reaction (**k**) is used in analysis for rigid and composite pavements. The initial calculation of the modulus of subgrade reaction (**k**) is an estimate because it is calculated with estimated radius of relative stiffness ($\mathbf{l_{est}}$), based on the assumption that the PCC slab is of infinite size. For **rigid pavements**, based on infinite slab assumption, the initial estimated modulus of subgrade reaction ($\mathbf{k_{est}}$) is calculated with the following equation:

$$k_{est} = \frac{P * d_{oc}}{d_o * (l_{est})^2}$$

where:

- k_{est} = estimated backcalculated modulus of subgrade reaction
- P = load, pounds
- d_o = deflection measured at the center of load plate, inch
- l_{est} = estimated radius of relative stiffness, inches (see above)
- d_{oc} = nondimensional coefficient of deflection at center of plate

$$d_{oc} = 0.1245 * e^{\left[-0.14707 * e^{\left(-0.07565 * l_{est}\right)}\right]}$$

For **composite pavements**, based on infinite slab assumption, the initial estimated modulus of subgrade reaction (**k_{est}**) is calculated with the following equation:

$$k_{est} = \frac{P * d_{12c}}{d_{12} * (l_{est})^2}$$

where:

- d_{12} = deflection measured 12" from center of load plate, inch
- d_{12c} = nondimensional coefficient of deflection 12" from center of plate

$$d_{12c} = 0.12188 * e^{\left[-0.79432 * e^{\left(-0.07074 * l_{est}\right)}\right]}$$

As discussed previously, all the previous equations were based on the assumption of an infinite slab. The correction factor for the slab size is identified as, **L**. The next step is to correct for the size of slab in the pavement structure.

$$\text{If length <= 2 * width, } \mathbf{L} = \sqrt{Length * Width}$$
$$\text{If length > 2 * width, } \mathbf{L} = Length * \sqrt{2}$$

There are two resulting adjustment factors based on the slab size correction factor, AF_{do} and AF_l. The correction factor for the deflection under the load plate AF_{do}, for both rigid and composite pavements is the following equation:

$$AF_{d_o} = 1 - 1.15085 * e^{\left[-0.71878\left(\frac{L}{l_{est}}\right)^{0.80151}\right]}$$

The correction factor for the radius for relative stiffness AF_l, for both rigid and composite pavements is the following equation:

$$AF_l = 1 - 10.89434 * e^{\left[-0.61662\left(\frac{L}{l_{est}}\right)^{1.04831}\right]}$$

The dynamic modulus of subgrade reaction, **k**, for both composite and rigid pavements, corrected for slab size, is the following equation:

$$k = \frac{k_{est}}{AF_l^2 * AF_{d_o}}$$

Using the FWD data and performing a backcalculation analysis to obtain the modulus of subgrade reaction provides a result based on a **dynamic** load applied in the field. All AASHTO design equations were based on static loads applied in a laboratory. Therefore, to obtain a modulus of subgrade reaction design value for pavement design, the results obtained from backcalculation analysis must be corrected. Use the following equation to determine the design modulus of subgrade reaction ($\mathbf{k_{design}}$):

$$k_{design} = \frac{k_{dynamic}}{2}$$

9.11.03.03.02.7 ***PCC Elastic Modulus***

The PCC elastic modulus is a required input for the AASHTO pavement design process. Use the following equation to calculate PCC elastic modulus:

$$E_{pcc} = \frac{l_{est} * \left(12 * \left(1 - 0.15^2\right) * k_{dynamic}\right)}{PCC^3}$$

where:

PCC = thickness of PCC slab, inches
E_{pcc} = Elastic modulus of PCC layer, psi

9.11.03.03.03 Backcalculation Software

There are several backcalculation software applications available on the market today. MDSHA uses the backcalculation algorithms in the Deflexus software, which are based on the AASHTO deflection analysis procedures. Most of these procedures have been documented in this section earlier and can be replicated by hand without the assistance of a software application. The AASHTO deflection analysis procedures do not produce individual pavement layer moduli for flexible pavement, only a composite modulus for all layers. Other software applications are required if individual pavement layer strengths are desired.

9.11.03.04 *Quality Control of FWD Analysis*

In the same manner that the data collected during deflection testing needs to be controlled for quality to ensure accurate pavement design recommendations, so do the results of the backcalculation analysis. FWD deflection analysis produces estimates of subgrade strengths, composite layer modulus (all layers), individual layer moduli, load transfer, void detection, etc., all of which need to be verified for logical and reasonable results.

This sub-section describes the steps needed to check the FWD deflection analysis for backcalculation errors, data reasonableness, and quality. The following headings should be viewed as the general steps needed to control the quality of the FWD deflection analysis.

9.11.03.04.01 Reasonable Layer Modulus Range

The results produced from backcalculation analysis need to be reasonable for the type of material under investigation. The Material Properties section of the Material Library, Material Properties, of this pavement design guide should be used to determine the reasonable strength range for pavement materials used by MDSHA. In addition, these ranges should be used to confirm the reasonableness of analysis results involving the combining of several pavement layer materials into one value, i.e., composite modulus.

9.11.03.05 *Reporting/Plots of FWD Data Analysis Results*

It is beneficial to present the results of FWD data analysis in a form that can be easily interpreted and presented to others not privy to the details of FWD data analysis. In addition, the task of formalizing the data into a presentable form will force the pavement designer to look over the data for errors and compile numerous data points into beneficial summary data results.

The following material properties from FWD data analysis are beneficial and informative for flexible pavements when plotted versus station:

- Sub-grade resilient modulus (M_r)
- Backcalculated individual layer moduli

The following material properties from FWD data analysis are beneficial and informative for rigid or composite pavements when plotted versus station:

- Modulus of subgrade reaction, k
- Strength of PCC – elastic modulus of PCC elastic – E_{pcc}
- Strength of PCC – modulus of rupture of PCC – S'c
- Load transfer differences

- Backcalculated layer moduli

The following material properties from FWD data analysis are beneficial and informative for flexible pavements when presented in table form and broken out into different analysis sections or segments: mean, minimum, maximum, standard deviation of M_r, and backcalculated layer moduli.

The following material properties from FWD data analysis are beneficial and informative for rigid or composite pavements when presented in table form and broken out into different analysis sections or segments: mean, minimum, maximum, and standard deviation of k, E_{pcc}, S'c, and backcalculated layer moduli.

9.12 NEW PAVEMENT DESIGN USING AASHTO 1993

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis
Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

9.12.01 *Purpose*

New pavement designs are conducted to:

- Determine the future structural and functional demands of the new pavement necessary to support the expected traffic volumes
- Identify the material requirements to provide a structurally and functionally adequate pavement system

9.12.02 *Resource Requirements*

The new pavement design procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Pavement Engineer	Records Review	1	4
Pavement Engineer	Site Visit	1	16
Pavement Engineer	Data Analysis	1	16
Pavement Engineer	Project Communication	1	16
Pavement Engineer	New Design	1	8
Pavement Engineer	Memo Development	1	24

9.12.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed in a typical new pavement design recommendation, and is intended for Design-Build projects, since the MEPD software cannot be used for those projects. For design-bid-build projects, refer to New Pavement Design.

Reference to specific design inputs for rehabilitation design development can be located in Design Input Policies. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed within several software applications that PAGD currently uses. The software application tool available to PAGD that can be principally used to complete new pavement designs using the AASHTO 1993 procedures is DARWin. The following procedure was written to provide the design engineer with adequate information to complete a new design without specific knowledge or access to computer software applications, but with the assumption that these tools were available.

Certain steps in the new pavement design process and other processes overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to provide logically and technically sound recommendations.

In most cases, a new pavement design is completed in conjunction with a pavement rehabilitation design; i.e., “widening and resurfacing.” Therefore, the new and rehabilitation design process will occur concurrently and use the same data and information. The basic difference is that pavement rehabilitation design requires the evaluation and assessment of the existing roadway, both structurally and functionally. New pavement design does not take into account any of the existing conditions of the pavement other than geotechnical and drainage conditions because it is a new design.

It is the design engineer's responsibility to use both design processes concurrently where needed and take care to monitor that both designs are agreeable with one another for design and for construction related reasons.

9.12.03.01 *Preliminary Steps*

Step 1. Conduct the steps as detailed in Preliminary Procedures.

Step 2. Conduct the steps as detailed in Testing & Data Collection.

Step 3. Conduct the steps as detailed in Analysis Procedures.

9.12.03.02 *Design Inputs*

Click to go to Concrete Overlay Design

Calculate the required structural capacity (SC_f) for future traffic for each new pavement section. SC_f is obtained from Figures 3.1 and 3.7 and the nomograph equations on page II-32 and II-45 in the "AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures," for flexible and rigid pavement sections, respectively. The following design inputs are required in order to use the nomograph or equation on pages II-32 and II-45:

- Initial Serviceability: 4.2
- Terminal Serviceability:

Interstates	3.0
Other Expressways and Principal Arterials	2.9
Minor Arterials	2.8
Collectors and Locals	2.6

- Reliability:

Interstates	95
Other Expressways and Principal Arterials	90
Minor Arterials	85
Collectors and Locals	80

- Standard Deviation: 0.49 for Flexible, 0.39 for Rigid
- Design ESALs: Refer to Traffic Analysis.
- Design Subgrade Resilient Modulus (M_r) – Obtained from geotechnical soils investigation for new pavement designs. Materials and Typical Design Properties includes default values for various types of subgrade materials.

- Modulus of Subgrade Reaction (k) – Obtained from geotechnical soils investigation for new pavement designs. Materials and Typical Design Properties includes default values for various types of subgrade materials. The modulus of subgrade reaction can also be calculated following the procedures identified in Section 3.2.1 of Chapter II of the "AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures."
- J Factor (J) – 3.2
- PCC Elastic Modulus (E_{pcc}) – 57,000 x [Compressive Strength (psi) ^2]. Refer to Strength and Stiffness Properties.
- PCC Modulus of Rupture (S'c) – Calculate the modulus of rupture based on the PCC elastic modulus using the following equation:

$$S'c = 43.5(E_{pcc})/1{,}000{,}000+488.5$$

- Drainage Factor (C_d) – 1.0
- Consider drainage treatments that would be appropriate improvements or repair strategies to address the source of any potential pavement or subsurface drainage concerns. Refer to Pavement Drainage and Subsurface Drainage.

9.12.03.03 *Flexible Pavement*

Click to go to Pavement Preservation and Rehabilitation Design Using AASHTO 1993

Step 1. Identify the individual pavement layers and thickness that will provide the structural capacity to satisfy traffic demands represented by SC_f. Use the following guidelines to determine the individual pavement layers and thickness:

Flexible Pavements: $SC_f = SN_f$

$SN_f <= a_1{*}d_1 + a_2{*}m_2{*}d_2 + a_i d_i m_i$

where:

d = layer thickness; the thickness of each layer shall be rounded up in 0.5" increments for HMA and PCC materials and rounded up in 1.0" increments for all other materials.

a = layer structural coefficient: Refer to Design Properties for Pavement Materials – AASHTO 1993. Refer to Structural and Drainage Coefficient Factors – AASHTO 1993

m = drainage coefficient. Refer to Structural and Drainage Coefficient Factors – AASHTO 1993

9.12.03.04 *Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement*

Step 1. Identify the individual pavement layers and thickness that will provide the structural capacity to satisfy traffic demands represented by SC_f. Use the following guidelines to determine the individual pavement layers and thickness:

Rigid Pavements: $SC_f = D_f$

$$D_f <= d$$

where:

d = PCC layer thickness; rounded up in 0.5" increments

Step 2. Refer to Jointed Plain Concrete Pavement Design in the PMED section for other design parameters.

9.12.03.05 *CRCP Steel Reinforcement Design Inputs – AASHTO 1993*

The following are details of the CRCP steel reinforcement design input material properties if using AASHTO 1993 for inputs not listed in CRCP Layer Properties and Material Properties – Concrete

- PCC Indirect Tensile Strength: 0.86 x S'c. Refer to Tensile Strength Modulus of PCC
- PCC Shrinkage Factor: Refer to Drying Shrinkage Coefficient of PCC Slab
- PCC Thermal Coefficient: Refer to Coefficient of Thermal Expansion
- Reinforcing Bar Thermal Coefficient: Refer to Coefficient of Thermal Expansion
- Design Temperature Drop: The design temperature drop is the difference between the average concrete curing temperature and a design minimum temperature. The average concrete curing temperature may be taken as the average daily high temperature during the month the pavement is expected to be constructed. The design minimum temperature is defined as the average daily low temperature for the coldest month during the pavement life.
- Wheel Load Stress: The wheel load stress can be estimated using the graph presented on page II-55 in the “1993 AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures.”
- Allowable Steel Stress: 75% of steel grade.
- Allowable Crack Width: Make as close to 0.020 inches as the software will allow so that the maximum steel percentage is not less than the minimum.
- Friction Factor: Refer to Friction Factor – AASHTO 1993.
- Follow Section 3.4.3 of the AASHTO 1993 Guide for the Transverse Steel Reinforcement Requirements procedure.

9.12.03.06 *Constructability*

Step 1. The new pavement design shall be checked for constructability issues. For base widening and new pavement designs, care shall be taken to ensure that the new section does not affect the performance of the existing roadway; i.e., drainage problems from a “bathtub” effect or poor construction joint from different pavement types, etc. For new construction or reconstruction, care shall be taken to ensure that the pavement design can be constructed and perform well over the pavement service life; geometric and grade demands; MOT constraints; regional material constraints; etc.

9.13 PAVEMENT PRESERVATION AND REHABILITATION DESIGN USING AASHTO 1993

Click to go to Pavement Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis

9.13.01 *Purpose*

Pavement preservation and rehabilitation designs are conducted to:

- Identify the existing condition of the pavement
- Identify the deterioration trend in the existing pavement
- Determine the future structural requirements of the pavement
- Determine the future functional requirements of the pavement
- Determine the necessary improvements to the existing pavement
- Identify the material requirements to improve the pavement following the Pavement Design Policies

Historically, the Maryland State Highway Administration (MDSHA) has relied almost exclusively upon rehabilitation strategies to maintain their pavement system. While rehabilitation is a valid strategy, it is not necessarily the most cost-effective strategy; quite often, the more cost-effective treatments to maintain the pavement system are pavement preservation treatments. Pavement preservation is an important facet of maintaining MDSHA's roadways.

However, the AASHTO 1993 methodology is not geared towards preservation. Refer to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design for preservation guidance.

The purpose of this section is to provide general guidance on the selection of pavement preservation and rehabilitation treatments.

This section will assist in determining "the right fix for the right road at the right time" when used in conjunction with network-level and project specific data. Step-by-step instructions on determining treatment options are provided through the use of flow charts, decision trees, and treatment tables. At the end of the step-by-step process, many treatment options will be available, and ultimately the final treatment option(s) should be determined in a partnership between the districts and PAGD.

9.13.02 *Resource Requirements*

The pavement rehabilitation design procedure documented below requires the following staffing needs for a typical job:

Position	Function	Resources	Effort Level (man-hours)
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Records Review	1	2
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Site Visit	1	8*
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Data Analysis	1	16
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Project Communication	1	8
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Rehabilitation Design	1	12
Staff Engineer or Project Engineer	Memo Development	1	24

* The time required would vary depending on the size, complexity and location of the project.

9.13.03 *Procedure*

The procedure described below should be followed in a typical new pavement design recommendation, and is intended for Design-Build projects, since the MEPD software cannot be used for those projects. For design-bid-build projects, refer to Pavement Preservation & Rehabilitation Design.

The procedure described below should be followed in a typical pavement preservation or rehabilitation design recommendation. Reference to specific design inputs for design development can be located in Design Input Policies. Numerous steps contained in this procedure can be completed within several software applications that PAGD currently uses. The software application tool available to PAGD that can be principally used to complete pavement rehabilitation designs at this time is DARWin.

The following procedure was written to provide the design engineer with adequate information to complete a rehabilitation design with the assumption that these tools were available.

Certain steps in the pavement preservation and rehabilitation design process and other processes overlap. It is important to keep in mind that although these processes are broken out and written in separate sections, they are a part of an overall process to provide logically and technically sound recommendations.

9.13.03.01 *Preliminary Steps*

Step 1. If the project involves any base-widening, reconstruction, stormwater management, embankment slopes, new construction, or has special soil issues, refer to New Pavement Design Using AASHTO 1993.

Step 2. Conduct the steps as detailed in Preliminary Procedures.

Step 3. Conduct the steps as detailed in Testing & Data Collection.

Step 4. Conduct the steps as detailed in Analysis Procedures.

9.13.03.02 *Overlay Design – Existing Flexible Pavement*

Step 1. Calculate original structural capacity (SN_o) of each pavement analysis section.

$$SN_o = a_1*d_1 + a_2*d_2 + a_id_i$$

where:

d = layer thickness

a = layer structural coefficient. Refer to Design Properties for Pavement Materials – AASHTO 1993

Construction History information and core results will assist the pavement designer in determining the age and thickness of pavement layers.

Step 2. Calculate the effective structural capacity (SN_{eff}) of each analysis section following the condition (visual survey) analysis approach. It is important to note that the visual survey approach only evaluates the condition of the pavement based on the visual observation of the surface. Use the following guidelines to determine SN_{eff} following the visual condition survey analysis approach:

Option 1:

$$SN_{eff} = SN_o * C_x$$

where:

C_x = Condition Factor from visual condition analysis (=< 1.0). To obtain C_x use the following equation:

$$C_x = (PCI / 100)^{\wedge 1/2} > 0.65$$

where:

PCI = Average PCI for analysis section

Note: The engineer must determine if the majority of the distress captured by the PCI is structural or functional. If it is structural, then the C_x factor should apply to the entire pavement structure. If it is functional, then the C_x factor should apply only to the top layer(s) as judged by the engineer.

Option 2:

$$SN_f <= a_1*d_1 + a_2*m_2*d_2 + a_i d_i m_i$$

where:

d = layer thickness; the thickness of each layer shall be rounded up in 0.5” increments for HMA and PCC materials and rounded up in 1.0” increments for all other materials.

a = layer structural coefficient: (Follow guidelines established in by AASHTO found in Table 5.2 on page III-105 in the 1993 AASHTO Guide. Refer to Design Properties for Pavement Materials – AASHTO 1993. Refer to Structural and Drainage Coefficient Factors – AASHTO 1993

m = drainage coefficient. Refer to Structural and Drainage Coefficient Factors – AASHTO 1993

Step 3. Calculate the effective structural capacity (SN_{eff}) of each analysis section following the non-destructive testing analysis approach:

$$SN_{eff} = 0.0045 * D * (E_p)^{1/3}$$

where:

D = Total thickness of all pavement layers above the subgrade, inches

E_p = Effective modulus of the pavement layers above the subgrade, psi

SN_{eff} and E_p shall be calculated following the guidelines provided in FWD Data Analysis Procedure.

It is possible for SN_{eff} to be greater than SN_o. If this is true, then SN_o should be redefined to be equal to SN_{eff} and Steps 1 and 2 should be repeated to calculate SN_{eff}.

9.13.03.02.01 HMA Overlay

Step 1. Calculate the required structural capacity (SN_f) for future traffic for each analysis section. SN_f is obtained from Figure 3.1 and the nomograph equations on page II-32 in the 1993 AASHTO Guide. For all design inputs required to use the nomograph or equation on page II-32, refer to Design Inputs.

Step 2. Identify pre-overlay needs as per Supplemental Treatment Information and Pre-Overlay Repair Guidelines for each selected, applicable repair alternative. Also, consider drainage treatments from Pavement Drainage that would be appropriate repairs and/or rehabilitation strategies to address the source of any drainage issues.

Step 3. If milling is to be used as a pre-overlay repair then recalculate SN_o as follows:

$$SN_{o(ar)} = SN_{o(br)} – h_{rem} * a_{ac}$$

where:

$SN_{o(ar)}$ = Corrected SN_o value after pavement removal
$SN_{o(br)}$ = SN_o value before pavement removal
h_{rem} = Depth of pavement removal; 0.5" increments
a_{ac} = Layer coefficient of sound asphalt surface material at the time of the last rehabilitation in the past. However, if SN_o was set equal to the SN_{eff} (NDT), then the layer coefficient should be that of the existing deteriorated surface material.

Step 4. Estimate the corrected PCI and related C_x based on the pre-overlay fix and recalculate SN_{eff} (PCI).

Step 5. Use this information from the adjusted SN_{eff}.(PCI) to adjust the SN_{eff} calculated based on AASHTO. Use Design Properties for Pavement Materials to assist in determining the correct layer coefficient for each pavement layer following pre-overlay repairs for flexible pavements.

Step 6. If milling is to be used as a pre-overlay repair, then recalculate SN_{eff} based on NDT for flexible pavements as follows:

$$SN_{eff(ar)} = SN_{eff(br)} –(h_{rem} * a_{ac})$$

where:

$SN_{eff(ar)}$ = Corrected SN_{eff} value after pavement removal
$SN_{eff(br)}$ = SN_{eff} value before pavement removal
h_{rem} = Depth of pavement removal; 0.5" increments
a_{ac} = 0.44 or layer coefficient of existing asphalt surface material

Step 7. Select the SN_{eff} to use for each rehabilitation design based on the following guidelines:

Compare SN_{eff} calculated based on the corrected visual survey to the SN_{eff} calculated from NDT, and select the lower of the two.

Note: If SN_{eff} was not calculated based on PCI results, then compare the SN_{eff} calculated following AASHTO procedures to the SN_{eff} calculated from NDT.

If the SN_{eff} calculated from the corrected visual survey is considerably lower than the SN_{eff} calculated from NDT, then determine if the distress driving the PCI is predominantly functional. If this is the case, then revisit the pavement structure used in analysis, and repeat the previous steps until the different calculated SN_{eff} values are similar.

Step 8. Calculate the total required HMA overlay thickness based on the following guidelines:

$$SN_{ol} = SN_f - SN_{eff}$$

Calculate overlay thickness using the following equation:

$$h_{ol} = SN_{ol}/0.44$$

where:

h_{ol} = HMA overlay thickness

9.13.03.02.02 Concrete Overlay

Refer to Concrete Overlay Design

9.13.03.03 *Overlay Design – Rigid or Composite Pavement*

Step 1. Calculate the original structural capacity (SC_o) of each pavement analysis section.

- *Rigid Pavement:* $SC_o = D_o = d$

  where:

  d = PCC layer thickness

- *Composite Pavement:* $SC_o = D_o$

$$D_o = d_{pcc} + h_{pcc}$$

where:

d_{pcc} = PCC layer thickness

h_{pcc} = The existing AC layer thickness converted to an equivalent PCC layer thickness. Use the $h_{pcc} = d_{ac}/2$.

Step 2. Calculate the effective structural capacity (SC_{eff}) of each analysis section following the condition (visual survey) analysis approach. It is important to note that the visual survey approach only evaluates the condition of the pavement based on the visual observation of the surface. Use the following guidelines to determine SC_{eff} following the visual condition survey analysis approach for each pavement type:

9.13.03.03.01 Option 1: Rigid or Composite Pavement – PCI Method

Sc_{eff} = D_{eff}

D_{eff} = $D_o * C_x$

where:

C_x = Condition Factor from visual condition analysis (=< 1.0). To obtain C_x for rigid pavements, use the following equation:

$$C_x = (PCI / 100)^{\wedge 1/2} > 0.65$$

where:

PCI = Average PCI for analysis section

Note: The engineer must determine if the majority of the distress captured by the PCI is structural or functional. If it is structural, then the C_x factor should apply to the entire pavement structure. If it is functional, then the C_x factor should apply only to the top layer(s) as judged by the engineer.

9.13.03.03.02 Option 2: Rigid Pavement – AASHTO Component Analysis Method

$$D_{eff} = D_o * F_{jc} * F_{dur} * F_{fat}$$

where:

F_{jc} = Joints and cracks adjustment factor

F_{jc} is calculated from Figure 5.12 on page III-124 in the 1993 "AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures." All of the input values needed to use Figure 5.12 can be tabulated in the field during the pavement designer windshield survey or estimated based on the distress quantities from the PCI visual survey results. F_{jc} ranges from approximately 0.4 to 1.0. In order to use Figure 5.12, the following items need to be summed:

- Number of unrepaired deteriorated joints per mile
- Number of unrepaired deteriorated cracks per mile
- Number of unrepaired punchouts per mile
- Number of expansion joints, exceptionally wide joints (>1.0"), and full-depth AC patches per mile

F_{dur} = Durability adjustment factor

F_{dur} is a function of the amount of durability problems such as D-cracking in the existing PCC slab. The Durability adjustment factor range is 0.8 to 1.0. The summary results from the PCI survey will provide adequate information to develop an accurate Durability adjustment factor. The 1993 AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures provides the following guidelines:

- 1.00: No signs of PCC durability problems

- 0.96 – 0.99: Durability cracking exists, but no spalling
- 0.88 – 0.95: Substantial cracking and some spalling exists
- 0.80 – 0.88: Extensive cracking and severe spalling exists

Durability-related problems from reactive aggregate are not a prevalent distress in Maryland. The durability adjustment factor is typically close to 1.0 for a majority of Maryland roadways. With extrapolated PCI survey results, use the following equation to calculate F_{dur}:

F_{dur} = $1.0 – 0.2 * (A / B)$

A = Extrapolated number of slabs with D-cracking of any severity

B = Total number of slabs in section

F_{fat} = Fatigue damage adjustment factor

F_{fat} is a function of the amount of past fatigue or structural damage that may exist in the PCC slab. The fatigue damage adjustment factor range is 0.9 to 1.0. The summary results from the PCI survey will provide adequate information to develop an accurate Fatigue adjustment factor. The 1993 AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures provides the following guidelines for each PCC pavement type:

JPCP (Plain):

- 0.97 – 1.00: < 5% of slabs are cracked
- 0.94 – 0.96: 5 to 15 % of slabs are cracked
- 0.90 – 0.93: > 15% of slabs are cracked

JRCP (Reinforced):

- 0.97 – 1.00: < 25 cracks / lane mile
- 0.94 – 0.96: 25 to 75 cracks / lane mile
- 0.90 – 0.93: > 75 cracks / lane mile

CRCP (Continuously Reinforced):

- 0.97 – 1.00: < 4 punchouts / lane mile
- 0.94 – 0.96: 4 to 12 punchouts / lane mile
- 0.90 – 0.93: > 12 punchouts / lane mile

9.13.03.03.03 Option 2: Composite Pavement – AASHTO Method

$$D_{eff} = (d_{pcc} * F_{jc} * F_{dur}) + (h_{pcc} * F_{ac})$$

where:

d_{pcc} = PCC layer thickness

F_{jc} = Joints and cracks adjustment factor. Refer to Option 2: Rigid Pavement

F_{dur} = Durability adjustment factor. Refer to Option 2: Rigid Pavement.

This value will be estimated based on the visual survey and past history of durability problems. For the most part, Maryland does not typically have a reactive aggregate problem. The majority of the problems with composite pavements in Maryland are from reflective cracking, full-depth flexible patches, and flexible pavement widening. PCC durability factor is typically close to 1.0 for a majority of Maryland roadways.

h_{pcc} = The existing AC layer thickness converted to an equivalent PCC layer thickness

F_{ac} = The AC quality adjustment factor

F_{ac} adjusts for the quality of the asphalt concrete (AC) with respect to the effective structural capacity of the composite pavement. F_{ac} is a function of the existing AC material quality-related distress in the AC layer. AC material quality distress includes the following: rutting, stripping, bleeding, weathering/raveling. Reflective cracking is not considered an AC material quality-related distress for pavement design purposes, although the AC material properties may contribute to the development of the distress.

- 1.00: No AC material quality distress
- 0.96 – 0.99: Minor AC material quality distress
- 0.88 – 0.95: Significant AC material quality distress
- 0.80 – 0.88: Severe AC material quality distress

Use the following table to determine F_{ac}:

< 25% Weathering			**>= 25% Weathering**		
% Rutting			**% Rutting**		
<10%	**10-25%**	**>25%**	**<10%**	**10-25%**	**>25%**
1.0	0.95	0.80	0.97	0.90	0.80

9.13.03.03.04 HMA Overlay

Step 1. Calculate the required structural capacity (SC_f) for future traffic for each analysis section. SC_f is obtained from Figure 3.7 and the nomograph equations on page II-45, in the 1993 AASHTO Guide for rigid/composite sections. For all design inputs required to use the nomograph or equation on page II-45 refer to Design Inputs, except for the J Factor (J), PCC Elastic Modulus (E), and PCC Modulus of Rupture (S'c). These values should be obtained as per FWD Data Analysis Procedure.

Step 2. Identify pre-overlay needs as per Supplemental Treatment Information and Pre-Overlay Repair Guidelines for each selected, applicable repair alternative. Also, consider drainage treatments from Pavement Drainage that would be appropriate repairs and/or rehabilitation strategies to address the source of any drainage issues.

Step 3. If milling or grinding of composite pavements is to be used as a pre-overlay repair, then recalculate SC_o as follows:

$$SC_{o(ar)} = SC_{o(br)} - h_{rem} / 2$$

where:

$SC_{o(ar)}$ = Corrected SC_o value after pavement removal
$SC_{o(br)}$ = SC_o value before pavement removal
h_{rem} = Depth of pavement removal; 0.5" increments

Step 4. Estimate the corrected PCI and related C_x based on the pre-overlay fix and recalculate SC_{eff} (PCI).

Step 5. Use this information from the adjusted SC_{eff} (PCI) to adjust the SC_{eff} calculated based on AASHTO. Use Tables 5.8 and 5.10 on page III-126 and III-136 in the 1993 AASHTO Guide in determining the existing distress based on corrections made to the pavement from pre-overlay repairs for rigid and composite pavements.

Step 6. Select the SC_{eff} to use for each rehabilitation design based on the following guidelines:

- Compare SC_{eff} calculated based on the corrected PCI to the SC_{eff} calculated based on the corrected AASHTO survey and select the lower of the two. If the difference between the two is considerable, then revisit the pavement structure used in analysis, and repeat the previous steps until the different calculated SC_{eff} values are similar.

Step 7. Calculate the total required HMA overlay thickness based on the following guidelines:

$$h_{ol} = (D_f - D_{eff})*A$$

where:

$A = 2.2233 + 0.0099 * (D_f - D_{eff})^2 - 0.1534 * (D_f - D_{eff})$

h_{ol} = HMA overlay thickness

9.13.03.03.05 Concrete Overlay

Refer to Concrete Overlay Design

9.13.03.04 *Constructability*

The pavement design shall be checked for constructability issues. Care shall be taken to ensure that the pavement design can be constructed and perform well over the pavement service life, geometric and grade demands, MOT constraints, regional material constraints, etc.

9.14 REFERENCES

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) (1988). *Manual on Subsurface Investigations,* Developed by the Subcommittee on Materials, Washington, DC.

AASHTO. "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges – Latest Edition."

AASHTO (1986). *Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, Part I, Specifications,* 14th Ed., Washington, DC.

AASHTO (1992). *Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, Part II, Tests,* Washington, DC.

American Concrete Pavement Association (ACPA) (2008). *Concrete Pavement Field Reference Preservation and Repair,* Skokie, IL.

ACPA (1997). *The Concrete Pavement Restoration Guide,* Skokie, IL.

Asphalt Institute (2000). Manual Series No. 17 (MS-17), *Asphalt Overlays for Highway and Street Rehabilitation,* Lexington, KY.

Asphalt Recycling and Reclaiming Association (2001). *Basic Asphalt Recycling Manual,* Annapolis, MD.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (1997). *1997 Annual Book of ASTM Standards,* Philadelphia, PA.

ASTM D6429 (1999 updated 2011). "Standard Guide for Selecting Surface Geophysical Methods."

Caterpillar Tractor Company (2017). *Caterpillar Performance Handbook,* Peoria, IL.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) (2007). *Pavement Preservation: Optimal Timing of Pavement Preservation Treatments,* Washington, DC.

FHWA (2007). *Pavement Preservation: Preventive Maintenance Treatment, Timing, and Selection,* Washington, DC.

FHWA (2003). "Application of Geophysical Methods to Highway Related Problems," FHWA-IF-04-021.

FHWA SA-96-072, "Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes Design and Construction Guidelines."

FHWA and National Highway Institute (NHI). "Geosynthetic Design and Construction Guidelines," FHWA HI-95-038.

FHWA and NHI. "Geotechnical Aspect of Pavements," FHWA NHI 132040.

FHWA and NHI. Soils and Foundation Workshop", NHI 132012.

FHWA and NHI. "Subsurface Investigations – Geotechnical Site Characterization," FHWA NHI 132031.

FHWA and NHI. "Subsurface Investigation Qualification," FHWA NHI 132079.

"Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 5 – Evaluation of Soil and Rock Properties."

Maryland Department of the Environment (2009). *Maryland Stormwater Design Manual,* Volumes I and II, Baltimore, MD.

Maryland Department of Transportation (2008). *Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials,* Baltimore, MD.

Maryland State Highway Administration. *Book of Standards for Highway and Incidental Structures,* Baltimore, MD.

Minnesota Department of Transportation (2017). "Geotechnical Engineering Manual: Geotechnical Engineering Section."

National Concrete Pavement Technology Center (2008). *Guide to Concrete Overlays.* Ames, IA.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC) (1982). *Design Manual: Soil Mechanics*, DM-7.1, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Web Document 65, "Geofoam Applications in the design and construction of Highway Embankments."

NCHRP (2006). "Use of Geophysics for Transportation Projects."

Nebraska Department of Roads (2002). *Pavement Maintenance Manual,* Lincoln, NE.

NHI (2002). "Subsurface Investigations – Geotechnical Site Characterizations Reference Manual," Course No. 132031.

New Hampshire Department of Transportation (2006). "Integrated Geophysical Methods for Geotechnical Subsurface Investigations."

State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) (2003). *Asphalt Rubber Usage Guide,* Sacramento, CA, January.

Caltrans (2003). *Maintenance Technical Advisory Guide* (TAG), Sacramento, CA, October.

Texas Department of Transportation (2008). *Pavement Design Guide,* Austin, TX.

Transportation Research Board (2004). (NCHRP Synthesis 338): "Thin and Ultra-thin Whitetopping," Washington, DC.

Transportation Research Board (2011). SHRP2 Renewal Research (SHRP2 Report S2-R26-RR-2): "Guidelines for the Preservation of High-Traffic-Volume Roadways," Washington, DC.

Transportation Research Board (2008). Transportation Research Circular: "Geophysical Methods Commonly Employed for Geotechnical Site Characterization."

US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) (1995). "Geophysical Exploration for Engineering and Environmental Investigations."

USACE (2000). *Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Handbook 2000,* Washington, DC.

USACE (2003). *Engineering and Design – Slope Stability,* EM 1110-2-1902, Washington, DC.

Virginia Department of Transportation (2007). *Road and Bridge Specifications,* Richmond, VA.

Washington State Department of Transportation, link on aggregates, training.ce.washington.edu/wsdot/modules/03_materials/03-2_body.htm

9.15 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A copy of the memorandum documenting geotechnical lines of responsibilities among the OMT-Engineering divisions can be obtained from network drive.

N:\OMT\Pavement and Geotechnical\PaveDsgnGuid\Executive Memo - Division of Responsibilities - Nov-2017.pdf